

COUNTY OF UNION

DEPARTMENT OF ENGINEERING, PUBLIC WORKS & FACILITIES MANAGEMENT Joseph A. Graziano Sr., Director

TO ALL POTENTIAL BIDE

MEMO TO:

#### BOARD OF CHOSEN FREEHOLDERS

BETTE JANE KOWALSKI Chair

ALENANDER MIRABELLA Vice Chairman

ANGEL G. ESTRADA

ANGELA R. GARRETSON

SERGIO GRANADOS

CHRISTOPHER HUDAK

KIMBERLY PALMIERI-MOUDED

ANDREA F. STATEN

REBECCA WILLIAMS

EDWARD T. OATMAN County Manager

AMY C. WAGNER Deputy County Manager

ROBERT E. BARRY, ESQ. County Counsel

JAMES E, PELLETTIERE, RMC Clerk of the Board

THOMAS O. MINEO, P.E. County Engineer, Director, Division of Engineering

FROM:	Thomas O. Mineo P.F. County Engineer
DATE:	November 15, 2019
RE:	ADDENDUM NUMBER 1 BA#41-2019 – Union County Administration Building HVAC Equipment Replacement, City of Elizabeth, County of Union, New Jersey Union County Engineering Project Number 2018-038
	the bid specification and plans with the attached revised bid specification ne above referenced project.

Technical errors were found in portions of the text in the bid specification packet that made it unreadable.

Please complete the attached Acknowledgement of Addendum Number 1 and submit with original bid packet.

#### DEPARTMENT OF ENGINEERING, PUBLIC WORKS & FACILITIES MANAGEMENT Joseph A, Graziano Sr., Director

#### COUNTY OF UNION

#### ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF ADDENDUM

#### ADDENDUM NUMBER 1

#### November 15, 2019

Union County Administration Building HVAC Equipment Replacement, City of Elizabeth County of Union, New Jersey BA#41-2019

(Name of Construction /Public Works Project)

(Project or Bid Number)

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40A:11-23.1a., the undersigned bidder, hereby acknowledges receipt of the following notices, revisions, or addenda to the bid advertisement, specifications or bid documents. By indicating date of receipt, bidder acknowledges the submitted bid takes into account the provisions of the notice, revision or addendum. Note that the County of Union's record of notice to bidders shall take precedence and that failure to include provisions of changes in a bid proposal may be subject for rejection of the bid.

Local Unit Reference Number or Title of Addendum/Revision Addendum Number 1:	How Received (mail, fax, pick-up, etc.)	Date Received
Replace the bid specification and plans with the attached revised bid specification and plans.		

ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY BIDDER:

NAME OF BIDDER:
ORIGINAL SIGNATURE:
PRINTED NAME AND TITLE:
DATE:

ADDENDUM NUMBER 1 DATED: NOVEMBER 15, 2019 1

BOARD OF CHOSEN FREEHOLDERS

BETTE JANE KOWALSKI Chair

ALEXANDER MIRABELLA Vice Chairman

ANGEL G. ESTRADA

ANGELA R. GARRETSON

SERGIO GRANADOS

CHRISTOPHER HUDAK

KIMBERLY PALMIERI-MOUDED

ANDREA F. STATEN

REBECCA WILLIAMS

EDWARD T. OATMAN County Manager

AMY C. WAGNER Deputy County Manager

ROBERT E. BARRY, ESQ. County Counsel

JAMES E, PELLETTIERE, RMC Clerk of the Board

THOMAS O, MINEO, P.E. County Engineer, Director, Division of Engineering

#### SPECIFICATIONS

#### FOR

### UNION COUNTY ADMINISTRATION BUILDING HVAC EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENT CITY OF ELIZABETH, COUNTY OF UNION, NEW JERSEY BA#41-2019; UNION COUNTY ENGINEERING PROJECT #2018-038

#### OCTOBER 2019

#### UNION COUNTY OFFICIALS BOARD OF CHOSEN FREEHOLDERS

Bette Jane Kowalski, Chair Alexander Mirabella, Vice Chairman Angel G. Estrada, Freeholder Angela R. Garretson, Freeholder Sergio Granados, Freeholder Christopher Hudak, Freeholder Kimberly Palmieri-Mouded, Freeholder Andrea F. Staten, Freeholder Rebecca Williams, Freeholder

> **CLERK OF THE BOARD** James E. Pellettiere, RMC

> > COUNTY MANAGER Edward T. Oatman

#### DEPARTMENT OF ENGINEERING, PUBLIC WORKS AND FACILITIES MANAGEMENT

Joseph A. Graziano, Sr., CPWM, Director

#### COUNTY ENGINEER DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

Thomas O. Mineo, P.E. 2325 South Avenue Scotch Plains, New Jersey 07076 Telephone: (908) 789-3675 Fax: (908) 789-3674

#### **PREPARED BY:**

John D. Schoepfer, PE French & Parrello Associates 1800 Route 34, Suite 101 Wall, New Jersey 07719 Phone: 732-312-9800 Fax: 732-312-9810

#### UNION COUNTY ADMINISTRATION BUILDING HVAC EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENT CITY OF ELIZABETH, COUNTY OF UNION, NEW JERSEY BA#41-2019; UNION COUNTY ENGINEERING PROJECT #2018-038

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

Cover Sheet: County Officials NB-1: Notice to Bidders

#### **GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS**

Definitions Section 1: BID FORM Section 2: WITHDRAWAL OF BID DUE TO MISTAKE Section 3: QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS AND REQUIRED SUBMISSIONS Section 4: INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA Section 5: OBLIGATION OF BIDDER TO INSPECT SITE AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS Section 6: BID AND PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE Section 7: COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION Section 8: BIDDER AFFIDAVIT Section 9: CLASSIFICATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS Section 10: UNCOMPLETED CONTRACTS (BUILDING PROJECTS ONLY) Section 11: BID SECURITY Section 12: LABOR AND MATERIALS Section 13: INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS Section 14: INDEMNIFICATION REQUIREMENTS Section 15: ROYALTIES AND PATENTS Section 16: PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS Section 17: GUARANTEE AGAINST DEFECTIVE WORK Section 18: TRAFFIC AND STREET MAINTENANCE Section 19: CONTRACTOR'S EMPLOYEES Section 20: OWNERSHIP DISCLOSURES REQUIRED Section 21: NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT Section 22: EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY COMPLIANCES Section 23: COMPLIANCE WITH NEW JERSEY PREVAILING WAGE ACT Section 24: BRAND NAME OR EQUAL Section 25: LINES AND GRADES Section 26: NUMBER OF WORKING DAYS Section 27: PROMPT PAYMENT OF CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (NJ Prompt Payment Act) Section 28: STOPPING WORK ON ACCOUNT OF BAD WEATHER Section 29: ACCESS FOR OTHER CONTRACTORS Section 30: CONDEMNED MATERIALS AND WORK Section 31: STORAGE Section 32: FINAL CLEAN UP Section 33: SUB-LETTING OF WORK Section 34: SAFETY Section 35: QUALITY, SAFETY AND PERFORMANCE STANDARDS Section 36: MATTERS NOT MENTIONED IN CONTRACT DOCUMENTS Section 37: PERMITS Section 38: CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE PROOF OF PAYMENT Section 39: CHANGE ORDERS Section 40: SUPPLEMENTAL WORK Section 41: FORM OF CONTRACT Section 42: PROGRESS PAYMENTS Section 43: INSPECTION Section 44: DAMAGES Section 45: LIQUIDATED DAMAGES Section 46: AFFIRMATIVE ACTION REQUIREMENTS Section 47: INVESTMENT ACTIVITES WITH IRAN

> TOC-1 Revised: 2017.10.26

#### **GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS CONTINUED**

Section 48: COMPLIANCE WITH THE PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION ACT (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.48 et seq) Section 49: UTILITIES Section 50: MATERIAL COMPLIANCE AND SHOP DRAWINGS Section 51: PRECONSTRUCTION Section 52: DISPUTES UNDER THE CONTRACT Section 53: ORDINANCE NO. 557-2002 ADOPTED ON SEPTEMBER 5, 2002 BY THE BOARD OF CHOSEN FREEHOLDERS Section 54: CONTRACTOR BUSINESS REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE (New Mandatory Requirement – Effective 1/18/2010 Section 55: BID PROTEST - LEGAL FEES AND COSTS Section 56: AMERICAN GOODS AND PRODUCTS WHERE POSSIBLE Section 57: NEW JERSEY PAY-TO-PLAY REQUIREMENTS Section 58: STATEMENT OF EQUIPMENT TO BE USED IN CONSTRUCTION Section 59: NEW JERSEY SALES AND USE TAX REQUIREMENTS **BIDDING DOCUMENTS Bid Document Submission Checklist Bidding Documents** Bid Form Consent of Surety **Bidder Signature Page Bidder Disclosure Statement** Subcontractor Identification Statement: List of Subcontractors Subcontractor Identification Certification Acknowledgement of Addendum **Contractor Business Registration Certificate** Affirmative Action Requirement **Experience Statement** Certificate of Bidder Showing Ability to Perform Contract Non-Collusion Affidavit **Contractor Registration Advisement** Americans with Disabilities Act Statement of Bidder's Qualifications Contractor Performance Record Affidavit Regarding List of Disbarred, Suspended or Disqualified Bidders Prior Negative Experience Questionnaire-Certification Contractor's Certification of Compliance - New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act **Uncompleted Contracts Affidavit** Certificate of Insurance Statement Collection of Use Tax on Sales to Local Governments Statement Time of Completion Disclosure of Investment Activities in Iran Certificate Form

#### **SS - STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS SS-1**

STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR AIA DOCUMENT A-101/2007 (Draft form until contract is awarded)

#### **GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION AIA DOCUMENT A-201/2007**

(Draft form until contract is awarded)

#### **NEW JERSEY PREVAILING WAGE DETERMINATION DOCUMENTS**

#### COUNTY OF UNION NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Sealed bids will be received by the Assistant Director of the Division of Purchasing, or her designee, at the County of Union, New Jersey on December 3, 2019 at 10:30 a.m., prevailing time, in the 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor Conference Room, U.C. Administration Building, 10 Elizabethtown Plaza, Elizabeth, New Jersey for:

#### UNION COUNTY ADMINISTRATION BUILDING HVAC EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENT CITY OF ELIZABETH, COUNTY OF UNION, NEW JERSEY BA#41-2019; UNION COUNTY ENGINEERING PROJECT #2018-038

Bid Packages may be obtained at no charge by registering and downloading at <u>http://ucnj.org/bid-specs</u>. Bid Packages may also be obtained in person from the Division of Engineering at 2325 South Avenue, Scotch Plains, New Jersey 07076 between 8:30 a.m. and 4:00 p.m. weekdays upon payment of a non-refundable money order or bank check in the amount of \$275.00 made payable to the County of Union. No Personal / Company checks will be accepted. Requests for mailing of specifications will not be honored. For further information please call 908-789-3675.

Bidders on this project are required to be classified by the State of NJ, Division of Property Management and Construction (DPMC) under classification(s) # C028-Welding, C029-Structural Steel & Ornamental Iron, C032-HVACR, C041-Insulation (Mechanical), C043-Control Systems, C046-Sheet Metal (Mechanical), C047-Electrical, C049-Fire Alarm/Signal Systems, as well as other documentary requirements in the INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS found in the bid specification. If the Bidder himself does not have the required classification(s) as stated above, the Bidder must include and identify a subcontractor(s), of any tier, who has the required classification(s) in the List of Subcontractors.

The County reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive any and all informalities in the bid in accordance with the New Jersey Local Public Contracts Law.

Bids shall be submitted in a sealed envelope and clearly marked with the subject of the bid, name and address of the bidder, phone & fax number, and date of the bid opening. Each bid must be delivered to reach the Division of Purchasing prior to the stated time of the opening of the bids. The County will not be responsible for late delivery by the U.S. Mail or any other carrier. If hand delivered, please note that parking and security access at the County Complex may cause delays and bidders should take them into consideration in order to submit a timely bid. **No** late bids will be accepted.

Bidders are required to comply with the requirements of N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq. and N.J.A.C. 17:27.

Michele Hagopian, Assistant Director of Purchasing

## UNION COUNTY BOARD OF CHOSEN FREEHOLDERS

We're Connected to You!

NB-1

#### UNION COUNTY BOARD OF CHOSEN FREEHOLDERS INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS AND FORMS

#### **DEFINITIONS**

Wherever reference is made to the County, Title of Project, Bidder, or Vendor/Contractor they shall be as follows:

#### **OWNER/COUNTY:**

Union County Board of Chosen Freeholders UC Administration Building, 6<sup>th</sup> Floor 10 Elizabethtown Plaza Elizabeth, New Jersey 07207

#### ADDRESS BIDS AND SUBMIT TO:

Union County Division of Purchasing UC Administration Building, 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor 10 Elizabethtown Plaza Elizabeth, NJ 07207 Attn: Michele Hagopian, Assistant Director, Division of Purchasing Telephone: 908-527-4130 Facsimile: 908-558-2548

TITLE OF PROJECT: Union County Administration Building HVAC Equipment Replacement City of Elizabeth, County of Union, New Jersey BA#41-2019; Union County Engineering Project Number #2018-038

BIDDER: Bidder shall be a single overall contract bidder

#### ENGINEER:

John D. Schoepfer, PE French & Parrello Associates 1800 Route 34, Suite 101 Wall, New Jersey 07719 Phone: 732-312-9800 Fax: 732-312-9810 Email: john.schoepfer@fpaengineers.com

#### COUNTY ENGINEER AND/OR CONSTRUCTION MANAGER (as applicable):

#### COUNTY ENGINEER:

Thomas O. Mineo, P.E. Union County Division of Engineering 2325 South Avenue Scotch Plains, NJ 07076 Office: (908) 789-3675 Facsimile: (908) 789-3674 Email: <u>tmineo@ucnj.org</u>

#### CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:

### **GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS**

#### 1. BID FORM

Bids for this Work will be enclosed in a sealed envelope addressed to the Purchasing Division, County of Union, New Jersey, Union County Administration Building, 10 Elizabethtown Plaza, Elizabeth, New Jersey 07207, with the full name of the Project clearly marked on the outside. Refer to the sheet marked "Notice of Bid (Advertisement)" for the correct name of the Project. Bidders must submit their bids on the attached pricing sheet (Bid Form), in a sealed envelope addressed to the County and bearing on the outside: the name of the Bidder, Bidder's business address, and the title of the Project.

The Division of Purchasing will receive the bids for this Work at the Union County Administration Building, 10 Elizabethtown Plaza, Elizabeth, New Jersey on the date and time noted on the sheet marked "**Notice of Bid (Advertisement)**".

The County will not assume responsibility for bids forwarded by mail. It is the individual's responsibility to see that the bids are presented to the Purchasing Division at the time and at the place designated.

<u>Bids will be accepted only on the Bid Form supplied.</u> Bids on forms other than the original supplied herein will be rejected. The "complete" Bid Documents includes the Bid Bond, Bid Form, Bidder's Checklist, Consent of Surety, Ownership Disclosure Certification, Non-Collusion Affidavit, and any other documents noted in these Instructions to Bidders or Contract Document to be submitted with this Bid. (See AIA Owner/Contractor Agreement & General Conditions attached.)

The bidder will state in the bidding sheet the price per unit of measure for each scheduled Item of Work for which he will agree to carry out the Work, and the Total Bid Price for the construction of the Project.

<u>The prices in the Bid Form shall be typed or written in pen and ink.</u> Erasures or <u>alterations must be initialed by the bidder in ink.</u>

The bidding sheet for this Project may include a fixed amount as a Bid Allowance. If applicable, all bidders are required to add this fixed amount to their base bid and to include this additional amount in their Bid Bond. This sum will be included in the Contract as well as the performance, labor and materials bond. Payment by the County will be made to the Contractor from these funds only upon the completion of extra Work pursuant to a written Change Order(s) signed by the County's Engineer or his designee and the Contractor, prior to the commencement of such Work. Work commenced prior to written approval by the County shall be done at Contactor's risk. Such payment will only be in the amount agreed to by the parties, in writing in the Change Order(s). See Section 39, Change Orders, of these general specifications for further details.

Refer to Bid Document Submission Checklist for all required documents.

In the event there is a discrepancy between the unit price given and the extended total, the unit price will govern. Any discrepancies will be mathematically adjusted.

Insert applicable alternates, if any have been specified, applicable to the Bidder's Work. All alternates MUST be bid upon. Any Bidder's failure to do so will be deemed a material, non-waivable defect and shall render the bid nonresponsive. The Bidder shall clearly designate whether the change in price is an addition or subtraction, by using either a "+" sign or the word "addition", or in the alternative, a "-"sign or the word "minus". If there is no other change in price, the Bidder shall insert "NC" or "No Charge".

When two or more low bids are equal in all respects, awards will be made according to the provisions of N.J.S.A. 40A:11-6.1(d).

Where unit prices have already been established by the Contract Documents, the Bidder agrees that such unit prices shall prevail. All unit prices, whether filled in by the Bidder or established by the Contract Documents, shall become part of the Contract. No bid will be considered or award made, unless applicable unit prices, as required, are filled in.

The County reserves the right to reject any or all bids and also reserves the right to waive any informality in the bids received so long as said waiver is not of a response which is considered to be material and non-waivable pursuant to law.

The County of Union has the right to reject any and all bids from any bidder that is in, or contemplates bankruptcy of any chapter of nature. Said bidder shall notify the County, in writing, of any condition or knowledge of the same.

Conditional bids will not be accepted. Bids may be withdrawn prior to the advertised time for the opening of bids or authorized postponement thereof or in accordance with the provisions of N.J.S.A. 40A:11-23.3 discussed below. Bids received after the advertised time shall not be considered. Bidders shall be solely responsible for premature opening or late delivery of bids not properly marked, addressed, or directed.

### 2. WITHDRAWAL OF BID DUE TO MISTAKE

N.J.S.A. 40A:11-23.3 authorizes a bidder to request withdrawal of a public works bid due to a mistake on the part of the bidder. A mistake is defined by N.J.S.A. 40A:11-2(42) as a clerical error that is an **unintentional and substantial computational error** <u>or</u> **an unintentional omission of a substantial quantity of labor, material, or both, from the final bid computation.** 

A bidder claiming a mistake under N.J.S.A. 40A:11-23.3 must submit a request for withdrawal, **in writing**, by certified or registered mail to Michele Hagopian, Assistant Director, Division of Purchasing, County of Union, New Jersey, Union County Administration Building, 10 Elizabethtown Plaza, Elizabeth, New Jersey 07207. The bidder must request withdrawal of a bid due to a mistake, as defined by the law, within five business days after the receipt and opening of the bids. Since the bid withdrawal request shall be effective as of the postmark of the certified or registered mailing, Michele Hagopian, Assistant Director of the Division of Purchasing or his designee may contact all bidders, after bids are opened, to ascertain if any bidders wish to, or already have exercised a request to withdraw their bid pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40A:11-23.3.

A bidder's request to withdraw the bid **shall** contain evidence, including any pertinent documents, demonstrating that a mistake was made. Such documents and relevant written information shall be reviewed and evaluated by the County's designated staff pursuant to the statutory criteria of N.J.S.A. 40A:11-23.3.

The County will not consider any written request for a bid withdrawal for a mistake, as defined by N.J.S.A. 40A:11-2(42), by a bidder in the preparation of a bid proposal unless the postmark of the certified or registered mailing is within the five business days following the opening of bids.

### 3. QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS AND REQUIRED SUBMISSIONS

The County may make such investigation as it deems necessary to determine the ability of the Bidders to perform the Work, which includes investigation of any and all subcontractors listed with the bid. The Bidder shall furnish any information and data for this purpose as the County may request.

### 4. INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA

Any explanation desired by a bidder regarding the meaning or interpretation of the Contract Documents must be requested in writing to the County Engineer or Design Professional as the case may be and with reasonable time allowed for a reply to reach bidders before submission of their bids. Any interpretation or instruction made by the County Engineer will be in the form of an addendum to the Contract Documents or clarification and will be furnished to all prospective bidders. Oral explanations or instructions given before the award of the Contract will not be binding. Bidders are required to bring to the attention of the County Engineer, the discovery of any apparent ambiguity, inconsistency, error, discrepancy, omission in the Contract Documents for interpretation and correction at least ten (10) working days before opening of bids with the exception of Saturdays, Sundays and holidays.

All Addenda issued through the Offices of the County Engineer are amendments to the Contract Documents and shall be considered in preparing bids. Same shall become part of the Contract Documents.

Addenda take precedence over all earlier documents and over each other according to the latest date. Addenda unless themselves interpretive remain subject to interpretation the same as any other document incorporated in the Contract.

Addenda may be issued by the County Engineer up to seven (7) working days prior to the opening of bids. Failure of any bidder to receive an addendum shall not relieve such bidder from the obligation imposed by such addendum. Bidders are to keep themselves currently acquainted with the Contract Documents during the entire bidding period and make inquiry on their own initiative as to issuance of any Addenda. Receipts of all Addenda shall be acknowledged on the "Acknowledgement of Receipt of Changes" included in the bid package and must be submitted with the bid.

# 5. OBLIGATION OF BIDDER TO INSPECT SITE AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

At the time of the opening of bids, each Bidder will be presumed to have inspected the site(s) and to have read, and be thoroughly familiar with the Contract Documents. The failure or neglect of any Bidder to receive or examine any form, instrument, or document shall in no way relieve any Bidder from any obligation in respect to its bid.

The Bidder shall examine the contents of the Project Manual and the set of Drawings and assure itself that all pages of the Specifications, Drawings, and other Contract Documents are included in the documents obtained for bidding purposes. Should the Specifications, Drawings, and other Contract Documents be incomplete, the Bidder shall notify the County Engineer in writing, who will supply the Bidder with any missing pages of Specifications, Drawings, or other Contract Documents. The lack of such written notification by the Bidder will be construed as evidence that the Specifications, Drawings, or other Contract Documents supplied it for bidding purposes are full and complete and as a waiver of any subsequent claim to the contrary.

### 6. BID AND PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

Each bidder must furnish a Bid Bond, Certified Check or Bank Cashier's Check in the amount of ten percent (10%) of the Bid. Checks shall be drawn to the order of the County of Union, New Jersey, not to exceed \$20,000.

Each bidder must furnish with the bid a certificate from a Surety Company, i.e. Consent of Surety, stating that in the event of the contract being awarded to said bidder, such Surety Company will provide the Contractor with Bonds guaranteeing the faithful performance of the Work in accordance with the plans and specifications, and the payment for labor, materials, and all other indebtedness which may accrue on the account of this Work. A Performance, Labor and Materials bond will be furnished by the Contractor upon an award of Contract, and will be in the amount of 100% of the contract price.

A one-year Maintenance Bond will be required upon acceptance of the Project by the County in the amount as stated in Section 17 of the General Specifications. Bonds will be written by a firm authorized to issue the bonds under the laws of the State of New Jersey and be in a form acceptable to the County Counsel. N.J.S.A. 40A:11-1.1 et. seq. allows the prime Contractor to furnish the Performance Security for his Subcontractors. The County of Union requires Performance Security to be furnished by the prime contractor for the entire job in the total amount of the contract.

The County of Union shall award the contract or reject all bids within sixty (60) days; except that the bids of any bidders who consent thereto may, at the request of the County be held for consideration for such longer periods as may be agreed.

The County will return all certified checks or cashier's checks after the proposals have been opened, read, tabulated and checked except those of the three (3) bidders who have bid the lowest total price for carrying out the Project. The County will return the checks of these bidders when a contract is awarded to the successful bidder within ten (10) days after the award of the contract.

If the successful bidder refuses or neglects to sign the said Agreement and furnish the required bonds, the Bid Bond will be held and used by the County to offset any damages for such refusal or neglect.

### 7. COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION

Work will not commence until a Notice to Proceed is received from the County Engineer.

Upon substantial completion of the Project, the Contractor must request a joint inspection with the County Engineer. Upon completion of this inspection, the County Engineer will prepare a list of incomplete or incorrect items (punch list) and have Contractor initial and date same. The Contractor shall rectify all deficiencies noted on the punch list within 30 calendar days of receipt of the list. The County Engineer may approve extensions for extenuating circumstances.

### 8. BIDDER AFFIDAVIT

All Bidders are required to complete, sign, and submit with their Bid, the attached "Affidavit Regarding List of Debarred, Suspended or Disqualified Bidders". (See form enclosed)

### 9. CLASSIFICATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS

Pursuant to Ordinance Number 557-2002 as adopted by the County on September 5, 2002, all bidders on contracts for public works shall be classified and qualified in accordance with N.J.S.A. 40A:11-25 as well as N.J.S.A. 52:35-1 et seq. (See Section 53 of the General Specifications)

This provision shall not apply to subcontractors.

### 10. UNCOMPLETED CONTRACTS (BUILDING PROJECTS ONLY)

The Bidder shall submit a current Classification/Prequalification Certificate and accompanying form(s) indicating the dollar amount of uncompleted contracts, and a notarized and itemized list of these uncompleted contracts in the form provided, with their bid. (See form enclosed)

### 11. BID SECURITY

All Bidders are required to submit a form of Bid Security with their bids. (Bid Bond or Certified Funds)

The Bid Security shall be in the amount of ten percent (10%) of the Bid, but not in excess of Twenty Thousand Dollars (\$20,000.00), and payable to the order of the "County of Union."

### 12. LABOR AND MATERIALS

The prices will cover all costs of any nature incident to and growing out of the Work, including all labor, material, equipment, transportation, loss by damage or destruction of the Project, settlement of damages, and for replacement of defective work or materials. N.J.S.A. 54:32B-1 et seq. exempts all materials sold to the County of Union from sales or use taxes and should not be included in the prices provided on the Bidding Sheet.

### 13. INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

The County of Union requires all contractors to be able to comply with the following insurance requirements. In the event a bid is accepted by the County, the contractor must accept the applicable insurance requirements, as set forth below, as part of any contract awarded to it by the County.

Contractor shall carry and maintain at all times while the contract is in full force and effect, the following insurance coverage with an insurance company or companies acceptable to the County, with limits not less than those shown below. A Certificate of Insurance, shall be filed with the County <u>prior</u> to commencement of any Work indicating the following:

a) Commercial General Liability (CGL): Coverage for all operations including, but not limited to, contractual, products and completed operations, and personal injury with limits no less than \$5,000,000 per occurrence/\$10,000,000 aggregate. The County of Union, its Board of Chosen Freeholders, officers, employees, agents and servants shall be included as an additional insured. Coverage is provided on a primary and on-contributory basis to the County of Union, et al.

- b) Automobile Liability: Coverage for all owned, non-owned and hired vehicles with limits not less than \$5,000,000 per occurrence, combined single limits (CSL) or its equivalent.
- c) Workers Compensation: As required by the State of New Jersey and Employers Liability with limits not less than \$1,000,000 per accident for bodily injury or disease.
- d) Professional Liability (if design/build): Coverage with limits not less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence or claim, \$2,000,000 aggregate
- e) Contractor's Pollution Legal Liability and/or Asbestos Legal Liability and/or Errors & Omissions (if project involves environmental hazards): Coverage with limits no less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence or claim/\$2,000,000 aggregate.
- f) Builders Risk (for major renovations): During the course of construction utilizing an "All Risk" coverage form with limits equal to the completed value of the project and no coinsurance penalty provisions.

Where applicable, a waiver of subrogation in favor of the County of Union, its Board of Chosen Freeholders, officers, employees, agents, servants and the State of New Jersey is to be included in those policies of insurance where permitted by law.

Notice of Cancellation: Each insurance policy required above shall provide that coverage shall not be canceled, except with notice to the Entity.

Special Risks or Circumstances: The County reserves the right to modify these requirements, including limits, based on the nature of the risk, prior experience, insurer, coverage, or other special circumstances.

#### 14. INDEMNIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

The County of Union requires all bidders to accept the following indemnification requirements in the event the County accepts their bid. The Contract awarded by the County to the successful bidder will contain the following provision:

"To the fullest extent permitted by law the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the owner and the owner's consultants, agents, representatives, and employees from and against any and all claims, damages, losses, costs, and expenses, including, but not limited to attorneys' fees, legal costs and legal expenses arising out of or resulting from the performance of the Contractor's work under this contract, provided that such claim, damage, loss, cost, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the work itself) caused or alleged to be caused by the negligent acts, negligent omissions, and/or fault of the Contractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed or retained by the Contractor, or anyone for whose acts the Contractor may be liable regardless of whether caused in part by the negligent act or omission of a party indemnified hereunder provided it is not caused by the sole negligence of a party indemnified hereunder. Contractor shall further indemnify and hold harmless the County and the County's consultants, agents, representative, and employees from and against any and all claims, damages, losses, costs, and expenses, including, but not limited to attorneys' fees, legal costs and legal expenses, arising out of or resulting from performance of the work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, cost, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the work itself) caused or alleged to be caused by the negligent acts, negligent omissions, and/or fault of the County or the County's consultants, agents, representatives, or employees and arises out of this project and provided such claim, damage, loss, cost, or expense is not caused by the sole negligence of a party indemnified hereunder."

### **15. ROYALTIES AND PATENTS**

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. He shall defend all suits or claims for infringement of any patent rights and shall hold the County harmless from loss on account thereof.

### 16. PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

In carrying out the Work, the plan(s) and the specifications will be followed by the Contractor. Minor alterations in the plan may be made or permitted by the County Engineer from time to time and, if no additional Work is necessary, there will be no additional charge for carrying out such minor alterations.

The Contractor shall provide the County Engineer a set of reproducible as-built drawings upon completion of the Project. The Contractor shall maintain an updated construction progress plan in the Project field office at all times.

When applicable, The New Jersey Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, as amended, and Supplemental Specifications for State Aid Projects, herein after referred to as the "Standard Specifications", are made a part of these specifications and contract for the improvements, and will govern the construction of this Project, the material used and the execution of this Project, except as revised and modified herein. The references to these specifications are given herein for the purpose of aiding in the rapid location of the description of the various items herein specified. The entire Work must be carried on and completed to the satisfaction of the County. The Standard Specifications are amended as follows:

"Any reference to the Commissioner, Department, Department Laboratory, Engineer or Inspector should be redefined to be the County of Union".

### 17. GUARANTEE AGAINST DEFECTIVE WORK

Prior to final payment being made or before the release of the performance security required by Section 3 above, the Contractor and Surety shall execute and deliver to the County an original Maintenance Bond with an original signature and seal having a penal sum equal to:

- A) One hundred percent (100%) of the final adjusted Contract amount, if such amount is \$50,000.00 or less;
- B) Fifty percent (50%) of the final adjusted Contract amount, if such amount be greater than \$50,000.00 but less than \$250,000.00; and,
- C) Twenty-five percent (25%) of the final adjusted contract amount, if such amount is \$250,000.00 or more.

The Bond and Surety shall be satisfactory to the Union County Counsel. The Surety shall hold a Certificate of Authorization to do business in the State of New Jersey and shall conform to P.L. 1995 c.384, codified as N.J.S.A. 2A: 44-143, 144. The Surety Disclosure Statement and Certification required by N.J.S.A. 2A: 44-143, 144, shall be attached to the Bond. Such Maintenance Bond shall remain in full force and effect for a period of one (1) year from the date of Final Completion. Such Maintenance Bond shall also provide that the Contractor and the Surety guarantee to replace for the said period of one (1) year from the date of Final Completion, all Work performed and/or all materials furnished that were not performed or were not furnished in accordance to the terms and performance requirements of the Contract Documents, and will make good any defects thereof which become apparent before the expiration of one (1) year. If, during that period, any part of the Project, in the judgment of the Engineer, is found defective, the Contractor will repair or replace same within five (5) days of receipt of notice from the County Engineer. If the Contractor refuses or neglects to do such Work in the time specified, the County Engineer may have the Work done by others and the Contractor or his Surety thereof will pay the cost.

The Contractor will furnish the County a Maintenance Bond for a percentage of the final adjusted contract price, as stated above. The one (1) year period will start the day of Final Completion of Project by the County. Final payment is conditional on the receipt of a maintenance bond in a form acceptable to County Counsel.

### **18. TRAFFIC AND STREET MAINTENANCE**

The Work must be started and performed by the Contractor in such a manner as to minimize delays to the traveling public. It must be completed in a timely fashion, with little or no inconvenience to traffic and pedestrians, where such inconvenience may be avoided. All municipal, county, and state roadways shall remain open to traffic unless otherwise provided for in the technical specifications.

If modified traffic patterns are authorized in order to provide a safe working or traveling environment, the Contractor is responsible for providing all equipment, barrels, cones, signs, and barricades to implement the work zone and detours, unless otherwise specified in the technical specifications. All work zones and detours shall be established in accordance with the technical plans and specifications if provided or in strict compliance with the current version of the Manual for Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD). The Contractor shall obtain approval for these work zones and detour plans from the Municipal Police or applicable police agency and the Union County Bureau of Traffic Maintenance prior to implementation.

All traffic control plans shall provide for safe movement of vehicular, bicycle, and pedestrian traffic. Particular attention shall be given to requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act.

No portion of any street or alleyway may be used for the storage of any materials or equipment without the approval of the Municipal Police or other applicable police agency. Sidewalks, gutters, drains, fire hydrants and private drives shall be maintained for their intended use unless specifically approved by the County Engineer.

Upon suspension of Work, at the end of the day or for protracted periods, the Contractor shall remove all rubbish and materials from the Work site to the approved storage/staging location. All road cuts, saw cuts, and trenches that may pose hazard to vehicular, pedestrian, or bicycle traffic, to include handicapped users, shall be filled to the surface of the roadway or sidewalk. At no time will steel plates or settled trenches be allowed at the daily suspension of Work, unless specifically approved by the County Engineer.

Use of Traffic Control Officers shall be determined by the County in accordance with the provisions of N.J.S.A. 40A:11-23.1(c). If applicable to the Project, the County shall have provided an allowance for same as set forth in the Bid Form.

With respect to pedestrian traffic, the Contractor shall install signs restricting access of the general public and, as necessary, Union County employees to the area of construction. The Contractor shall provide safe access to required areas and place physical barriers to restricted areas. These barriers may range from caution tape to actual barriers, at the direction of the County Engineer.

### **19. CONTRACTOR'S EMPLOYEES**

The Contractor must employ only suitable and competent labor in the Work, and must remove from the Work any incompetent, unsuitable, or disorderly person upon complaint from the County Engineer.

The parties to any contract resulting from this proposal do hereby agree that the provisions of N.J.S.A. 10:2-1 through 10:2-4 (discrimination in employment on public works contracts): 34:11-56.25 et seq. (payment of prevailing rate of wages determined pursuant to N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.30 by the Commissioner), and the Rules and Regulations promulgated pursuant thereto, are hereby made a part of any contract and are binding upon them.

There will be no discrimination against any employee who is employed in the Work to be covered by any contract resulting from this bid because of age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status or sex.

Any person, firm, or corporation violating the provisions of this Section will be deemed and judged a disorderly person.

### 20. OWNERSHIP DISCLOSURES REQUIRED

Pursuant to P.L. 1977, N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2, the Bidder shall submit with its Bid, or prior to receipt of bids, a statement setting forth the names and addresses of all stockholders in the corporation or partnership bidding who own ten percent (10%) or greater interest therein. (See forms attached)

### 21. NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

The Bidder shall submit with its bid either the attached completed "Non-Collusion Affidavit" or a statement of non-collusion with verbiage similar to same.

### 22. EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY COMPLIANCES

The successful bidder shall be required to complete and submit an Initial Project Workforce Report, New Jersey Department of Treasury Form AA-201, upon notification of award. Failure to submit this completed form may result in the Contract being terminated.

The successful bidder shall also be required to submit a copy of its Monthly Project Workforce Report, New Jersey Department of Treasury Form AA-202, to the New Jersey Department of Treasury's Division of Public Contracts Equal Employment Opportunity Compliance and to the Board.

### 23. COMPLIANCE WITH NEW JERSEY PREVAILING WAGE ACT

The County of Union, in order to fulfill the requirements of N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq, requires that the following additional conditions be strictly followed. The bidders represent that he is not listed or is not on record in the Office of the Commissioner or the Department of Labor and Workforce Development and Industry as one who failed to pay prevailing wages in accordance with the provisions of this Act. The bidder agrees to the inclusion of a contract provision upon award which specifically requires said Contractor to fully comply with each and all of the requirements of the aforesaid Act as it relates to prevailing rates of wages on public contracts as set forth in the New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act, P.L. 1963, Chapter 150 and P.L. 1974, Chapter 64.

A Copy of the Prevailing Wage Rates is attached for your reference. Applicable rates are those wages and fringe benefit rates in effect on the date the contract is awarded. All predetermined rate increases listed at the time the contract award must also be paid, beginning on the dates specified. Rates may change between the time of issuance of this determination and the award of the public works contract. Therefore, prior to the award of the contract, verification must be made with the Public Contracts section, to insure that the rates contained in this determination are still prevailing.

The Contractor agrees to abide and be bound by each and all of the said statutory provisions with respect to the payment of prevailing rates of wages, and acknowledges that the County reserves the right to terminate the Contractor's (or his subcontractors') right to proceed with the scope of Work, or such portion thereof that relates to the failure to pay prevailing rates of wages. In such event or under the terms of N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, the Contractor and his surety will be liable to the County of Union for any excess costs occasioned by such a violation.

The Contractor or subcontractors for this Project will post the Prevailing Wage Rates for each craft and classification involved as determined by the Commissioner of Labor and Industry, including the effective date of any changes thereof, in prominent and easily accessible places at the site of the Work or at such place or places as are used by them to pay workmen their wages.

The County of Union requires a copy of payroll records from the Contractor and subcontractors. Payroll records shall be submitted with each voucher request for payment. Prevailing wage rates may be obtained from the New Jersey Labor, Division of Workplace Standards, Public Contracts Section, (609-292-2259).

#### UNION LABOR IS PREFERRED ON ALL COUNTY WORK

The foregoing reference to specific laws will not be deemed to be a limitation of obligation of the Contractor to perform his obligations in full compliance with the provisions and requirements of all federal and state statues and local ordinances applicable to the Work to be done under the contract.

It is agreed and understood that any contracts and/or orders placed as a result of this proposal will be governed and construed and the rights and obligations of the parties hereto will be determined in accordance with the laws of the State of New Jersey.

Upon completion of the Work, the Contractor will furnish a Certification of Compliance with the New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act. The certificate in a form acceptable to County Counsel is a condition of the final payment. (See form attached)

#### 24. BRAND NAME OR EQUAL

When the Specifications, Forms, and other Contract Documents use "brand name or equivalent" or similar language, the listed brand name shall serve as a reference or point of comparison for the functional or operational characteristic desired for the goods or services being requested. Where a bidder attempts to submit an equivalent product for a brand name, it shall be the responsibility of the bidder to fully describe and document the product to be provided with the bid in order to establish the equivalence claim.

- A. If the Bidder proposes to offer substitute goods as an equal to those specified herein, the bidder shall so indicate with the Bid Proposal. For the purposes of this paragraph, a proposed item shall be considered equal to goods specified herein if:
  - 1. The County, in its sole discretion, determines that: (i) the goods conform substantially, even with deviations, to the brand name goods specified herein; (ii) the goods are equal to or greater than the brand name goods specified herein in terms of quality, durability, functionality, appearance, strength and design; (iii) the goods are capable, at least as well as the brand name goods specified herein; or performing with existing equipment; and (iv) the goods do not cost the County more than the brand name goods specified herein costs the County.
- B. To offer substitute goods as an equal to those specified herein, it is necessary that:

- 1. The Bidder submits sufficient information with its bid to permit the County to determine that the goods are equivalent to the brand name goods specified herein, including, but not necessarily limited to the brand, catalog number and specifications/data sheets;
- 2. The Bidder fully identifies and describes the variations of the goods from the brand name goods specified herein on a separate sheet that is to be submitted with the bid proposal. Bidder's literature WILL NOT suffice in explaining exceptions to these specifications.
- The Bidder certifies that the goods (i) are similar in substance to the brand name goods specified, and (ii) are suited to the same use as the item specified;
- C. The County shall be allowed a reasonable time within which to evaluate the Bidder's proposal to offer substitute goods as an equal to those specified herein. The County shall be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or-equal" goods shall be ordered, delivered, assembled, set-up or utilized until the County's evaluation is complete. The County's determination as to equivalency shall be deemed final and absolute.

In the event the Bidder does not provide sufficient supporting documentation with the bid, it will be presumed and required that the brand name goods and services as described in the specifications will be provided.

### 25. LINES AND GRADES

Normally, horizontal and vertical control points will be provided in the technical specifications. All other surveying will be the responsibility of the Contractor unless otherwise noted.

### 26. NUMBER OF WORKING DAYS

In accordance with N.J.S.A. 40A:11-17, the Work for the within Project shall be completed as specified on the Time of Completion Form. See form attached.

There shall be taken a deduction from the contract price, or any wages paid by the County, to any inspector(s) necessarily employed by it on the Work, for any number of days in excess of the number allowed in the specifications.

### 27. PROMPT PAYMENT OF CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (NJ Prompt Payment Act)

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 2A:30A-1 et seq., payment to the Contractor, other than for Work done pursuant to a contact allowance, where applicable, shall be processed and paid as follows:

- 1. All contractor bills shall be either approved for payment, or notice provided as to why the bill or any portion of it will not be approved by the representative(s) of the governing body no later than the public meeting following 20 calendar days of the billing date as defined in the statute.
- 2. If the billing is approved, said bill shall be paid in the payment cycle following the meeting.

### 28. STOPPING WORK ON ACCOUNT OF BAD WEATHER

Work must only be performed in weather suitable for the type of construction planned or underway. Extremes in temperature, humidity, precipitation, evaporation, etc. can detrimentally affect the constructed product. Refer to the Standard and Technical Specifications for specific items.

### 29. ACCESS FOR OTHER CONTRACTORS

The Contractor for this Work will give proper access to other contractors who may be employed upon the Project and must not hinder or delay unnecessarily any Work that may be progressing under other contracts.

#### **30. CONDEMNED MATERIALS AND WORK**

Any materials and or part of the Work that may be condemned by the County Engineer will be removed and replaced by the Contractor or otherwise rectified, as may be directed by the County Engineer. No payment will be made upon the Work until such faulty work has been made good as may be directed. In the event the Contractor refuses or neglects to make good such faulty work, he will be deemed to have abandoned the contract and proceedings may be taken against him as provided herein.

### 31. STORAGE

In the event that it is necessary for the Contractor to stockpile or store materials or equipment on the job site, the Contractor shall inform the County of such necessity and the County may offer available space, if any, for storage of such materials or equipment. The Contractor shall use said space only for such purpose. Any and all materials which may be stored in such space or which may be brought onto the job site

> **G-17** *Revised:* 2017.10.26

at any time by the Contractor will be at the Contractor's sole risk. The County will not be responsible for loss of or damage to said materials or equipment for any cause whatsoever. The Contractor shall take necessary measures to protect any such storage area and shall be responsible for any and all damages.

#### 32. FINAL CLEAN UP

Upon completion of the Work, the Contractor will remove all equipment, unused materials, rubbish, etc., and will repair, or replace in an a manner acceptable to the County Engineer, all areas that may have been damaged in the prosecution of the Work. Same shall be a condition precedent to final payment. Should said Contractor fail to comply with this requirement, the County shall undertake the clean-up with its own forces and charge the cost of same against the Contractor's contract balance.

### 33. SUB-LETTING OF WORK

Except for the List of Subcontractors, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40A:11-16 (See form attached), no portion of the Work will be sublet by the Contractor to any other entities, except with the consent of the County Engineer. A complete list of subcontractors must be submitted to the County Engineer at the preconstruction meeting. If the job does not warrant a preconstruction meeting, the Contractor must submit such list prior to the start of Work.

All Subcontractors will be subject to N.J.S.A. 34:11-56 et al.

N.J.S.A. 40A:11-16 requires the bidder to list in the bid sheets the name or names of all subcontractors involved in the following types of Work: plumbing and gas fitting and all kindred work, steam and hot water heating, ventilating apparatus, steam power plants and kindred work, electrical work, ornamental iron work, and structural steel. In addition, the County may require the identification of specific additional subcontractors. If these trades are expected to be part of the contract, such subcontractors should be listed on the "Subcontractor Identification Statement List of Subcontractors" and Bidder shall certify same on the accompanying sheet titled "Subcontractor Identification Certification". (See forms attached) **Bidder's failure to submit these two forms shall be considered a material defect and result in rejection of Bidder's bid.** Substitutions of any listed subcontractors pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40A:11-16 will not be permitted except with the consent of the County Engineer.

#### 34. SAFETY

The Contractor shall observe all rules and regulations of the Federal, State, and local health officials. Attention is directed to Federal, State, and local laws, rules, and regulations concerning construction safety and health standards. The Contractor shall not require any worker to work in surroundings or under conditions that are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to the worker's health or safety.

The Contractor shall admit to the site, without delay and without the presentation of an inspection warrant, any inspector of OSHA or other legally responsible agency involved in safety and health administration upon presentation of proper credentials.

The Contractor shall make available to the Contractor's employees, subcontractors, the County Engineer, and the public, all information pursuant to OSHA 29 CFR Part 1926.59 of The Hazard Communication Standard 29 CFR 1910.1200, and shall also maintain a file on each job site containing all Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for products in use at the Project. These Material Safety Data Sheets shall be made available to the Engineer upon request.

The Contractor shall at all times conduct the Work to provide for the safety and convenience of the general public and protection of persons and property. The safety provisions of applicable laws, OSHA regulations, building and construction codes, and the rules and regulations of the New Jersey Department of Labor and Workforce Development and Commerce shall be observed.

#### **35. QUALITY, SAFETY AND PERFORMANCE STANDARDS**

All goods and services must be constructed and provided with the highest quality materials and workmanship. It is the intent of these specifications that only equipment equal to, or exceeding, the standard specified will be acceptable in order to protect the safety of the occupants of the Building.

#### 36. MATTERS NOT MENTIONED IN CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Any Work, material, or method, not specifically described in these specifications, but shown upon the plans of the Work, will be carried out as shown on said plan.

#### 37. PERMITS

The Contractor will obtain all necessary permits required by law and provide the County with necessary approvals prior to commencement of permitted Work.

#### 38. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE PROOF OF PAYMENT

Upon the completion of the Work, the Contractor will furnish a General Release as proof that all claims for labor, materials, etc., have been settled by the Contractor. The General Release, in a form acceptable to County Counsel, is a condition of final payment.

#### **39. CHANGE ORDERS**

Change Order Procedures shall comply with N.J.A.C. 5:30-11.1 et seq., "Change Orders and Open End Contracts" and subsequent provisions of the New Jersey Administrative Code.

### 40. SUPPLEMENTAL WORK

In case any supplemental work is necessary, it will be performed by the Contractor at a price fixed by agreement between the Contractor and the County Engineer and approved by the County as specified in Section 39. The Contractor will do no supplemental work on any character, for which the Contractor will demand pay, except upon the written order of the County.

### 41. FORM OF CONTRACT

Contracts will be let on the attached Form of Agreement Between County ("Owner") and Contractor (AIA 101), and General Conditions (AIA 201), as supplemented.

The Contract will be subject to all statutory provisions on the matter of Public Works, Public Contracts, The Law Against Discrimination, the Laws Governing Affirmative Action and Prevailing Rates of Wages under the laws of New Jersey.

The Agreements shall be executed by both parties not later than twenty-one (21) days from the date of the award by the County (Sundays and holidays excluded); however, such time frame may be extended by agreement of the parties.

### 42. PROGRESS PAYMENTS

Monthly progress payments will be made based on the value of labor and materials incorporated in the Work and of materials suitably stored at the site. An itemized schedule of values shall be submitted with each Application for Payment.

(Refer to the Owner/Contractor Agreement for Retainage and other conditions pertaining to payment and the application of N.J.S.A. 2A:30A-1 et seq.)

All Applications for Payment shall be accompanied by paid invoices for materials incorporated in the Work and for materials suitably stored at the site, and affidavit(s) by Subcontractors whose Work was included in the next to the last application to the effect such Work and such materials have been paid for.

No payment shall be made without Contractor having provided all submittals set forth in this Section and the approval of same by the County.

For contracts exceeding \$100,000.00, monthly payments will be made on the Work to the extent of 98% of the value of the Work done which is considered to be retainage.

For contracts less than \$100,000.00, monthly payments will be on the Work to the extent of 90% of the value of the Work done. In lieu of the retainage, the Contractor

will, at his option, deposit with the County Counsel negotiable bearer bonds of the State of New Jersey or any political subdivision thereof, equal to the amount otherwise withheld as retainage.

When the Project is completed, the final cost of the Project will be based on actual quantities of authorized Work done under each item scheduled in the bidding sheet and approved Change Orders, if any. The money due to the Contractor as determined by said final certificate after deduction of previous monthly payments on account, will be paid to the Contractor in accordance with the terms of the contract dealing with Prompt Payment, providing, however that before such final payment is made, all outstanding claims against the Contractor must be satisfied. Before final payment is released, the Contractor must furnish: a) Maintenance Bond (see Section 17 of these general specifications); b) Certification of Compliance, New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act (see Sections 23 & 53); and c) General Release (see Section 38) in a form satisfactory to County Counsel; d) complete set of as-built plans in the latest AutoCad on compact disc; and e) a complete set of in-progress photos in jpg, jpeg, or bmp digital format on a compact disc.

### 43. INSPECTION

The Work must be done in accordance with the plans and specifications, and will be inspected by the County Engineer. An inspector may be placed upon the Work at any time by the County Engineer to see that the plans, specifications, and instructions of the County Engineer are carried out. In connection herewith, bidders are referred to N.J.S.A. 40A:11-17.

#### 44. DAMAGES

The Contractor will be held responsible for all damages that may occur to Work, or to persons or property by reason of the nature of the Work or from the elements, or by reason of inadequate protection of the Work, or from any carelessness or negligence on his part or on the part of his employees. The County will withhold payments on the Work until all suits or claims for damages sustained on, or by reason of, this Work will have been settled by the Contractor.

The construction and final completion of this Work will be guaranteed by the Contractor. Any damages that may be done to the Work or any part thereof, by the elements or otherwise, during its construction, will be made good by the Contractor.

### 45. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

If the Project is not completed within the time specified herein or within such further time as may have been granted by the County Engineer, then the Contractor hereby agrees to pay to the County as liquidated damages, but not as a penalty, \$1,000.00 per day for each and every calendar day that he is in default on time to

complete the Work. The said sum will be deducted from moneys due the Contractor and if the damages exceed this amount, then the Contractor or his Surety Company will pay the excess. These damages may be waived at the option of the County.

### 46. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION REQUIREMENTS

### EXHIBIT B

(Revised 4/10)

#### MANDATORY EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY LANGUAGE N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq. (P.L. 1975, C. 127) N.J.A.C. 17:27

### CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable, will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex. Except with respect to affectional or sexual orientation and gender identity or expression, the contractor will ensure that equal employment opportunity is afforded to such applicants in recruitment and employment, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex. Such equal employment opportunity shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, up-grading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the Public Agency Compliance Officer setting forth provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex.

The contractor or subcontractor will send to each labor union, with which it has a collective bargaining agreement, a notice, to be provided by the agency contracting officer, advising the labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this act and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable, agrees to comply with any regulations promulgated by the Treasurer, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq., as amended and supplemented from time to time and the Americans with Disabilities Act.

When hiring or scheduling workers in each construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to make good faith efforts to employ minority and women workers in each construction trade consistent with the targeted employment goal prescribed by N.J.A.C. I7:27-7.2; provided, however, that the Division may, in its discretion, exempt a contractor or subcontractor from compliance with the good faith procedures prescribed by the following provisions, A, B and C, as long as the Division is satisfied that the contractor or subcontractor is employing workers provided by a union which provides evidence, in accordance with standards prescribed by the Division, that its percentage of active "card carrying" members who are minority and women workers is equal to or greater than the targeted employment goal established in accordance with N.J.A.C. I7:27-7.2. The contractor or subcontractor agrees that a good faith effort shall include compliance with the following procedures:

(A) If the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for a construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor shall, within three business days of the contract award, seek assurances from the union that it will cooperate with the fulfills its affirmative action obligations under this contractor or subcontractor as it contract and in accordance with the rules promulgated by the Treasurer pursuant to N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et. seq., as supplemented and amended from time to time and the Americans with Disabilities Act. If the contractor or subcontractor is unable to obtain said assurances from the construction trade union at least five business days prior to the commencement of construction work, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to afford equal employment opportunities minority and women workers directly, consistent with this chapter. If the contractor's or subcontractor's prior experience with a construction trade union, regardless of whether the union has provided said assurances, indicates a significant possibility that the trade union will not refer sufficient minority and women workers consistent with affording equal employment opportunities as specified in this chapter, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to be prepared to provide such opportunities to minority and women workers directly, consistent with this chapter, by complying with the hiring or scheduling procedures prescribed under (B) below; and the contractor or subcontractor further agrees to take said action immediately if it determines that the union is not referring minority and women workers consistent with the equal employment opportunity goals set forth in this chapter.

(B) If good faith efforts to meet targeted employment goals have not or cannot be met for each construction trade by adhering to the procedures of (A) above, or if the contractor does not have a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for a construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to take the following actions:

(I) To notify the public agency compliance officer, the Division, and minority and women referral organizations listed by the Division pursuant to N.J.A.C. 17:27-5.3, of its workforce needs, and request referral of minority and women workers;

(2) To notify any minority and women workers who have been listed with it as awaiting available vacancies;

(3) Prior to commencement of work, to request that the local construction trade union refer minority and women workers to fill job openings, provided the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for the construction trade;

(4) To leave standing requests for additional referral to minority and women workers with the

local construction trade union, provided the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for the construction trade, the State Training and Employment Service and other approved referral sources in the area;

(5) If it is necessary to lay off some of the workers in a given trade on the construction site, layoffs shall be conducted in compliance with the equal employment opportunity and nondiscrimination standards set forth in this regulation, as well as with applicable Federal and State court decisions;

(6) To adhere to the following procedure when minority and women workers apply or are referred to the contractor or subcontractor:

(i) The contactor or subcontractor shall interview the referred minority or women worker.

(ii) If said individuals have never previously received any document or certification signifying a level of qualification lower than that required in order to perform the work of the construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor shall in good faith determine the qualifications of such individuals. The contractor or subcontractor shall hire or schedule those individuals who satisfy appropriate qualification standards in conformity with the equal employment opportunity and non-discrimination principles set forth in this chapter. However, a contractor or subcontractor shall determine that the individual at least possesses the requisite skills, and experience recognized by a union, apprentice program or a referral agency, provided the referral agency is acceptable to the Division. If necessary, the contractor or subcontractor shall hire or schedule minority and women workers who qualify as trainees pursuant to these rules. All of the requirements, however, are limited by the provisions of (C) below.

(iii) The name of any interested women or minority individual shall be maintained on a waiting list, and shall be considered for employment as described in (i) above, whenever vacancies occur. At the request of the Division, the contractor or subcontractor shall provide evidence of its good faith efforts to employ women and minorities from the list to fill vacancies.

(iv) If, for any reason, said contractor or subcontractor determines that a minority individual or a woman is not qualified or if the individual qualifies as an advanced trainee or apprentice, the contractor or subcontractor shall inform the individual in writing of the reasons for the determination, maintain a copy of the determination in its files, and send a copy to the public agency compliance officer and to the Division.

(7) To keep a complete and accurate record of all requests made for the referral of workers in any trade covered by the contract, on forms made available by the Division and submitted promptly to the Division upon request.

(C) The contractor or subcontractor agrees that nothing contained in (B) above shall preclude the contractor or subcontractor from complying with the union hiring hall or apprenticeship policies in any applicable collective bargaining agreement or union hiring hall arrangement, and, where required by custom or agreement, it shall send journeymen and trainees to the union for referral, or to the apprenticeship program for admission, pursuant to such agreement or arrangement. However, where the practices of a union or apprenticeship program will result in the exclusion of minorities and women or the failure to refer minorities and women consistent with the targeted county employment goal, the contractor or subcontractor

shall consider for employment persons referred pursuant to (B) above without regard to such agreement or arrangement; provided further, however, that the contractor or subcontractor shall not be required to employ women and minority advanced trainees and trainees in numbers which result in the employment of advanced trainees and trainees as a percentage of the total workforce for the construction trade, which percentage significantly exceeds the apprentice to journey worker ratio specified in the applicable collective bargaining agreement, or in the absence of a collective bargaining agreement, exceeds the ratio established by practice in the area for said construction trade. Also, the contractor or subcontractor agrees that, in implementing the procedures of (B) above, it shall, where applicable, employ minority and women workers residing within the geographical jurisdiction of the union.

After notification of award, but prior to signing a construction contract, the contractor shall submit to the public agency compliance officer and the Division an initial project workforce report (Form AA 201) electronically provided to the public agency by the Division, through its website, for distribution to and completion by the contractor, in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27-7. The contractor also agrees to submit a copy of the Monthly Project Workforce Report once a month thereafter for the duration of this contract to the Division and to the public agency compliance officer.

The contractor agrees to cooperate with the public agency in the payment of budgeted funds, as is necessary, for on-the-job and/or off-the-job programs for outreach and training of minorities and women.

(D) The contractor and its subcontractors shall furnish such reports or other documents to the Division of Public Contracts Equal Employment Opportunity Compliance as may be requested by the Division from time to time in order to carry out the purposes of these regulations, and public agencies shall furnish such information as may be requested by the Division of Public Contracts Equal Employment Opportunity Compliance for conducting a compliance investigation pursuant to <u>Subchapter I0 of the Administrative Code (NJAC 17:27)</u>.

### [REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

### 47. INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES WITH IRAN

Pursuant to P.L. 2012, c.25, codified as N.J.S.A. 52:32-55 et seq., prohibits State and local public contracts with persons or entities engaging in certain investment activities in energy or finance sectors of Iran.

### 48. COMPLIANCE WITH THE PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION ACT - (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.48 et seq.)

Pursuant to the above-referenced law, Bidders are required to be registered with the New Jersey Department of Labor and Workforce Development and to possess a current certificate by said Department indicating compliance with the Act prior to the time and date that bids are received. Bidders are notified of this requirement of their compliance. Such certificates or applications shall also be provided for each Subcontractor furnishing plumbing and gas fitting, steam and hot water heating and ventilating apparatus, and all kindred work, steam power plants and kindred work, electrical work, structural steel and ornamental iron work, and such other subcontractors as the specifications require relative to prior identification.

### 49. UTILITIES

Attention of the bidder is directed to the fact that the approximate locations of known utility structures and facilities that may be encountered within and adjacent to the limits of the Work are shown on the plans and described herein. The accuracy and completeness of this information is not guaranteed by the County Engineer and the bidder is advised to ascertain for himself all the facts concerning the location of these and other utilities.

The Contractor will not proceed with his Work until he has made diligent inquiries of all public utility and municipal officials to determine the exact location of allunderground structures and pipes within the site of the Project. The Contractor will notify utility owners not less than ten (10) days in advance of the time he proposes to perform any Work that will endanger or affect their facilities in compliance with **New Jersey One-Call.** In excavating in any part of the Work, care must be taken not to remove or damage any gas, water, sewer, or other pipe, conduit, or structure, - public or private - without the concurrence of the owner and the County Engineer. The Contractor will, at his own expense, shore up, secure and maintain a continuous flow in such structures, and will keep them in repair until final acceptance of the Work.

When pipes or other structures are encountered or when the removal, relocation or protection of these utilities are necessary in carrying out the Project as planned, the Contractor will cooperate with the owner of said utilities and will permit the owners or their agents access to the site of the Work in order to relocate or protect their facilities and not hinder or delay unnecessarily the Work of the owners in moving same. No extra allowance of payment will be made to the Contractor for the use of any materials, equipment, etc., or for the performance of any Work in connection with the moving of said structures unless the Contractor is specifically ordered by the County Engineer to furnish such materials, equipment, or services. If directed by the County Engineer to do any Work or furnish any materials or equipment, payment will be allowed the Contractor in accordance with the unit prices bid for such Work, or, if such items are not scheduled in the proposal, such Work shall be allowed "Supplemental Work" as provided in Section 39 of these general specifications. The corporations, companies, agencies or municipalities owning or controlling the utilities, and the name, and telephone numbers are listed in the beginning of the Technical Specifications.

### 50. MATERIAL COMPLIANCE AND SHOP DRAWINGS

The Contractor will require the manufacturer or supplier to furnish three (3) copies of Certification of Compliance with each delivery of materials, components and manufactured items for the Project. Two (2) copies will be furnished to the County Engineer; one copy will be retained by the Contractor. Certificates of Compliance will contain the following information:

- 1. Project to which material is consigned;
- 2. Name of the Contractor to which the material is supplied;
- 3. Kind of material supplied;
- 4. Quantity of material represented by the Certificate;
- 5. Means of identifying the consignment, such as label marking, seal number, etc.;
- 6. Date and method of shipment;
- 7. That the material is in conformity with the pertinent specifications stated in the certificate; and
- 8. Signature of a person having legal authority to bind the supplier.

The Contractor will submit to the County Engineer for his approval five (5) copies of complete and fully detailed shop or working drawings for those items listed in the beginning of the technical specifications.

Each drawing will identify the name of the job, location and Contractor.

All drawings will be approved in accordance with the standard specifications. Refer to the Technical Specifications for specific items.

All materials or articles used in the Work will be of American manufacture, insofar as same are available, in conformance with N.J.S.A. 40A:11-18.

### **51. PRECONSTRUCTION**

In order to provide full coordination of this Project among the parties concerned, the County Engineer will arrange for a preconstruction meeting between the Contractor, County Engineer and other interested parties as soon as possible after the contract is executed. At this meeting the Contractor will present his proposed schedule of Work which shall be subject to review and approval of the County through its designated representatives.

### **52. DISPUTES UNDER THE CONTRACT**

A dispute arising under the Contract shall be submitted in writing to the County Engineer with all facts and supporting data. The County Engineer will review the dispute and issue his decision or request additional facts or documentation after which he will render his decision.

In the event the dispute is not then resolved, the matter shall, pursuant to law, be submitted to mediation before being submitted to a court of competent jurisdiction venued in Union County.

The County Engineer will notify the County Counsel when a matter is to be submitted to mediation. The County Counsel will communicate with the parties and inform them of the procedures to be followed in making such a submission.

### [REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

#### 53. ORDINANCE NO. 557-2002 ADOPTED ON SEPTEMBER 5, 2002 BY THE BOARD OF CHOSEN FREEHOLDERS

Ordinance No. 557-2002 adopted on September 5, 2002 by the Board of Chosen Freeholders on Preclassification of Bidders by the NJDPMC **(if applicable)** pursuant to Ordinance No. 557-2002, the County of Union requires all bidders on projects for the construction, reconstruction, demolition, alteration, repair or maintenance of public buildings to be preclassified by the State of New Jersey, Department of Treasury, Division of Property Management and Construction ("DPMC").

Bidders must provide proof of classification in the form of a Certificate/Notice of Classification from the DPMC showing a sufficient aggregate rating to cover their bid amount, which is active on the date of receipt of these bids. Further, Bidder must also provide proof of preclassification in the applicable/appropriate trade code necessary for Work on the Project.

AN ORDINANCE IN ACCORDANCE WITH N.J.S.A. 40A:11-25 ESTABLISHING REASONABLE REGULATIONS APPROPRIATE FOR CONTROLLING THE QUALIFICATIONS OF PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS UPON CONTRACTS TO BE AWARDED ON BEHALF OF THE CONTRACTING UNIT, BY THE CLASS OR CATEGORY OF GOODS AND SERVICES TO BE PROVIDED OR PERFORMED AND FIXING THE QUALIFICATIONS REQUIRED ACCORDING TO THE FINANCIAL ABILITY AND EXPERIENCE OF THE BIDDERS AND THE CAPITAL AND EQUIPMENT AVAILABLE TO THEM PERTINENT TO AND REASONABLY RELATED TO THE CLASS AND CATEGORY OF SERVICE TO BE PERFORMED IN THE PERFORMANCE OF ANY SUCH CONTRACT.

**WHEREAS,** N.J.S.A. 40A:11-25 provides that the governing body of any contracting unit may establish reasonable regulations appropriate for controlling the qualifications of prospective bidders upon contracts to be awarded on behalf of the contracting unit, by the class or category of goods and services to be provided or performed; and

WHEREAS, N.J.S.A. 40A:11-25 also states that the regulations established by the governing body may fix the qualifications required according to the financial ability and experience of the bidders and the capital and equipment available to them pertinent to and reasonably related to the class and category of service to be performed in the performance of any such contract; and

**WHEREAS**, N.J.S.A. 40A:11-25 also requires that prior to the adoption of any such regulations, a contracting unit shall submit them to a public hearing and notice and a general description of the subject matter shall be published in not less than two newspapers; and

**WHEREAS,** N.J.S.A. 52:35-1 et seq. and 18A:18A-27 et seq. establish qualifications for the experience and financial abilities of bidders and the capital and equipment available to them relative to the specific services to be performed; and

WHEREAS, currently state officials, under the Department of Treasury, Division of Property Management and Construction, classify all prospective bidders as to the character and amount of public works on which they shall be qualified to submit bids and bids shall be accepted only from persons qualified in accordance with such classifications; and **WHEREAS**, application for classification is open to all Contractors, regardless of the size of the business; and

**WHEREAS**, classification is based on general standards equally applicable to all Contractors; and

**WHEREAS**, classification is expressed in terms of trade and an aggregate rating determined on the basis of experience, financial ability, equipment and capital; and

WHEREAS, generally aggregate ratings can range from 0 to \$200,000.00; and

**WHEREAS**, the County of Union will determine the aggregate rating it will require on contracts depending on the size and expense of the Project, but at no time shall the required aggregate rating exceed \$25,000,000.00 for any one project; and

**WHEREAS,** such provisions are of considerable benefit to the County and to bidders by insuring that such bidders have the requisite experience, expertise and resources necessary to effectively perform the terms and conditions of the contract:

**BE IT ORDAINED** by the Board of Chosen Freeholders of the County of Union that it formally adopts as **Policy** that all prospective bidders for building construction projects be classified in accordance with the Department of Treasury – Division of Property Management and Construction pursuant to <u>N.J.S.A.</u> 52:35-1 *et seq.* and <u>N.J.S.A.</u> 18A:18A-27 *et seq.* 

**BE IT FURTHER ORDAINED** that the Board of Chosen Freeholders of the County of Union hereby adopts the classification of bidders by the New Jersey Department of Treasury, Division of Property Management and Construction as a reasonable regulation for controlling the qualifications of prospective bidders upon contracts to be awarded for construction on behalf of the County of Union.

**BE IT FURTHER ORDAINED** that the provisions of this ordinance are severable. To the extent any clause, phrase, sentence, paragraph or provision of this ordinance shall be declared invalid, illegal or unconstitutional, the remaining provisions shall continue to be in full force and effect.

**BE IT FURTHER ORDAINED** that a public hearing shall be held on this ordinance on September 5, 2002 at the meeting of the Board of Freeholders, County Administration Building, Elizabeth, New Jersey.

**BE IT FURTHER ORDAINED** that the Clerk of the Board of Freeholders of the County is hereby directed to publish and post notice of this ordinance as required by law.

**BE IT FURTHER ORDAINED** that within 10 days hereof the Clerk of the Board of Freeholders of the County shall forward certified copies of this ordinance to the County Manager, Director of Finance, County Counsel, and Division of Local Government Services.

This ordinance shall take effect twenty (20) days after final adoption and publication in accordance with applicable law.

# 54. CONTRACTOR BUSINESS REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE New Mandatory Requirement -Effective 1/18/2010

The recently enacted **P.L. 2009, c.315**, requires that effective January 18, 2010; a contracting agency must receive proof of the bidder's business registration prior to the award of a contract. However, the proof must show that the bidder was in fact registered with the State of New Jersey Department of the Treasury, Division of Revenue and obtained the business registration prior to the receipt of bids.

If subcontractors are named on the bid, proof of the business registration for each subcontractor must be provided prior to the award of bid. Similarly to the bidder, the proof must show that each subcontractor was registered with the State of New Jersey Department of the Treasury, Division of Revenue and obtained the business registration prior to the receipt of bids.

Proof of business registration shall be

- A copy of a Business Registration Certificate issued by the Department of the Treasury, Division of Revenue; or
- A copy of the web version provided by the NJ Division of Revenue, or

Register online at <u>http://www.state.nj.us/treasury/revenue/busregcert.htm</u>. Click the "online" link and then select "Register for Tax and Employer Purposes or call the Division at 609-292-1730.

# Note: A NJ Certificate of Authority is <u>not</u> acceptable.

**FAILURE** to submit proof of registration of the bidder or any subcontractor named on the bid prior to the award of contract shall be cause to reject the bid.

**FAILURE** of the bidder or any subcontractor named on the bid to be <u>registered</u> prior to the receipt of bids is cause for a **MANDATORY REJECTION** of bids. (A NON-WAIVABLE DEFECT). This covers construction Work as well as non-construction bids.

# IN ADDITION:

*N.J.S.A.* 52:32-44 imposes the following requirements on Contractors and all subcontractors that knowingly provide goods or perform services for a Contractor fulfilling this contract:

- 1) the Contractor shall provide written notice to its subcontractors and suppliers to submit proof of business registration to the Contractor;
- subcontractors through all tiers of a project must provide written notice to their subcontractors and suppliers to submit proof of business registration and subcontractors shall collect such proofs of business registration and maintain them on file;

- prior to receipt of final payment from a contracting agency, the Contractor must submit to the contacting agency an accurate list of all subcontractors and suppliers or attest that none was used; and,
- 4) during the term of this contract, the Contractor and its affiliates shall collect and remit, and shall notify all subcontractors and their affiliates that they must collect and remit, to the Director, New Jersey Division of Taxation, the use tax due pursuant to the Sales and Use Tax Act, (*N.J.S.A.* 54:32B-1 *et seq.*) on all sales of tangible personal property delivered into this State.

A Contractor, subcontractor or supplier who fails to provide proof of business registration or provides false business registration information shall be liable to a penalty of \$25 for each day of violation, not to exceed \$50,000 for each business registration copy not properly provided or maintained under a contract with a contracting agency. Information on the law and its requirements are available by calling (609) 292-9292.

# [REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

# 55. BID PROTEST – LEGAL FEES AND COSTS

In the event a Bidder unsuccessfully challenges a Bid Submission by filing an action in a court of law concerning same, said Bidder shall be responsible for payment of reasonable legal costs and fees incurred by the County relating to said protest.

# 56. AMERICAN GOODS AND PRODUCTS WHERE POSSIBLE

Bidder shall comply with the requirements of NJSA 40A:11-18 and use only manufactured and farm products of the United States, wherever available, for the Project.

# 57. NEW JERSEY PAY-TO-PLAY REQUIREMENTS

This Contract is required by law to be publicly advertised for bids. As such, lists of political contributions pursuant to N.J.S.A. 19:44A-1 et seq. are NOT REQUIRED to be provided with the bids.

# 58. STATEMENT OF EQUIPMENT TO BE USED IN CONSTRUCTION

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40A:11-20 entitled Certificate of Bidder Showing Ability to Perform Contract, the County requires a Certification from all bidders submitting a bid showing that the Bidder owns, leases, or controls all necessary equipment required by the Project Plans and Specifications. All bidders shall provide this information at the time of the bid opening using the attached form entitled, "CERTIFICATE OF BIDDER SHOWING ABILITY TO PERFORM CONTRACT'.

If the Bidder is not the actual owner of the equipment, it shall state the source from which the equipment will be obtained and shall attach a certificate from the owner or person in control of the equipment demonstrating that the equipment owner has granted the Bidder control of the requisite equipment during such time as may be necessary for completion of the portion of the contract for which the equipment is necessary.

# 59. NEW JERSEY SALES AND USE TAX REQUIREMENTS,

Contractors are required to comply with the following:

New Jersey Sales and Use Tax Requirements: All contractors with subcontractors, or any of their affiliates, who enter into contracts for the provision of goods or services with or for New Jersey local government entities, are required to collect and remit to the New Jersey Director of Taxation in the Department of the Treasury the use tax due on all of their sales of tangible personal property delivered into the State of New Jersey pursuant to the "Sales and Use Tax Act," (N.J.S.A. 54:32B-1 et seq.), regardless of whether the tangible personal property is intended for a

contract with the contracting agency. This tax shall be remitted for the term of the Contract.

For purposes herein "affiliate" shall mean any entity that: (a) directly, indirectly, or constructively controls another entity, (b) is directly, indirectly, or constructively controlled by another entity, or (c) is subject to the control of a common entity. For purposes of the immediately preceding sentence, an entity controls another entity if it owns, directly or indirectly, more than fifty percent (50%) of the ownership interest in that entity. NJSA 52:32-44(g)(3).

EDWARD T. OATMAN COUNTY MANAGER MICHELE HAGOPIAN, ASSISTANT DIRECTOR DIVISION OF PURCHASING

#### **BID DOCUMENT SUBMISSION CHECKLIST**

#### ALL SIGNATURES AND SEALS SHALL BE ORIGINALS UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED BID SHEETS SHOULD NOT BE SUBMITTED DOUBLE SIDED PAGES, (SINGLE SIDE ONLY)

**EACH BIDDER SHOULD COMPLETE THIS FORM AND INITIAL EACH ENTRY.** DATE COMPLETED:

# PLEASE SUBMIT BID DOCUMENTS ON SINGLE SIDED PAPER ONLY, WITH THE EXCEPTION OF THE SURETY AND BID BOND DOCUMENTS.

# IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE BID SPECIFICATIONS I HAVE REVIEWED, COMPLETED / EXECUTED AND INCLUDED THE FOLLOWING FORMS:

\_\_\_\_\_Bid Form Page (Signed, Dated and Bid on all alternatives applicable to the Work).

\_\_\_\_\_ Security in the form of:

\_\_\_\_\_Bid bond in an amount equal to 10% of the total amount of this bid not to exceed \$20,000.00; or

Certified check or cashier's check in the amount of 10% of this bid not to exceed \$20,000.00

Consent of Surety form signed by a Surety Company if the total amount of your Bid is over \$36,000.00. If your bid is accepted, the Surety Company that provided the Consent shall be required to furnish a Performance, Labor and Materials Bond in the amount of 100% of the award of the contract.

The County of Union has provided its Consent of Surety form for your use. The use of this form by your Surety Company will expedite the bid review process and eliminate the possibility of having your bid rejected. If, however, you should need to use another form, please use language similar to that used on the Union County form and avoid making any additions or deletions to the Union County form language. In lieu of the Consent of Surety you may submit a Certified Check in the full amount of the bid.

\_\_\_\_ STATEMENT OF BIDDER OWNERSHIP. Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2, which includes **BOTH** of the following documents:

- Bidder Signature Page
- Bidder Disclosure Statement (Fill out 2 pages completely)
- \_\_\_\_ SUBCONTRACTOR IDENTIFICATION. Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40A:11-16, which includes **BOTH** of the following documents:
  - Subcontractor Identification Statement: List of Subcontractors (only for certain types of work)
  - Subcontractor Identification Certification
- Acknowledgement of Addendum form: (This form is to be used only when an addendum has been added to the specifications).

A copy of the State of New Jersey Department of the Treasury, Division of Revenue, Business Registration Certificate ("BRC") should be included with the bids as it must be received by the County prior to the award of the contract. The BRC provided <u>must show</u> that the Bidder was registered at the time of receipt of bids or the bid will be rejected.

- A copy of the State of New Jersey Department of the Treasury, Division of Revenue, **Business Registration Certificate ("BRC")** of all named or listed subcontractors (List of Subcontractors) in a Construction bid should be included with the bid as the BRC(s) must be received by the County prior to the award of the contract. Each subcontractor's certificate provided <u>must show</u> that the subcontractor was registered at the time of the receipt of bids or the bid will be rejected. Affirmative Action Requirement
- \_\_\_\_\_ Experience Statement
- \_\_\_\_\_ Certificate of Bidder showing ability to perform Contract
- \_\_\_\_\_ Non-Collusion Affidavit Fill out completely and notarize
- \_\_\_\_\_ Certificates from New Jersey Department of Labor and Workforce and Workforce Development Public Works Contractor Registration Act. (Only for certain types of work)
- Federal Attachments (If applicable)
- \_\_\_\_\_ NJDPMC Certificate / Notice of Classification (If applicable)
- \_\_\_\_\_ Americans with Disabilities Act
- \_\_\_\_\_ Statement of Bidder's Qualifications
- \_\_\_\_\_ Contractor Performance Record
- \_\_\_\_\_ Affidavit Regarding List of Debarred, Suspended or Disqualified Bidders
- \_\_\_\_\_ Prior Negative Experience Questionnaire
- \_\_\_\_\_ Contractor's Certification of Compliance New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act
- \_\_\_\_\_ Uncompleted Contracts Affidavit (For Bidder, if applicable) MUST ALSO PROVIDE DPMC FORM 701
- \_\_\_\_\_ Certificate of Insurance Statement
- \_\_\_\_\_ Collection of Use Tax on Sales to Local Government Statement
- \_\_\_\_\_ Time of Completion
- \_\_\_\_\_ Disclosure of Investment Activities in Iran Certification Form

#### I HAVE TAKEN THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

Visited the site and attended the Pre-Bid Meeting (Where applicable)

- \_\_\_\_\_ Reviewed the Contract Documents (including any permits the County or its professionals may have obtained), Work, Site, Locality, and Local Conditions and Laws and Regulations that in any manner may affect Cost, Progress, Performance or Furnishing of Work.
- \_\_\_\_\_ Reviewed Bond Requirements
- \_\_\_\_\_ Provided Proof of Compliance with New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act
- \_\_\_\_\_ Reviewed Form of Owner/Contractor Agreement and General Conditions to the Contract
- NOTE: QUESTIONS PERTAINING TO THIS BID ARE TO BE DIRECTED TO DIVISION OF ENGINEERING AT 908-789-3675

# **BIDDING DOCUMENTS**

The Bidding Documents consist of the following items:

- ADDENDA, if issued
- CLARIFICATIONS, if issued
- INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS
- BID FORM
- OWNER-CONTRACTOR AGREEMENT (AIA 101) AND GENERAL CONDITIONS (AIA 201)
- SPECIFICATIONS: As outlined in the Table of Contents and included in the Project Manual.
- DRAWINGS: As per List of Drawings, indicated on the Project Title Sheet.

# BID FORM

I/We have carefully examined the plans, specifications, and advertisement for bid for the

#### UNION COUNTY ADMINISTRATION BUILDING HVAC EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENT CITY OF ELIZABETH, COUNTY OF UNION, NEW JERSEY BA#41-2019; UNION COUNTY ENGINEERING PROJECT #2018-038

that is on file in the Union County Division of Engineering. I/We have inspected the site of the work and will contract to do all the work and furnish all materials mentioned in said plans and specifications. Work will be accomplished in the manner prescribed therein.

LUMP SUM BID:

Written

**BID CONTINGENCY:** (To be used if and when directed by the County)

FORTY THOUSAND DOLLARS AND NO CENTS
Written

TOTAL LUMP SUM PLUS BID CONTINGENCY AMOUNT:

Written

NOTE: Bid Contingency may include one-half of one percent of contract amount set aside for local training if and when directed by the County.

Figures

\$ 40,000.00

Figures

Figures

### CONSENT OF SURETY TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL (BID)

**NOTE:** Expiration date Needed if Annual Surety NAME OF INSURANCE COMPANY

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

ORIGINAL SIGNATURE ATTORNEY-IN-FACT FOR INSURANCE CO.

NOTE: PROOF OF AUTHORITY OF OFFICERS OF SURETY COMPANY TO EXECUTE THIS DOCUMENT MUST BE SUBMITTED.

### BIDDER SIGNATURE PAGE

THE BIDDER MUST READ THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS TO COMPLETE THIS PAGE:

- 1. If doing business under a <u>trade name, partnership or a sole proprietorship</u>, you must submit the bid under exact title of the trade name, partnership, or proprietorship, and the bid must be signed by either the <u>owner</u>, or a <u>partner</u> and <u>witnessed</u> by a <u>notary public</u>.
- If a <u>Corporation</u>, the bid must be signed by the <u>President</u> or <u>Vice President</u> and <u>witnessed</u> by a <u>Corporate Secretary</u> (corporate title must be exact) and <u>affix corporate seal</u>. If a Corporate Secretary does not exist, President or Vice President's signature shall be witnessed by a Notary Public.
- 3. Other persons <u>authorized</u> by <u>corporate resolution</u> to execute agreements in its behalf may also sign the bid documents (pages). <u>Copy of a resolution must accompany the bid</u>.
- 4. The person who signs this bid form **must also** sign the **Non-Collusion Affidavit**.
- 5. You <u>cannot</u> witness your own signature.

### NAME OF BIDDER

ADDRESS OF BIDDER

ORIGINAL SIGNATURE

ORIGINAL SIGNATURE CORPORATE SECRETARY

PRINT NAME AND TITLE CORPORATE SECRETARY TEL: \_\_\_\_\_\_ FAX: \_\_\_\_\_\_ E-Mail: \_\_\_\_\_

BY:

Corporate Seal

PRINT OR TYPE NAME AND TITLE

WARNING: IF YOU FAIL TO FULLY, ACCURATELY, AND COMPLETELY SUPPLY THE INFORMATION REQUESTED ON THIS PAGE, YOUR BID MAY BE REJECTED.

## BIDDER'S NAME:\_\_\_

# STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP DISCLOSURE

N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2 (P.L. 1977, c.33, as amended by P.L. 2016, c.43)

This statement shall be completed, certified to, and included with all bid and proposal submissions. Failure to submit the required information is cause for automatic rejection of the bid or proposal.

Name of Organization:	
Organization Address:	
Part I Check the box that represents the type of business organization:	

Sole Proprietorship (skip Parts II and III, execute certification in Part IV)
Non-Profit Corporation (skip Parts II and III, execute certification in Part IV)
For-Profit Corporation (any type)
Partnership DLimited Partnership Limited Liability Partnership (LLP)
Other (be specific):

# <u>Part II</u>

The list below contains the names and addresses of all stockholders in the corporation who own 10 percent or more of its stock, of any class, or of all individual partners in the partnership who own a 10 percent or greater interest therein, or of all members in the limited liability company who own a 10 percent or greater interest therein, as the case may be. (COMPLETE THE LIST BELOW IN THIS SECTION)

OR

No one stockholder in the corporation owns 10 percent or more of its stock, of any class, or no individual partner in the partnership owns a 10 percent or greater interest therein, or no member in the limited liability company owns a 10 percent or greater interest therein, as the case may be. (SKIP TO PART IV)

(Please attach additional sheets if more space is needed):

Name of Individual or Business Entity	Home Address (for Individuals) or Business Address

# <u>Part III</u> DISCLOSURE OF 10% OR GREATER OWNERSHIP IN THE STOCKHOLDERS, PARTNERS OR LLC MEMBERS LISTED IN PART II

If a bidder has a direct or indirect parent entity which is publicly traded, and any person holds a 10 percent or greater beneficial interest in the publicly traded parent entity as of the last annual federal Security and Exchange Commission (SEC) or foreign equivalent filing, ownership disclosure can be met by providing links to the website(s) containing the last annual filing(s) with the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (or foreign equivalent) that contain the name and address of each person holding a 10% or greater beneficial interest in the publicly traded parent entity, along with the relevant page numbers of the filing(s) that contain the information on each such person. Attach additional sheets if more space is needed.

Website (URL) containing the last annual SEC (or foreign equivalent) filing	Page #'s

**Please list** the names and addresses of each stockholder, partner or member owning a 10 percent or greater interest in any corresponding corporation, partnership and/or limited liability company (LLC) listed in Part II **other than for any publicly traded parent entities referenced above**. The disclosure shall be continued until names and addresses of every noncorporate stockholder, and individual partner, and member exceeding the 10 percent ownership criteria established pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2 has been listed. **Attach additional sheets if more space is needed.** 

Home Address (for Individuals) or Business Address

# Part IV Certification

I, being duly sworn upon my oath, hereby represent that the foregoing information and any attachments thereto to the best of my knowledge are true and complete. I acknowledge: that I am authorized to execute this certification on behalf of the bidder/proposer; that the *County of Union* is relying on the information contained herein and that I am under a continuing obligation from the date of this certification through the completion of any contracts with *County of Union* to notify the *County of Union* in writing of any changes to the information contained herein; that I am aware that it is a criminal offense to make a false statement or misrepresentation in this certification, and if I do so, I am subject to criminal prosecution under the law and that it will constitute a material breach of my agreement(s) with the, permitting the *County of Union* to declare any contract(s) resulting from this certification void and unenforceable.

Full Name (Print):	Title:	
Signature:	Date:	

# SUBCONTRACTOR IDENTIFICATION STATEMENT

This form is ONLY required for plumbing and gas fitting, steam and hot water heating and ventilating apparatus, steam power plants, electrical work, structural steel, ornamental iron work, and any other trades required to be identified by the specifications (including, but not limited, to satisfying any DPMC Classification requirements).

# CHECK THIS BOX IF NONE OF THE ABOVE LISTED TRADES OR THOSE REQUIRED TO BE IDENTIFIED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS ARE TO BE USED TO PERFORM THE WORK

In compliance with N.J.S.A. 40A:11-16 and the bid specifications, the undersigned hereby lists the name or names of the following subcontractors:

Company Name:	
Telephone:	Subcontract Amount: \$
License No	
Company Name:	
Address:	
Telephone:	Subcontract Amount: \$
Specific Scope of Work Subcontracted:	
License No	_
Company Name:	
Address:	
Telephone:	Subcontract Amount: \$
License No	

# IF MORE THAN THREE SUBCONTRACTORS, PLEASE COPY THIS SHEET AS NECESSARY AND ATTACH TO THE BID PACKAGE.

(Continued on following page)

# SUBCONTRACTOR IDENTIFICATION CERTIFICATION

Note the law does not permit the listing of alternate subcontractors. However, multiple subcontractors for the same trade are permitted to be named provided the bidder meets the following requirements:

- Bidder identifies each subcontractor named for that category;
- Bidder states the scope of work, goods and services (the portion of the work) to be performed by each subcontractor; and
- Bidder provides the price quote provided by each subcontractor.

The bidder is advised that any change of subcontractor(s) from ones listed herein is subject to the County's approval. Change of subcontractor(s) will be approved only if made for good cause and not as a result of an arbitrary purpose.

The undersigned Bidder certifies and declares that the subcontractors listed above shall be used as subcontractors to complete certain portions of the work in this project as set forth in N.J.S.A. 40A: 11-16.

Witness

NAME OF BIDDER

Date \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS

By:

ORIGINAL SIGNATURE ONLY

PRINT NAME AND TITLE

## ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF ADDENDUM

## COUNTY OF UNION

(Name of Construction /Public Works Project)

(Project or Bid Number)

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40A:11-23.1a., the undersigned bidder, hereby acknowledges receipt of the following notices, revisions, or addenda to the bid advertisement, specifications or bid documents. By indicating date of receipt, bidder acknowledges the submitted bid takes into account the provisions of the notice, revision or addendum. Note that the County of Union's record of notice to bidders shall take precedence and that failure to include provisions of changes in a bid proposal may be subject for rejection of the bid.

Local Unit Reference Number or Title of Addendum/Revision	How Received (mail, fax, pick- up, etc.)	Date Received

#### ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY BIDDER:

NAME OF BIDDER:

	ORIGINAL	SIGNATURE:
--	----------	------------

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE:

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# **CONTRACTOR BUSINESS REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE**

New Mandatory Requirement - Effective 1/18/2010

The recently enacted **P.L. 2009, c.315**, requires that effective January 18, 2010; a contracting agency must receive proof of the bidder's business registration prior to the award of a contract. However, the proof must show that the bidder was in fact registered with the State of New Jersey Department of the Treasury, Division of Revenue and obtained the business registration prior to the receipt of bids.

If subcontractors are named on the bid, proof of the business registration for each subcontractor must be provided prior to the award of bid. Similarly to the bidder, the proof must show that each subcontractor was registered with the State of New Jersey Department of the Treasury, Division of Revenue and obtained the business registration prior to the receipt of bids.

Proof of business registration shall be

A copy of a Business Registration Certificate issued by the Department of the Treasury, Division of Revenue; or

A copy of the web version provided by the NJ Division of Revenue, or

Register online at www.nj.gov/treasury/revenue/taxreg.htm. Click the "online" link and then select "Register for Tax and Employer Purposes or call the Division at 609-292-1730. **Note: A NJ Certificate of Authority is** <u>not</u> acceptable.

**FAILURE** to submit proof of registration of the bidder or any subcontractor named on the bid prior to the award of a contract shall be cause to reject the bids.

**FAILURE** of the bidder or any subcontractor named on the bid to be <u>registered</u> prior to the receipt of bids is cause for a **MANDATORY REJECTION** of bids. (A NON-WAIVABLE DEFECT). This covers construction work as well as non-construction bids.

#### IN ADDITION:

The contractor shall provide written notice to all **subcontractors and suppliers** not specifically named on the bid of the responsibility to register and submit proof of business registration to the contractor. The requirement of proof of business registration extends down through all levels (tiers) of the project.

Before final payment on the contract is made by the contracting agency, the contractor shall submit an accurate list and the proof of business registration of each subcontractor or supplier used in the fulfillment of the contract, or shall attest that no subcontractors were used.

For the term of the contract, the contractor and each of its affiliates and a subcontractor and each of its affiliates [N.J.S.A. 52:32-44(g)(3)] shall collect and remit to the Director, New Jersey Division of Taxation, the use tax due pursuant to the Sales and Use Tax Act on all sales of tangible personal property delivered into this State, regardless of whether the tangible personal property is intended for a contract with a contracting agency.

A business organization that fails to provide a copy of a business registration as required pursuant to section 1 of P.L.2001,c.134 (C.52:32-44 et al.) or subsection e. or f. of section 92 of P.L.1977,c.110 (C.5:12-92), or that provides false business registration information under the requirements of either of those sections, shall be liable for a penalty of \$25 for each day of violation, not to exceed \$50,000 for each business registration copy not properly provided under a contract with a contracting agency.

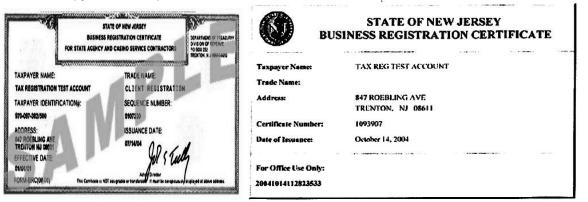
#### BUSINESS REGISTRATION Mandatory Requirement

**P.L. 2009, c.315**, requires that effective January 18, 2010; a contracting agency must receive proof of the bidder's business registration prior to the award of a contract. However, the proof must show that the bidder was in fact registered with the State of New Jersey Department of the Treasury, Division of Revenue and obtained the business registration prior to the receipt of bids.

If subcontractors are named on the bid, proof of the business registration for each must be provided prior to the award of a contract. Similarly to the bidder, the proof must show that each subcontractor was registered with the State of New Jersey Department of the Treasury, Division of Revenue and obtained the business registration prior to the receipt of bids.

Proof of business registration shall be:

- A copy of a Business Registration Certificate issued by the Department of Treasury, Division of Revenue; or
- A copy of the web printed version provided by the NJ Division of Revenue



ATTACH BRC HERE

# AFFIRMATIVE ACTION REQUIREMENT

#### **REQUIRED AFFIRMATIVE ACTION EVIDENCE**

General Requirements of P.L. 1975, c. 127: You are hereby put on notice that:

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS: The successful contractor must submit within three (3) days of the notice of intent to award or the signing of the contract the initial project manning report (A.A.201). This report should be submitted at the time the signed contract is returned to the County of Union. Attention: *Affirmative Action Officer*.

If the successful contract <u>does not submit the initial project manning report</u> (A.A.201) within the three (3) days from the time the signed contract is returned to the County of Union, the County of Union <u>WILL</u> declare the contractor <u>non-responsive and award the contract to the next lowest responsible bidder</u>.

NAME OF BIDDER

ORIGINAL SIGNATURE

PRINT OR TYPE NAME AND TITLE

DATE THIS FORM IS COMPLETED

# **EXPERIENCE STATEMENT**

I hereby certify that my company has performed the following private or public work, which is relevant to this bid. I further certify that my company has never defaulted under any contract. Should you not sign this form due to prior defaults, please provide details on an attached sheet.

Witness		NAME OF BIDDER
Date		
		ADDRESS
	By:	ORIGINAL SIGNATURE ONLY
		PRINT NAME AND TITLE

# YOU MAY ATTACH ADDITIONAL SHEETS, BUT YOU MUST SIGN AND WITNESS THIS SHEET.

# CERTIFICATE OF BIDDER SHOWING ABILITY TO PERFORM CONTRACT

STATE OF NEW JERSEY /	Specify if Other	_) ) SS:
COUNTY OF	Specify, if Other )	) 55.
I,		_, of the (City, Town, Borough, etc.) of
to law on my oath depose and say th		_, of full age, being duly sworn according
I am	of the firm of	,
the Bidder making the proposal for th	e above named Project ("C	ontractor'), and that I executed said

proposal with full authority to do so; and that said Contractor, pursuant to <u>N.J.S.A.</u> 40A:11-20, certifies that it owns, leases or controls all the necessary equipment required by the Plans, Specifications and Advertisements under this Bids are asked for.

If the Bidder is not the actual owner or lessee of any such equipment, then the Bidder shall attach to this Certificate information identifying the source from which the equipment will be obtained, and such information shall be accompanied by a certificate from the owner or person in control of the equipment definitively granting to the Bidder the control of the equipment required during such time as may be necessary for the completion of that portion of the contract.

(Also type or print name of affiant under signature)

By:\_\_\_\_\_

#### BIDDER'S NAME:\_\_\_\_\_

#### **NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT**

(N.J.S.A. 52:34-15)

STATE OF	)		
	) <b>SS:_</b> )		
I	, of the City of	, in the County of	

and the State of \_\_\_\_\_\_, of full age, being duly sworn according to law, on my oath depose and say that: I am \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of the firm of \_\_\_\_\_\_, the bidder making the proposal for the above named project, and that I executed the said proposal for the above named project, and that I executed the said bidder has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participation in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free, competitive bidding in connection with the above named project; and that all statements contained in said proposal and in this Affidavit are true and correct, and made with full knowledge that the COUNTY OF UNION, NEW JERSEY relies upon the truth of the statements contained in said proposal and in the affidavit in awarding the contract for the said project.

I further warrant that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure such contract upon an agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage, brokerage or contingent fee, except bona fide employees or bonafide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by \_\_\_\_\_\_ (N.J.S.A. 52:34-15).

NAME OF BIDDER

#### ORIGINAL SIGNATURE ONLY

NOTE: The person who signed the bidder signature page for the bidder should sign this form also.

Subscribed and sworn before me this \_\_\_\_\_day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_.

Notary Public of the State of \_\_\_\_\_\_ My commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_\_

# WARNING: IF YOU FAIL TO FULLY, ACCURATELY, AND COMPLETELY FILL OUT THIS AFFIDAVIT OF NON-COLLUSION, YOUR BID MAY BE REJECTED.

# Contractor Registration Advisement

For Public Works Projects

A new law, known as "The Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (P.L. 1999, c.238), became effective April 11, 2000. Under the Act, no contractor/subcontractor will be permitted to bid on or engage in any contract for public work, as defined in Section 2 of P.L. 1963, c.150 (C:34:11-56.26), unless that contractor/subcontractor is registered with the New Jersey Department of Labor and Workforce and Workforce Development. The Act provides that upon registration with the Department, a public works contractor/subcontractor will be issued a certificate by the Department indicating compliance with the Act's requirements. The registration fee has been set at \$300.00 per year. Upon the effective date of the Act, public bodies will be expected to request production of such a certificate from those bidding on or engaging in public works projects.

It is important to note that the term "contractor," is defined in the, Act as, "a person, partnership, association, joint stock company, trust, corporation or other legal business entity or successor thereof who enters into a contract which is subject to the provision of the "New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act," P.L. 1963, c.150 (C.34:11-56.25, et seq.) for the construction, reconstruction, demolition, alteration, repair or maintenance of a public building regularly open to and used by the general public or a public institution, and includes any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor as defined herein: except that, for the purposes of the act, no pumping station, treatment plant or other facility associated with utility and environmental construction, reconstruction, alteration, repair or maintenance shall be regarded as a public building regularly open to and used by the general public or a public institution."

Registration forms, copies of the Act, and other relevant information can be obtained by contacting:

Contractor Registration Unit New Jersey Department of Labor and Workforce and Workforce Development Division of Wage & Hour Compliance PO Box 389 Trenton, New Jersey 08625-0389 Telephone: 609-292-9464 Fax: 609-633-8591 E-mail: contreg@dol.state.nj.us

# AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT

### EQUAL OPPORTUNITY FOR INDIVIDUALS WITH DISABILITIES

The contractor and the County of Union (hereafter "Owner") do hereby agree that the provisions of Title II of the Americans With Disabilities Act of 1990 (the "Act") (42 US.C. S12101 et seq.), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability by public entities in all services, programs and activities provided or made available by public entities, and the rules and regulations promulgated pursuant thereunto, are made a part of this contract. In providing any aid, benefit, or service on behalf of the Owner pursuant to this contract, the contractor agrees that the performance shall be in strict compliance with the Act. In the event the contractor, its agents, servants, employees, or subcontractors violate or are alleged to have violated the Act during the performance of this contract, the contractor shall defend the Owner in any action or administrative proceeding commenced pursuant to this Act. The contractor shall indemnify, protect, and save harmless the Owner, its agents, servants, and employees from and against any and all suits, claims, losses, demands, or damages of whatever kind or nature arising out of or claimed to arise out of the alleged violation. The contractor shall, at its own expense, appear, defend, and pay any and all charges for legal services and any and all costs and other expenses arising from such action or administrative proceeding or incurred in connection therewith. In any and all complaints brought pursuant to the Owner's grievance procedure, the contractor agrees to abide by any decision of the Owner which is rendered pursuant to said grievance procedure. If any action or administrative proceeding results in an award of damages against the Owner, or if the Owner incurs any expense to cure a violation of the ADA which has been brought pursuant to its grievance procedure, the contractor shall satisfy and discharge the same at its own expense.

The Owner shall, as soon as practicable after a claim has been made against it, give written notice thereof to the contractor along with full and complete particulars of the claim. If any action or administrative proceeding is brought against the Owner or any of its agents, servants, and employees, the Owner shall expeditiously forward or have forwarded to the contractor every demand, complaint, notice, summons, pleading, or process received by the Owner or its representatives.

It is expressly agreed and understood that any approval by the Owner of the services provided by the contractor pursuant to this contract will not relieve the contractor of the obligation to comply with the Act and to defend, indemnify, protect, and save harmless the Owner pursuant to this paragraph.

It is further agreed and understood that the Owner assumes no obligation to indemnify or save harmless the contractor, its agents, servants, employees and subcontractors for any claim which may arise out of their performance of this Agreement. Furthermore, the contractor expressly understands and agrees that the provisions of this indemnification clause shall in no way limit the contractor's obligations assumed in this Agreement, nor shall they be construed to relieve the contractor from any liability, nor preclude the Owner from taking any other actions available to it under any other provisions of this Agreement or otherwise at law.

Name (Please print or type)

Signature \_\_\_\_\_Date \_\_\_\_\_

## BIDDER'S NAME:

## STATEMENT OF BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS

All questions must be answered and the data given must be clear and comprehensive. <u>This statement</u> <u>must be notarized</u>. Questions may be answered on separate attached sheets. The Bidder may submit any additional information it desires.

(Name of Bidder)
(Permanent Main Office Address)
(When Organized)
(When organized)
(If a Corporation, where incorporated)
Number of years your organization has been engaged in construction or contracting business under present firm or trade name?
How many years of experience in construction work has your organization had (a) as a general contractor? And/or (b) As a subcontractor?
Contracts on hand: (Attach a list or table showing gross amounts of each Contract and the appropriate dates of completion)
General character of work performed by you
Have you ever failed to complete any work awarded to you?
Have you ever defaulted on a Contract? If so, complete details, including where

## STATEMENT OF BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS - (continued)

- 11. Has any officer or partner of your organization ever failed to complete a construction contract handled in its own name? If so, state name of individual, name of owner, location and type of project, and reason for the failure to complete.
- 12. List your major equipment available for this Contract.
- 13. Experience in the construction work similar in importance to this Project.
- 14. Have you had any material adverse changes from the trades as listed in NJ Notice of Classification within last five (5) years? \_\_\_\_\_\_. If so, list prior classification.
- 15. Background and experience of the principal members of your organization, including the officers.

Individual's Name	Present Position or Office	Yrs. of Construction Experience	Magnitude & Type of Work	In What Capacity

16.	Bank Reference. (Name, Address, Phone, Representative)				
17.	Will you, upon request, fill out a detailed financial Statement?				
18.	The undersigned hereby authorizes and requests any person, firm or corporation to furnish any information requested by the proper agency in verification of the responses comprising this Statement of Bidder's Qualifications.				
19.	Bidder's telephone number, fa	x number and	d e-mail address (if ap	pplicable).	
	Phone				
	Fax				
	E-mail				
	Mobile				
Dated	at	this	day of	, 20	
BIDDE	R (Signature)				
BIDDE	R (Print Name)				
	ribed and sworn to before me day of	, 20			
Specify	Notary Public of New Jersey/ y Other State mmission Expires	, 20	)		

# CONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE RECORD

Name of Owner	Name & Location of Project: Type Of Work	Prime or Sub- Cont.	Engineer or Architect in Charge for Owner	Contract Price (Omit Cost)	Date Completed	Was Time* Extension Necessary	Were Any Penalties Imposed	Were Liens* Claims or Stop Notice Filed

List all contracts completed by you below or provide separate form.

\* If answer is YES, provide explanation of details in connection with non-completion of contracts, time extensions, penalties imposed, labor troubles, liens, claims and notices filed against contracts listed in preceding item "Performance Record" on an attached sheet.

## **CERTIFICATION**

The information above is true and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Name of Organization)

(Signature)

(Title)

Subscribed and sworn to before me This \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_.

(Seal) Notary Public of New Jersey/ Specify Other State My Commission Expires\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

## AFFIDAVIT REGARDING LIST OF DEBARRED, SUSPENDED OR DISQUALIFIED BIDDERS

STATE OF NEW JERSEY /	)
STATE OF NEW JERSEY / Specify, i COUNTY OF	f Other ) SS:
I,State of	, of the (City, Town, Borough, etc.) of , of full age, being duly sworn according
to law on my oath depose and say that:	
I am	_ of the firm of, amed Project. I have executed the said Proposal with full
authority to do so. Said Bidder is not at the time	e of the making this bid included on the New Jersey State Debarred, Suspended or Disqualified Bidders as a result
	Name of Contractor
	By: (Signature of Authorized Representative)
Subscribed and sworn to before me this day of, 20	
(Seal) Notary Public of New Jersey/ Specify Other State My Commission Expires	_, 20

# PRIOR NEGATIVE EXPERIENCE QUESTIONNAIRE

(N.J.S.A. 40A:11-4)

 Within the past ten (10) years, have you been found, through either court adjudication, arbitration, mediation, or other contractually stipulated alternate dispute resolution mechanism, to have: failed to provide or perform goods or services; or failed to complete a contract in a timely manner; or otherwise performed unsatisfactorily under a prior contract with a public entity?

\_\_\_\_\_ yes \_\_\_\_\_ no If yes, please provide full, detailed explanation.

\_\_\_\_\_

2. Within the past ten (10) years, have you defaulted on a contract, thereby requiring a public entity to utilize the services of another contractor to provide the goods or perform the services or to correct or complete the contract?

\_\_\_\_\_ yes \_\_\_\_\_ no If yes, please provide full, detailed explanation.

3. Within the past ten (10) years, have you defaulted on a contract, thereby requiring a public entity to look to your surety for completion of the contract or tender of the costs of completion?

\_\_\_\_\_ yes \_\_\_\_\_ no If yes, please provide full, detailed explanation.

4. Within the past ten (10) years, have you been debarred or suspended from contracting with any of the agencies or department of the executive branch of the State of New Jersey at the time of the contract award, where the action was based on failure to perform a contact for goods or services with a public entity?

\_\_\_\_\_ yes \_\_\_\_\_ no If yes, please provide full, detailed explanation.

# PRIOR NEGATIVE EXPERIENCE CERTIFICATION

I hereby certify that the above statements are true and accurate as of this \_\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_.

Name of Contractor

By\_\_\_

(Signature of Authorized Representative)

Subscribed and sworn to before me This \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

(Seal) Notary Public of New Jersey/ Specify Other State My Commission Expires\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

# TO BE COMPLETED ONLY WHEN FINAL PAYMENT IS REQUESTED

### CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE - NEW JERSEY PREVAILING WAGE ACT

TO: County of Union Division of Engineering 2325 South Avenue Scotch Plains, New Jersey 07076 CONTRACT:

#### PROJECT:

In accordance with the requirements of the New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56 et al \*, the undersigned contractor on the public work being performed for:

#### COUNTY OF UNION

hereby certifies that he/she has complied with the contract requirements regarding the payment of the minimum prevailing wages established under "The New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act" N.J.S.A. 34:11-56 et al.

#### CONTRACTOR: ADDRESS:

BY:

#### ORIGINAL SIGNATURE ONLY

### STATE OF NEW JERSEY COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

Being by me duly sworn according to law, on his oath deposes and says that \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is \_\_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the above named contractor, and that the facts set forth in the above statement are true.

Subscribed and sworn before me this \_\_\_\_\_day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

Notary Public: \_\_\_\_\_ My Commission Expires: \_\_\_\_\_

\* N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.33 requires the contractor and subcontractor to file written statements with the public body in form satisfactory to the Commissioner certifying to the amounts then due and owing from such contractor and subcontractor filing such statement to any and all workmen for wages due on account of the public work, setting forth therein the names of the persons whose wages are unpaid and the amount due to each respectively. Union County will withhold the amount so deducted for the benefit of the workmen whose wages are unpaid as shown by the verified statement filed, and will pay directly to any workman the amount shown by such statement to be due to him for such wages. Such payment shall thereby discharge the obligation of the contractor to the person receiving such payment to the extent of the amount thereof.

#### UNCOMPLETED CONTRACTS AFFIDAVIT (To be submitted with DPMC Form 701)

PURSUANT TO N.J.A.C. 17:19-2.13, BIDDER DECLARES THE FOLLOWING WITH RESPECT TO ITS UNCOMPLETED CONTRACTS, ON ALL WORK, FROM WHATEVER SOURCE (PUBLIC AND PRIVATE), BOTH IN NEW JERSEY AND FROM OTHER GOVERNMENTAL JURISDICTIONS						
ENTITY	PROJECT TITLE	ORIGINAL CONTRACT AMOUNT	UNCOMPLETED AMOUNT AS OF BID OPENING DATE	NAME AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF PARTY TO BE CONTACTED FROM ENTITY FOR VERIFICATION		

# TOTAL AMOUNT OF UNCOMPLETED CONTRACTS \$\_\_\_\_\_

Sworn and Subscribed to Before me

This \_\_\_\_\_day of \_\_\_\_\_20\_\_\_\_

Notary Public

(Signature)

**BIDDER:** 

(Print Name)

# **CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE STATEMENT**

The Bidder fully understands the County of Union insurance requirements as stated in the Instructions to Bidders as well as the Owner/Contractor Agreement and agrees to provide all insurance required by these documents <u>prior</u> to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed.

BIDDER (Signature)

BIDDER (Print Name)

# COLLECTION OF USE TAX ON SALES TO LOCAL GOVERNMENTS STATEMENT

The Bidder fully understands the requirements of the use tax on sales to local governments as stated in the General Conditions to the Contract for Construction and the Instructions to Bidders, and agrees at all times to comply with the "Contractor Use Tax Collection Legislation", as defined therein, and the terms relating thereto contained in the Contract Documents.

BIDDER (Signature)

BIDDER (Print Name)

# TIME OF COMPLETION

The undersigned proposed that if awarded the Contract, the scope of work will be started within ten (10) calendar days and will be substantially completed within two hundred and ten (210) calendar days from the date of the notice to proceed.

I,NAME (Print or type)	_of COMPANY
Agree to complete work in the time frame specif	iedSIGNATURE
SITE VISIT – GENERAL CONTRACTOR	
I,ofof	COMPANY
Visited the site of the work on	SIGNATURE

# COUNTY OF UNION NEW JERSEY Division of Purchasing DISCLOSURE OF INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES IN IRAN FORM

Solicitation Number	ver: Vendor/Bidder:
	PART 1
	CERTIFICATION VENDOR/BIDDER MUST COMPLETE PART 1 BY CHECKING ONE OF THE BOXES FAILURE TO CHECK ONE OF THE BOXES WILL RENDER THE PROPOSAL NON-RESPONSIVE
below to attest, under of the Treasury's C http://www.state.nj.ur will render a Vendo shall take action as	w 2012, c. 25, any person or entity that submits a bid or proposal or otherwise proposes to enter into or renew a contract must complete the certification repenalty of perjury, that neither the person nor entity, nor any of its parents, subsidiaries, or affiliates, is identified on the State of New Jersey, Department chapter 25 list as a person or entity engaged in investment activities in Iran. The Chapter 25 list is found on the Department's website at <u>s/treasury/pdf/Chapter25List.pdf</u> . Vendors/Bidders <b>must</b> review this list prior to completing the below certification. <b>Failure to complete the certification</b> <b>r's/Bidder's proposal non-responsive.</b> If the Director of the Division of Purchase and Property finds a person or entity to be in violation of the law, s/he may be appropriate and provided by law, rule or contract, including but not limited to, imposing sanctions, seeking compliance, recovering damages, default and seeking debarment or suspension of the party.
	CHECK THE APPROPRIATE BOX
О <b>R</b> А.	I certify, pursuant to Public Law 2012, c.25, that neither the Vendor/Bidder listed above nor any of its parents, subsidiaries, or affiliates is listed on the N.J. Department of Treasury's list of entities determined to be engaged in prohibited activities in Iran pursuant to P.L. 2012, c. 25 ("Chapter 25 List"). Disregard Part 2 and complete and sign the Certification below.
В.	I am unable to certify as above because the Vendor/Bidder and/or one or more of its parents, subsidiaries, or affiliates is listed on the Department's Chapter 25 list. I will provide a detailed, accurate and precise description of the activities in Part 2 below and sign and complete the Certification below. Failure to provide such information will result in the proposal being rendered as non-responsive and appropriate penalties, fines and/or sanctions will be assessed as provided by law.
	PART 2
	PLEASE PROVIDE ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES IN IRAN B" above, provide a detailed, accurate and precise description of the activities of the Vendor/Bidder, or one of its parents, subsidiaries or affiliates, engaged es in Iran by completing the information below.
DESCRIPTION OF A DURATION OF ENO ANTICIPATED CES VENDOR/BIDDER	GAGEMENT: SATION DATE: CONTACT NAME: CONTACT PHONE#:

# CERTIFICATION

I, the undersigned, certify that I am authorized to execute this certification on behalf of the Vendor/Bidder, that the foregoing information and any attachments hereto, to the best of my knowledge are true and complete. I acknowledge that the County of Union, New Jersey is relying on the information contained herein, and that the Vendor/Bidder is under a <u>continuing obligation</u> from the date of this certification through the completion of any contract(s) with the County of Union to notify the County of Union in writing of any changes to the information contained herein; that I am aware that it is a criminal offense to make a false statement or misrepresentation in this certification. If I do so, I will be subject to <u>criminal prosecution</u> under the law, and it will constitute a material breach of my agreement(s) with the County of Union, permitting the County of Union to declare any contract(s) resulting from this certification void and unenforceable.

Signature

Date

Print Name and Title

Revised 10/19/17

B-34 Revised: 2017.10.26

# **STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS**

The Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction of New Jersey Department of Transportation, 2019 Edition; is added to and/or amended elsewhere herein by the Notice to Contractors (Advertisement), Proposal, Information for Bidders, General Conditions, Supplemental Conditions, Project Plans, and Supplementary Specifications; shall, insofar as technical requirements are involved, govern in the execution of this project.

Such Standard Specifications are made a part of these Specifications by this reference and will not be repeated herein. It is the responsibility of prospective bidders to familiarize themselves with these Standard Specifications, copies of which may be examined at the office of the Engineer and may be obtained, upon payment of the cost thereof, from:

> Department of Transportation State of New Jersey 1035 Parkway Avenue Trenton, New Jersey 08625

The Notice to Contractors (Advertisement), Proposal, General Conditions, Special Provisions, Project Plans and/or Supplementary Specifications shall govern and prevail in the case of conflict between them and the Standard Specifications.

In these Standard Specifications the words "COMMISSIONER" or "DEPARTMENT" shall refer to and mean the person, persons, body, board or agent legally empowered to enter into contracts and otherwise legally act for the Owner. The word "STATE" shall refer to and mean the professional engineering representative of the Owner as hereinbefore defined and the word "ENGINEER" shall refer to and mean the professional engineering representative of the Owner as hereinbefore defined and the word "INSPECTOR" shall mean the authorized project representative of the Engineer with the authority as hereinbefore defined. The word "LABORATORY" shall mean and refer to the Engineer who may, at his discretion, and with the consent of the Owner, employ qualified technical personnel or testing laboratories to assist him in fulfilling the duties normally assigned to the "LABORATORY" in these Standard Specifications.

When reference is made herein to the bulletins, standards, specifications, publications or requirements of the American Association of State Highway Official (AASHO), the American Concrete Institute (ACI), the American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) or similar national or regional societies, associations, institutes or organizations; the requirements of the bulletins, specifications, publications or requirements referred to shall be considered a part of these Specifications by such reference and shall not be repeated herein but shall have the same import and be as binding as if herein set forth in full.

# RAFT AIA Document Al01" - 2007

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the way day of way in the year way (In words, indicate day, month and year.)

**BETWEEN** the Owner: (Name, legal status, address and other information)

<( ))<( )) « » (( )) 4 n 🕾

and the Contractor: (Name, legal status, address and other information)

(( ))(( )) «Ç >> ( (( ))~ ( ))

for the following Project: (Name, location and detailed description)

«County of Union» « »»» -

The County Engineer or his designee: (Name, legal status, address and other information)

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

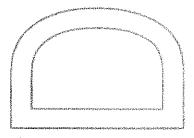
(C))(C)) (( ))

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have Tevised the text of the original AIA standard form. An Additions and Deletions Report that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be 'reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification

ALA Document A201 2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions upless this document is modified.





ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

AIA Bocument A101" - 2007. Copyright <sup>0</sup> 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1953, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This A1A<sup>\*</sup> Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>\*</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 15:16:35 on 10/13/2010 under Order No.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. Veer Notes: (895837039)

# **TABLE OF ARTICLES**

- n in the second s THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- $\mathbf{2}$ THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
- DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION 2
- Â CONTRACT SUM
- 5 PAYMENTS
- 6 **DISPUTE RESOLUTION**
- 7 **TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION**
- 8 **MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**
- 9 **ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**
- INSURANCE AND BONDS 10

# ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

# **ARTICLE 2** THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated inthe Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others. The Contractor will not be compensated for labor or materials outside the scope of work that is not properly authorized.

# ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be the date of this Agreement unless a different date is stared below or provision is made for the date to be fixed in a Notice to proceed issued by the Owner, which is anticipated to be on or about

If, prior to the commencement of the Work, the Owner requires time to file mortgages and bther security interests; the Owner's time requirement shall be as follows: Not applicable.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement.

§ 3.3 The Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work not later than where ( ) days from the date of commencement, or as follows:

(Insert number of calendar days. Alternatively, a calendar date may be used when coordinated with the date of commencement. If appropriate, insert requirements for earlier Substantial Completion of certain portions of the Work.)

AIA Document Al01<sup>w</sup> - 2007. Copyright <sup>©</sup> 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1987, 1981, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All sights reserved. WARNING: This AIA<sup>®</sup> Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 15:16:35 on 10/13/2010 under Order No.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. User Notes: (895837039)



Portion of Work Entire Work

Substantial Completion Date

26

, subject to adjustments of this Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents. (Insert provisions, if any, for liquidated damages relating to failure to achieve Substantial Completion on time or for bonus payments for early completion of the Work.)

TBD

« » Should the Contractor fail to complete fully, and in conformity with all provisions of the Contract within the Contract Time, the Contractor shall, and hereby agrees to pay the Owner One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000,00) per day for as liquidated damages, for each consecutive calendar day beyond the number of days, allowed by the Contract which sum is agreed upon as reasonable and proper measure of damages that the Owner will sustain per diem by failure of Contractor to complete Work within time as stipulated, it is being recognized by Owner and Contractor that the injury to Owner that could result from a failure of the Contractor to complete on schedule, is uncertain and cannot be computed exactly. In no way shall costs of Liquidated Damages to be construed as a penalty to the Contractor: (See Bid Documents)

# **ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM**

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be 100 (\$ 100 ), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 The Contract Sum is based upon the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and are hereby accepted by the Owner:

(State the numbers or other identification of accepted alternates. If the bidding or proposal documents permit the Owner to accept other alternates subsequent to the execution of this Agreement, attach a schedule of such other alternates showing the amount for each and the date when that amount expires.)

# § 4.3 Unit prices, if any:

(Identify and state the unit price; state quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable;)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price Per Unit (\$0.00)
§ 4.4 Allowances included in the Contract Sum, if an (Identify allowance and state exclusions, if any, from		
Item	Price	
ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS § 5.1 PROGRESS PAYMENTS § 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitt and Certificates for Payment issued by the County E	ed to the County Engineer or	his designee by the Contractor

payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 The Contractor shall submit a Preliminary Payment Request (Pencil Requisition) to the County Engineer or his designee on the twenty-fifth (25th) day of any given calendar month for Work performed during that month,

Upon receipt of the Pencil Requisition from the Contractor, the County Engineer or his designee shall review the Pencil Requisition and approve or disapprove of it in whole or in part as set forth hereafter. Within (4) calendar days of receipt of the Pencil Requisition from the Contractor, the County Engineer or his designee shall return the Pencil Requisition to the Contractor, with those charges that are approved or disapproved, if any, by the County Engineer or his designee, for the Contractor's incorporation into an Application for Payment. Within two (2) calendar days of return of the Pencil Requisition from the County Engineer or his designee, the Contractor shall submit a formal application for Payment to the County Engineer or his designee for review and approval by the County Engineer or his designee incorporating any revisions made by the County Engineer or his designee in the Pencil Requisition submission. Within five (5) calendar days of receipt of Contractor's Application for Payment, the County Engineer or his designee shall take any one of the following actions:

- 1) Certify the entire Application for Payment;
- 2) Certify partial payment and provide the Contractor with reasons for withholding the remaining portion of the payment; or
- 3) Withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment and provide the Contractor with reasons for withholding the entire payment,

Once the Application for Payment id certified either in whole or in part, the County Engineer of his desighee shall transmit the Certified Payment Application within three (3) calendar days to the Owner for its leview and payment. The Owner shall make payment to the Contractor for the Certified Payment Amount by no later than the time period set forth in the New Jersey Prompt Payment Act following receipt of the Certificate for Payment from the County Engineer or his designee. The Owner shall not be obligated to pay any Application for Payment until the Application for Payment is certified by the County Engineer or his designee. Approval of any Application for Payment may be withheld should the Contractor fail to submit Manning Reports in a timely manner.

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 2A:30A-1 et seq. (the "Prompt Payment Act"), a public or governmental entity that requires the entity's governing body to vote on authorizations for each periodic payment, final payment, or retainage monies, such as the Owner, is excepted from the timing requirements of the Act. Accordingly, the Owner shall not approve the Contractor's Application for Payment until it is certified by the County Engineer or his designee in accordance herewith and shall not approve the Contractor's Certified Payment Application until the next scheduled public meeting of the Owner following the Owner's receipt of the Certified Payment Application from the County Engineer or his designee. The Owner shall not make payment to the Contractor for the Certified Payment Amount until the Owner's subsequent payment cycle following its approval of the Payment Application.

Pursuant to this same Act, if a payment due pursuant to the provisions herein is not made in a timely mander, the Owner shall be liable for the amount of money owed under the contract, plus interest at a rafe equal to the prime rate plus one percent (1%), notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Contract Documents! Interest on another due pursuant to the Act shall be paid to the prime contractor for the period beginning on the day after the sequired payment date and ending on the day on which the check for payment is received by the Contractor.

Pursuant to this same Act, disputes regarding whether a party has failed to make payments required by the Act may be submitted to a process of alternative dispute resolution, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the contract documents, where the parties agree to same. Alternative dispute resolution permitted by the Act shall not apply to disputes concerning any other matters that may arise under or from this Contract. Any civil action brought to collect payments shall be conducted in Union County, State of New Jersey, and the prevailing party shall be awarded reasonable costs and attorneys' fees. Contractoria de la contractoria

§5.1.4 The County Engineer or his designee may decide not to certify payment and may withhold a Certificate for Payment, in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner if, in the County Engineer or his designee's opinion, the representations as described in Section 5.1.5 below cannot be made to the Owner. If the County Engineer or his designee withholds a Certificate for Payment, the County Engineer or his designee will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 5.1.3 above. If the Contractor and County Engineer or his designee cannot agree on a revised amount, the County Engineer or his designee will issue h Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the County Engineer or his designee is able to make such representations to the Owner as set forth in Section 5.1.3 above. The County Engineer or his designee may also decide to withhold certifying

AZA Decument Al01<sup>®</sup> - 2007. Copyright <sup>©</sup> 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1976, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AlA Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this ALA Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the Law. This draft was produced by ALA software at 15:16:35 on 10/2/2011 and the prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the Law. This draft was produced by ALA software at 15:16:35 on 10/13/2010 under Order No.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. Veer Notes: (895837039)

payment in whole or in part, or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or subsequent observations, to such extent as may be necessary in the County Engineer or his designee's opinion to protect the Owner from loss because of:

- .1 Defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials, or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or another contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or Liquidated Damages for the anticipated delay;
- .7 failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents,
- .8 avoidable delay in the progress of the Work;
- .9 deliberate delay in the submission for approval of names of Subcontractors, materialmen, sources of supply, shop drawings, and samples;
- .10 failure to maintain the Project Site in a safe and satisfactory condition in accordance with good construction practices as determined by the County Engineer or his designee; or
- .11 failure to submit updates as required by the General Conditions.

When the foregoing reasons for withholding certification are resolved, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld in the manner set forth in Section 5.1.3 above.

§5.1.5 The issuance of a separate Certificate for Payment will constitute representations made separately by the County Engineer or his designee to the Owner, based on its individual observations at the site and the data comprising the Application for

Payment submitted by the Contractor, that the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that, to the best of the County Engineer or his designee's knowledge, information and belief, quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents.

The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contact Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to minor deviations from the Contract Documents correctable prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the County Engineeror his designee. The

issuance of a separate Certificate of Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, the issuance of a separate Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the County Engineer or his designees has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or

quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed the Contractor's construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractor's and materials suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§5.1.6 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the County Engineer or his designee may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the

County Engineer or his designee, shall be sued as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§5.1.7 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.8 Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

Al& Decument Al01<sup>5</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1915, 1915, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. MARNING: This Al& Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and Internetional penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by ALA software at 15:16:35 on U0/13/2010 under Order No.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale.

- 1 Take that portion of the Contract Sum property allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage completion of each portion of the Work by the share of the Contract Sum Pending final determination of cost to the Owner of changes in the Work, amounts not in dispute shall be included as provided in Section 7.3.9 of AIA Document A201TM-2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction;
- .2 Add that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction (or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing). less retainage of % percent ( % %);
- .3 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner; and
- 4 Subtract amounts, if any, for which the County Engineer or his designee has withheld or nullified a Certificate for Payment as provided in Section 9.5 of AIA Document A201-2007.

§5.1.9 The progress payment amount determined in accordance with Section 5.1.8 shall be further modified under the following circumstances:

- , 1 Add, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, a sum sufficient to increase the total payments to the full amount of the Contract Sum, less such amounts as the County Engineer or his designee shall determine for incomplete Work, retainage applicable to such work and unsettled claims; and
- .2 Add, if final completion of the Work is thereafter materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, any additional amounts payable in accordance with Section 9 10.3 of AIA Document A201-2007.

§5.1.10 Retainage shall be determined as follows: Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40A:11-6.1, the Owner will withhold two percent (2%) of the amount due on each partial payment when the outstanding balance of the Contract exceeds One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00.

§5.1.11 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

# § 5.2 FINAL PAYMENT

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Qwner to the Contractor when

- and a the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Section 12.2.2 of AIA Document A201-2007, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
- 2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the County Engineer or his designee.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the County Engineer or his designee's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

### **ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION § 6.1 INITIAL DECISION MAKER**

(C) a set of the set of the solution of the set of th

( )) - j j j jejite

The County Engineer or his designee will serve as Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Section 15.2 of AIA Document A201-2007, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as Initial Decision Maker.

(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the County Engineer or his designee.)

1 40 6

ATA Bocument Al01" - 2007. Copyright ° 1915, 1915, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1997, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. MARNING: This ATA Bocument is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this ATA Bocument, or any portion of it. may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosected to the maximum ertent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 15:16:35 on 10/13/2010 under Order No.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. Vser Motos: (895837039)

## **§ 6.2 BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

Except as provided in Section 5.1.3 of the Standard Form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, all claims, disputes or other matters in question between the parties to this Contract, arising out of or relating to the Project or to the Contract, or the alleged breach hereof, shall be subject one to mediation, and if not resolved, then same shall be decided in a Court of competent jurisdiction venued in Union County, New Jersey. No party may be compelled to submit any dispute concerning the Project to arbitration. In the event any claim arising from the Project is beyond the jurisdiction of the court, the Contract consents to joinder as a party to such action or alternative dispute proceeding

# ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14, of AIA-Document A201-2007.

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201-2007.

## ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201-2007 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall in no instance bear interest, except as required by law in accordance with Section 5.1.3 hereof.

§8.3 The Contractor shall ensure that the Project Site is maintained in a clean and safe condition at all times, based upon Owner's sole discretion. If the Contractor fails to keep the Project Site in a clean and safe condition, said failure shall result in the following:

- , 1 all claims resulting from the Contractor's failure shall be the Contractor's responsibility;
- .2 said failure shall constitute an act of default and a substantial breach of the Contract giving the Owner remedies under the contract Documents; and
- .3 the Owner shall have the right to withhold any payments until the Contractor cures its failure Failure to do so shall authorize the Owner to withhold any Applications for payment until such time as the Contractor has rectified same. Further, if the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor.

§8.4 Indemnification – See Indemnification Requirements in Bid Documents.

§8.5 The within contract shall be governed by and interpreted pursuant to the law of the State of New Jersey

\$8.6 The Contractor shall comply with the anti-discrimination provisions of N.J.S.A. 10:241 ef seq., the New Jefsey Law Against Discrimination, N.J.S.A. 10:5-1 et seq., N.J.A.C. 17:27-1.1 et seq. and shall guarantee to afford equal opportunity in performance of the Work in accordance with an affirmative action program applyied by the State Treasurer. (See Page G-21).

§8.7 The Contractor shall submit proof of Business Registration for itself and it subcontractors to the Owner and shall provide written notice to its subcontractors and suppliers of the responsibility to submit proof of business registration to the contractor. The requirement of proof of Business Registration extends down through-all-levels (tiers) of the Project.

The Contractor agrees to comply with the rules and regulations promulgated pursuant to the/Contractor Use Tax Collection Legislation. والمترجب و

For the term of the contract, the Contractor, any subcontractor, and each of their affiliates [N.J.S.A. 52:32-44(g)93)], shall collect and remit to the New Jersey Director of the Division of Taxation in the Department of Treasury, the use tax due pursuant to the "Sales and Use Tax Act," P.L 1966, c. 30 (C.54:32B-1 et seq.) on all of their sales of langible personal property delivered into the State of New Jersey, regardless of whether the tangible personal property is intended for a contract with a contracting agency. For purposes herein, "affiliate" shall mean any entity that: (a)

directly, indirectly or constructively controls another entity; (b) is directly, indirectly, or constructively controlled by another entity; or (c) is subject to the control of a common entity. For purposes of the immediately preceding sentence, an entity controls another entity if it owns, directly or indirectly, more than fifty percent (50%) of the Ownership interest in that entity.

§8.8 This Standard Form of Agreement and the General Conditions set forth in the Bid Documents shall control in the case of conflict between these documents and the Project Specifications, the Project Manual, and any other exhibits incorporated by reference in this Contract.

# ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 The Contract Documents, except for Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, are enumerated in the sections below, and incorporated herein as if set forth in their entirety.

§ 9.1.1 The Agreement is this executed AIA Document A101-2007, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor.

§ 9.1.2 The General Conditions are AIA Document A201-2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

§ 9.1.3 The Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Paç	jes	меналық төрлірікі Ұларанімерікі елеккөн солонуларын
				( <b>1</b>	 and the second strength of the second strengt

§ 9.1.4 The Specifications:

(Either list the Specifications here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.) « See Specifications as referenced by Exhibit B.

Section	Title	Date	Pages

§ 9.1.5 The Drawings:

(Either list the Drawings here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.) « See List of Drawings, annexed hereto as Pxhibit C.

			"Indates Lines
Number	Title	Date	STATISTICS OF THE STATE
§ 9.1.6 The Addenda, if any:			a la companya da companya d
Number	Date	Pages (	

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

§ 9.1.7 Additional documents, if any, forming part of the Contract Documents:

- 1 AIA Document E201<sup>™</sup>-2007, Digital Data Protocol Exhibit, if completed by the parties, or the following:
- 2 Other documents, if any, listed below: æ ».

读赞

Alk bocummat &101" - 2007. Copyright <sup>0</sup> 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights remerved. WARNING: This AIA Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the Law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 15:16:35 on 10/13/2010 under Order No.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. Tser Notes: (895837039)

# ARTICLE 10 INSURANCE AND BONDS

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance and provide bonds as set forth in Article 11 of AIA Document A201-2007.

> 056 3403

(State bonding requirements, if any, and limits of liability for insurance required in Article 11 of AIA Document A201-2007.)

Type of insurance or bond	Limit of liability or bond amount (\$0.00)
This Agreement entered into as of the day and year fi	irst written above.
OWNER (Signature)	CONTRACTOR (Signature)
(C))(C)) (Printed name and title)	(Printed name and title)

AI& Document Al01" - 2007. Copyright <sup>6</sup> 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the Law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 15:16:35 on 10/13/2010 under Order No.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. User Motes:

Ş

# DRAFT AIA Document A201 - 2007

# General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

# for the following PROJECT: (Name and location or address)

«County of Union»

# THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)
« »« »
« »

# THE ENGINEER, OR HIS DESIGNEE :

(Name, legal status and address) (C »(C ») (C »)

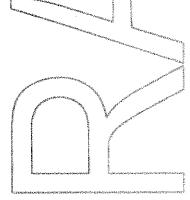
# TABLE OF ARTICLES

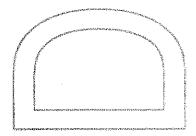
4	CENEDAL	PROVISIONS
Ű.	Smill 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1.	R. 5.7 P. A 2 P. 1 P. 2 A P.

- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- 4 ENGINEER, OR HIS DESIGNEE :
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8 TIME
- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
- 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
- 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have FEUised the text of the original AIA standard form. An Additions and Deletions Report that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification





ELECTRONIC COFYING of any portion of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

RIA Bockwent A201° - 2007. Copyright ° 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. NARNING: This AIA Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:51:47 on 10/15/2010 under Order No.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. (1181897288)

#### INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work 9.6.6. 9.9.3. 12.3 Acceptance of Work 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3 Access to Work 3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1 Accident Prevention 10 Acts and Omissions 3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.4.2, 13.7, 14.1, 15.2 Addenda 1.1.1, 3.11.1 Additional Costs, Claims for 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 6.1.1, 7.3.7.5, 10.3, 15.1.4 Additional Inspections and Testing 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, 13.5 Additional Insured 11.1.4 Additional Time, Claims for 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, 15.1.5 Administration of the Contract 3.1.3, 4.2, 9.4, 9.5 Advertisement or Invitation to Bid 1.1.1Aesthetic Effect 4.2.13 Allowances 3.8, 7.3.8 All-risk Insurance 11.3.1, 11.3.1.1 **Applications for Payment** 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10, 11.1.3 Approvals 2.1.1, 2.2.2, 2.4, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.5.1 Arbitration 8.3.1, 11.3.10, 13.1.1, 15.3.2, 15.4 ENGINEER, OR HIS DESIGNEE 4 Engineer, or his designee , Definition of 4.1.1Engineer, or his designee , Extent of Authority 2.4.1, 3.12.7, 4.1, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.7, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1 Engineer, or his designee , Limitations of Authority and Responsibility 2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.3, 9.6.4, 15.1.3, 15.2

Engineer, or his designee 's Additional Services and Expenses 2.4.1. 11.3.1.1. 12.2.1. 13.5.2, 13.5.3, 14.2.4 Engineer, or his designee 's Administration of the Contract 3.1.3, 4.2, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5 Engineer, or his designee '\$ Approvals 2.4.1, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7 Engineer, or his designee 's or Engineer's Authority to Reject Work 3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1 Engineer, or his designee 's Copyright 1.1.7.1.5 Engineer, or his designee 's Decisions 3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 1, 9.5, 9.8, 4, 9.9.1, 13.5.2, 15.2, 15.3 Engineer, or his designee 's Inspections 3,7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8 3, 9.9.2, 9.10 1, 18.5 Engineer, or his designee '\$ Instructions 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.5.2 Engineer, or his designee 's Interpretations 4.2.11, 4.2.12 Engineer, or his designee 's Project Representative 4.2.10Engineer, or his designee 's Relationship with Contractor 1.1.2, 1.5, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3, 3.4, 3.4.2, 3.5 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.44, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3, 1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.4.2, 13.5, 15.2...... Engineer, or his designee 's Relationship with **Subcontractors** 1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 41.3.7 Engineer, or his designee 's Representations 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1 Engineer, or his designee 's Site Visits 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5(1, 9.9.2, 9.10.), 13,8 Asbestos 10.3.1 Attorneys' Fees . 3.18.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.3 Award of Separate Contracts 6.1.1, 6.1.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts-for Portions of the Work 5.2**Basic Definitions** 1.1 **Bidding Requirements** 1.1.1. 5.2.1. 11.4.1 Binding Dispute Resolution 9.7, 11.3.9, 11.3.10, 13.1.1, \$5.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1 15.3.2, 15.4.1

2

ATA Pocument A201° - 2007. Copyright ° 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal panelties, and will be preserved to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:51:47 on 10/15/2010 under Order No.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. (1181897268) **Boiler and Machinery Insurance** 11.3.2 Bonds, Lien 7.3.7.4, 9.10.2, 9.10.3 Bonds, Performance, and Payment 7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.3.9, 11.4 **Building** Permit 3.7.1 Capitalization 13 Certificate of Substantial Completion 9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5 **Certificates for Payment** 4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.3 Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval 13.5.4 Certificates of Insurance 9.10.2, 11.1.3 **Change Orders** 1.1.1, 2.4.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.2, 7.3.2, 7.3.6, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.4, 11.3.9, 12.1.2, 15.1.3 Change Orders, Definition of 7.2.1 CHANGES IN THE WORK 2.2.1, 3.11, 4.2.8, 7, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.3.9 Claims, Definition of 15.1.1CLAIMS AND DISPUTES 3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, 15, 15.4 Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims 15.4.1 **Claims for Additional Cost** 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 7.3.9, 10.3.2, 15.1.4 **Claims for Additional Time** 3.2.4, 3.7.46.1.1, 8.3.2, 10.3.2, 15.1.5 Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for 3.7.4Claims for Damages 3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.6 Claims Subject to Arbitration 15.3.1, 15.4.1 **Cleaning Up** 3.15, 6.3 Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to 2.2.1. 3.2.2. 3.4.1. 3.7.1. 3.10.1. 3.12.6. 5.2.1. 5.2.3. 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.3.1, 11.3.6, 11.4.1, 15.1.4 Commencement of the Work, Definition of 8.1.2 **Communications Facilitating Contract** Administration 3.9.1.4.2.4

Completion, Conditions Relating to 3.4.1. 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.12.2.13.7.14.1.2 COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND Completion, Substantial 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4/2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3. 12.2, 13.7 Compliance with Laws 1.6.1, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 11.1, 11.3, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 5.4.3 Concealed or Unknown Conditions 3.7.4. 4.2.8. 8.3.1. 10.3 Conditions of the Contract 1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4 Consent, Written 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9,10,2, 9,10,3, 11,3,1, 13,2, 13,4,2, 15,4,4,2 **Consolidation or Joinder** 15.4.4CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS 1.1.4, 6 Construction Change Directive, Definition of 7.3.1**Construction Change Directives** 1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7, 1-2, 7.1.3, 7.3, 9.3.1.1 Construction Schedules, Contractor's 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15:4-5,2 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts 5.4. 14.2.2.2 **Continuing Contract Performance** 15.1.3Contract, Definition of 1.1.2CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE 5.4.1.1, 11.3.9, 14 **Contract Administration** 3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5 Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating ťO 3,7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1, 11.1.3, 1+3:6, +1:4+ Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of 1.5.2, 2.2.5, 5.3 Contract Documents, Definitiop of 1.1.1 **Contract Sum** 3.7.4, 3.8, 5.2.3, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, 9.1, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.3.1, 14 2.4 14.3.2, 15.1.4, 15.2.5 Contract Sum, Definition of 9.1

3

ALA Bocument A201<sup>2</sup> - 2007. Copyright <sup>0</sup> 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA<sup>2</sup> Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treatles. Unsuthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>2</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:51:47 on 10/15/2010 under Order No.9435225527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resule. (1181897288) Contract Time 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5.1, 15.2.5 Contract Time, Definition of 8.1.1CONTRACTOR Š Contractor, Definition of 3.1.6.1.2 **Contractor's Construction Schedules** 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2 Contractor's Employees 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1 Contractor's Liability Insurance ÎI.I Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3.7, 12.1.2, 12.2.4 Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors 1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.7, 11.3.8 Contractor's Relationship with the Engineer, or his designee 1.1.2, 1.5, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.3, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.5, 15.1.2, 15.2.1 Contractor's Representations 3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2 Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work 3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3.1, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8 Contractor's Review of Contract Documents 3.2 Contractor's Right to Stop the Work 9.7 Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract 14.1. 15.1.6 Contractor's Submittals 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.4, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3, 11.4.2 Contractor's Superintendent 3.9, 10.2.6 Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures 1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 7.3.7, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3 Contractual Liability Insurance 11.1.1.8, 11.2 Coordination and Correlation 1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1 Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.11 Copyrights 1.5, 3.17

Correction of Work 2.3, 2.4, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, 12.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents 1.2 Cost, Definition of 7.3.7 Costs 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9,10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.3, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.5, 14 **Cutting and Patching** 3.14, 6.2.5 Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors 3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, T0.4, 11.1.1, 11.3, 12.2.4Damage to the Work 3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2, 5, 10.4.1, 11.3, 1, 12.2.4 Damages, Claims for 3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5, 1, 9, 6.7, 10.3.3, 1, 1.1. 11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.6 Damages for Delay 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.8.2 Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of 8.1.2 Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of 8.1.3 Day, Definition of 8.1.4 Decisions of the Engineer, or his designee 3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 15.2, 6.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2 **Decisions to Withhold Certification** 9.4.1. 9.5, 9.7, 14.1.1.3 Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.5, 9.5.1, 9.5.2, 9.6.6 9.8.29.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1 Definitions 1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1/1, 15.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8, 1, 9.1, 9.8 Delays and Extensions of Time 3.2, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7. 10.3.2. 10.4.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5 Disputes 6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2 Documents and Samples at the Site 3.11 Drawings, Definition of 1.1.5Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of Effective Date of Insurance 8.2.2, 11.1.2 Emergencies 10.4, 14.1.1.2, 15.1.4

4

ALA Decement A201" - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1916, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING. This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:51:47 on 16/15/2010 under Order No.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. (1181897288) Employees, Contractor's 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1 Equipment, Labor, Materials or 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13.1, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2 Execution and Progress of the Work 1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.5, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.3 Extensions of Time 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4.1, 14.3, 15.1.5, 15.2.5 **Failure of Payment** 9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2 Faulty Work (See Defective or Nonconforming Work) **Final Completion and Final Payment** 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.1, 11.3.5, 12.3.1, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Financial Arrangements, Owner's 2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4 Fire and Extended Coverage Insurance 11.3.1.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS 1 **Governing Law** 13.1Guarantees (See Warranty) **Hazardous Materials** 10.2.4, 10.3 Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers 5.2.1 Indemnification 3.17, 3.18, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.7 Information and Services Required of the Owner 2.1.2, 2.2, 3.2.2, 3.12.4, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.3 **Initial Decision** 15.2Initial Decision Maker, Definition of 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker, Decisions 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5 Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5Injury or Damage to Person or Property 10.2.8, 10.4.1 Inspections 3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.5 Instructions to Bidders 1,1,1

Instructions to the Contractor 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.5.2 Instruments of Service, Definition of 1.1.7 Insurance 3.18.1, 6.1.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.8:4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 11 Insurance, Boiler and Machinery 11.3.2Insurance, Contractor's Liability 11.1Insurance, Effective Date of 8.2.2. 11.1.2 Insurance, Loss of Use 11.3.3 Insurance, Owner's Liability 11.2Insurance, Property 10.2.5, 11.3 Insurance, Stored Materials 9.3.2 INSURANCE AND BONDS 18 Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy 9.9.1 Intent of the Contract Documents 1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 7.4 Interest 13.6 Interpretation 1.2.3. 1.4, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, IS.1∴i Interpretations, Written 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 15.1.4 Judgment on Final Award 15.4.2 Labor and Materials, Equipment 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.42, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, Q.5.1.3 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1/1, 14:2.1.2 Labor Disputes 8.3.1 Laws and Regulations 1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 8.13.1, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 11.1.1, 11.3, 13.1.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2 13.6.1, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4 Liens 2.1.2, 9.3.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8 Limitations, Statutes of 12.2.5, 13.7, 15.4.1.1 Limitations of Liability 2.3.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.1.2, 11.2, 11.3.7, 12.2.5, 13.4.2 Limitations of Time 2, 1, 2, 2, 2, 2, 4, 3, 2, 2, 3, 10, 3, 11, 3, 12, 5, 3, 15, 1, 4, 2, 7, 5.2, 5.3.1, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 11.3.1.5, 11.3.6, 11.3.10, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15

25

AL& Decument A201<sup>m</sup> - 2007. Copyright <sup>0</sup> 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All zights reserved. NARWING: This AIA<sup>\*</sup> Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>\*</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:51:47 on 10/15/2010 under Order No.9435225527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. (1181897288) Loss of Use Insurance 11.3.3 Material Suppliers 1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.6, 9.10.5 Materials, Hazardous 10.2.4, 10.3 Materials, Labor, Equipment and 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 1.5.1, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13.1, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2 Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction 3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2 Mechanic's Lien 2.1.2, 15.2.8 Mediation 8.3.1, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, 15.3, 15.4.1 Minor Changes in the Work 1.1.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, 7.4 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS 13 Modifications, Definition of 1.1.1 Modifications to the Contract 1.1.1, 1.1.2, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.3.1 **Mutual Responsibility** 6.2 Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of 9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3 Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1 Notice 2.2.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice, Written 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.3.1, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice of Claims 3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.4 Notice of Testing and Inspections 13.5.1, 13.5.2 Observations, Contractor's 3.2, 3.7.4 Occupancy 2.2.2, 9.6.6, 9.8, 11.3.1.5 Orders, Written 1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.3.9, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.5.2, 14.3.1 OWNER 2

**Owner**, Definition of 2.1.1Owner, Information and Services Required of the 2.1.2, 2.2, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.3 Owner's Authority 1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.4:1, 3.4.2 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.21, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.3, 11.3.40, 12.2.2, 12.3.1, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7 **Owner's Financial Capability** 2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4 **Owner's Liability Insurance** 11.2 Owner's Relationship with Subdontractors 1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2 **Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work** 2.4.14.2.2 Owner's Right to Clean Up 6.3 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to **Award Separate Contracts** 6.1 **Owner's Right to Stop the Work** 2.3Owner's Right to Suspend the Worke 14.3Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract 14.2**Ownership and Use of Drawings**, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service 1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.2.2, 3.11.1, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3.1 **Partial Occupancy or Use** 9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5 Patching, Cutting and 3.14, 6.2.5 Patents 3.17 Payment, Applications for 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.5.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Payment, Certificates for 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 13.7, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4 Payment, Failure of 9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1/1.3, 14.2.1.2 Payment, Final 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.4.2, 11.1.3, 11.4.1, 12.3.1, 13.7, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Payment Bond, Performance Bond and 7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4 Payments, Progress 9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3, 15.1.3

6

Alk Document A261° - 2007. Copyright ° 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1967, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This Alk Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this Alk Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AlA software at 11:51:47 on 10/15/2010 under Order No.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. (11\$1897288)

PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION 0 Payments to Subcontractors 5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2 PCB 10.3.1 Performance Bond and Payment Bond 7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws 2.2.2, 3.7, 3.13, 7.3.7.4, 10.2.2 PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION  $\mathbf{OF}$ 10 Polychlorinated Biphenyl 10.3.1 Product Data, Definition of 3.12.2**Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings** 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7 **Progress and Completion** 4.2.2, 8.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.3 **Progress** Payments 9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3, 15.1.3 Project, Definition of 1.1.4 **Project Representatives** 4.2.10**Property Insurance** 10.2.5. 11.3 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY 10 **Regulations and Laws** 1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 11.1, 11.4, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4 Rejection of Work 3.5, 4.2.6, 12.2.1 Releases and Waivers of Liens 9.10.2 Representations 3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.10.1 Representatives 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.10, 5.1.1, 5.1.2, 13.2.1 Responsibility for Those Performing the Work 3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.3.1, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10 Retainage 9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3 **Review of Contract Documents and Field** Conditions by Contractor 3.2. 3.12.7. 6.1.3 Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Engineer, or his designee 3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2

Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor 3.12**Rights and Remedies** 1.1.2, 2.3, 2.4, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10, 2.5, 10.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, 13,4, 14, 15,4 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights 3.17 Rules and Notices for Arbitration 15.4.1Safety of Persons and Property 10.2, 10.4 Safety Precautions and Programs 3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3.1, 10.1, TO.2, 10.4 Samples, Definition of 3.12.3Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7 Samples at the Site, Documents and 3.11Schedule of Values 9.2, 9.3.1 Schedules, Construction 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2 Separate Contracts and Contractors 1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2 Shop Drawings, Definition of 3.12.1Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7 Site. Use of 3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1 Site Inspections 3.2.2. 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.5 Site Visits, Engineer, or his designee-is, 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1/9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5 Special Inspections and Testing 4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.5 Specifications, Definition of 1.1.6 Specifications 1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.11, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2, 14 Statute of Limitations 13.7, 15.4.1.1 Stopping the Work 2.3. 9.7. 10.3. 14:1 Stored Materials 6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4 Subcontractor, Definition of 5.1.1SUBCONTRACTORS Æ, Subcontractors, Work by 1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7

and a second second

LAR Document &201" - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1967, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA" Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA" Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:51:47 on 10/15/2010 under Order No.9435229527 1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. Vour Motes:

Subcontractual Relations 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1 Submittals 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.7, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8. 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3 Submittal Schedule 3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7 Subrogation, Waivers of 6.1.1, 11.3.7 Substantial Completion 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 13.7 Substantial Completion, Definition of 9.8.1 Substitution of Subcontractors 5.2.3. 5.2.4 Substitution of Engineer, or his designee 413 Substitutions of Materials 3.4.2. 3.5. 7.3.8 Sub-subcontractor, Definition of 5.1.2Subsurface Conditions 3.7.4 Successors and Assigns 13.2 Superintendent 3.9, 10.2.6 Supervision and Construction Procedures 1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.7, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3 Surety 5.4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 14.2.2, 15.2.7 Surety, Consent of 9.10.2, 9.10.3 Surveys 2.2.3Suspension by the Owner for Convenience 14.3 Suspension of the Work 5.4.2. 14.3 Suspension or Termination of the Contract 5.4.1.1, 14 Taxes 3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.7.4 Termination by the Contractor 14.1, 15.1.6 Termination by the Owner for Cause 5.4.1.1. 14.2, 15.1.6 Termination by the Owner for Convenience 14.4 Termination of the Engineer, or his designee 413 Termination of the Contractor 14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT 14 **Tests and Inspections** 3.1.3, 3.3.3, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 11.4.1.1, 12.2.1, 13.5 TIME 8 Time, Delays and Extensions of 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3 1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5-**Time Limits** 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 311, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9TT, 11.1.3, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15.1.2, 15.4 **Time Limits on Claims** 3.7.4, 10.2.8, 13.7, 15.1.2 Title to Work 9.3.2.9.3.3 Transmission of Data in Digital Form 1.6 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK 12 **Uncovering of Work** 12.1Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown 3.7.4.8.3.1.10.3 Unit Prices 7.3.3.2.7.3.4 Use of Documents 1.1.1, 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.12.6, 5.3 Use of Site 3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1 Values, Schedule of 9.2, 9.3.1 Waiver of Claims by the Engineer, or his designee 13.4.2 Waiver of Claims by the Cohtractor 9.10.5, 13.4.2, 15.1.6 Waiver of Claims by the Owner 9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 1<u>8.4.2, 14.2</u>, 1<u>5.1.6</u> Waiver of Consequential Damages 14.2.4, 15.1.6 Waiver of Liens 9.10.2, 9.10.4 Waivers of Subrogation 6.1.1, 11.3.7 Warrantv 3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 13.7 Weather Delays 15.1.5.2 Work, Definition of 1.1.3

8

#### A second Setting

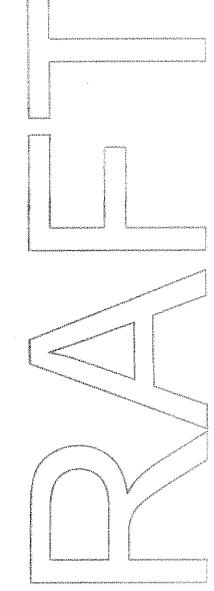
ALA Rocument A201" - 2007. Copyright \* 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937. 1951, 1958, 1961, 1953, 1966, 1970, 1975, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This Ala Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this Ala Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by ALA software at 11:51:47 on 10/15/2010 under Order No.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. (1181897288) Written Consent 1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.4.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2 Written Interpretations 4.2.11, 4.2.12

#### Written Notice

2.3, 2.4, 3.3.1, 3.9, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 8.2.2, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, 13.3, 14, 15.4.1

# Written Orders

1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 122, 13.5.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.2



ALA Decument A201<sup>10</sup> - 2007. Copyright <sup>0</sup> 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1953, 1966, 1970, 1975, 1987, 1987 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All wights reserved. WARNING: This AIA<sup>\*</sup> Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>\*</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:51:47 on 10/15/2010 under Order No.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. User Matters: (1191897288)

# ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS § 1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

# § 1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect or Engineer Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements.

# § 1.1.2 THE CONTRACT

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Engineer, or his designee or the Engineer, or his designee 's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcohtractor on a Subsubcontractor. (3) between the Owner and the Engineer, or his designee or the Engineer, or his designee 's consultants or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Engineer, or his designee s hall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Engineer, or his designee 's duties.

# § 1.1.3 THE WORK

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole of a part of the Project.

# § 1.1.4 THE PROJECT

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by separate contractors.

a construction of the harden

# **§ 1.1.5 THE DRAWINGS**

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design-location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.

# § 1.1.6 THE SPECIFICATIONS

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

# **§ 1.1.7 INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE**

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Engineer, or his designee and the Engineer, or his designee 's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

# § 1.1.8 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions of Claims in accordance with Section 15.2 and certify termination of the Agreement under Section 14.2.2.

# § 1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent.

ALA Bocument A201<sup>16</sup> - 2007. Copyright <sup>0</sup> 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1951, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1967, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA<sup>6</sup> Bocument is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>6</sup> Bocument, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:51:47 on 10/15/2010 under Order No.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. USEX NOLESS (1181897288)

consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technidal or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

# § 1.3 CAPITALIZATION

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Engineer, or his designee s.

#### § 1.4 INTERPRETATION

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all," and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

# 5 1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

§ 1.5.1 The Engineer, or his designee and the Engineer, or his designee 's consultants shall be deemed the authors and Owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications. The Contractor. Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Engineer, or his designee \_or Engineer, or his designee 's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Engineer, or his designee and the Engineer, or his designee 's consultants.

# § 1.6 TRANSMISSION OF DATA IN DIGITAL FORM

If the parties intend to transmit Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form, they shall endeavor to establish necessary protocols governing such transmissions, unless otherwise already provided in the Agreement or the Contract Documents.

# ARTICLE 2 OWNER

# § 2.1 GENERAL

\$ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization Except as otherwise provided elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Engineer, or his designee does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER § 2.2.1 The Contractor may request in writing that the Owner provide reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only in the event that: (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. The Owner shall furnish such evidence as a condition precedent to commencement or continuation of the Work or the portion of the Work affected by a material change. After the Owner furnishes the evidence, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

ALA Nocemeant A201<sup>m</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the Law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:51:47 on Software and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the Law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:51:47 on 11 10/15/2010 under Order No.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resals. Tøar Motas: (1181897288)

§ 2.2.2 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.2.3 If readily available, the Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics and legal limitations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work. The Contractor shall be responsible for requesting and obtaining a utility mark-out.

§ 2.2.4 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.2.5 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

# § 2.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Article 12 or fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6. Owner shall in no way be responsible for any delays or claims arising from delays for enforcement of this Section.

# § 2.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a seven-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Engineer, or his designee 's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

# ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

# § 3.1 GENERAL

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located and shall maintain as current any approvals or certifications that may be required to perform the Work. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Engineer, or his designee in the Engineer, or his designee 's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

# § 3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

Al& Document A201<sup>16</sup> - 2007. Copyright <sup>5</sup> 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This Alk<sup>\*</sup> Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this Alk<sup>\*</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AlA software at 11:51:47 on 10/15/2010 under Order No.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. (1181897288) § 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.2.3, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Engineer, or his designee any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Engineer, or his designee may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a Contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

\$ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Engineer, or his designee any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Engineer, or his designee may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Engineer, or his designee issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall make Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Engineer, or his designee for damages resulting from errors; inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

# § 3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

\$ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The-Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the Contractor shaft evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and, except as stated below, shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner and Engineer, or his designee and shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the Engineer, or his designee . If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Owner shall be solely responsible for any loss or damage arising solely from those Owner-required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures.

\$ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

# § 3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work authorized by the Engineer, or his designee in accordance with Sections 3.12.8 or 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after-

AIA Decument A201" - 2007. Copyright <sup>0</sup> 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1967, 1997 and 2007 by The And Determent about a low, copyright " Inf, File, File, 1997 10/15/2010 under Order No.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resals. (1181897288) Weez Notes:

evaluation by the Engineer, or his designee and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

# § 3.5 WARRANTY

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Engineer, or his designee that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents-and-will-be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Engineer, or his designee , the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. Such warranty shall continue for a period of one (1) year from the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. Under this warranty, the Contractor shall remedy at his expense any such failure for the Work to be conforming to the requirement of the Contract, or any other defect appearing in the Work. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy at his own expense, any damage to Owner's owned, controlled, real or personal property, when that damage is the result of the Contractor's failure to proved conforming Work as itrelates to the Contract Documents or any other defect of equipment, material, workmanship or design. The Contractor shall also restore any Work damaged in fulfilling its obligations under the terms of this provision. The Contractor's warranty with respect to the Work repaired or repaced hereunder will run for a period of one (1) year from the date of repair or replacement.

# § 3.6 TAXES

The Contractor shall pay use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

# **§ 3.7 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS**

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for-in-the-Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Engineer, or his designee before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 21 days after first observance of the conditions. The Engineer, or his designee will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Engineer, or his designee determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Engineer, or his designee determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Engineer, or his designee shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Engineer, or his designee 's determination or recommendation, that party may proceed as provided in Article 15.

ALA Document A201" - 2007. Copyright <sup>6</sup> 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1957 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This ALA" Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this ALA" Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by ALA software at 115:47 on 10/15/2010 under Order Wo.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. User Hotes: (1161697288)

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Engineer, or his designee . Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations-until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

# § 3.8 ALLOWANCES

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- .1 Allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 Whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect(1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2. The unused balance of any allowance shall be deducted from the Contract Sum upon completion and acceptance of the Work by Change Order.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

# § 3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Engineer, or his designee the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. The Engineer, or his designee may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Engineer, or his designee has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that the Engineer, or his designee requires additional time to review. Failure of the Engineer, or his designee to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Hugiheer, or his designee has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

# § 3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Engineer, or his designee 's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall-not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project, shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor shall prepare a submittal schedule, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, and shall submit the schedule(s) for the Engineer, or his designee 's approval. The Engineer, or his designee 's approval shall not unreasonably be delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Engineer, or his designee reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal

ATA Document A201<sup>m</sup> - 2007. Copyright <sup>0</sup> 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA<sup>\*</sup> Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unsutherised reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>\*</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:51:47 on 10/15/2010 under Order No.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. User Notes: (1181897288)

schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Engineer, or his designee .

§3.10.4 Should the Contractor responsible for the scheduling requirements of Article 3 herein fail to comply with said scheduling requirements, said failure shall result in the following:

- .1 all claims resulting from the Contractor's failure to prepare or submit a schedule shall be the Contractor's responsibility;
- .2 shall constitute an act of default and a substantial breach of the Contract giving the Owner remedies under the Contract Documents; and
- .3 the Owner shall have the right to withhold any payments until the Contractor complies with the scheduling requirements of Article 3 herein.

§3.10.5 In the event of a Five Prime Contract, the General Contractor shall be responsible for the preparation and submittal of the schedule.

# § 3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Ghange Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and one copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These shall be available to the Engineer, or his designee and shall be delivered to the Engineer, or his designee for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

# § 3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Engineer, or his designee is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Engineer, or his designee is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Engineer, or his designee without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve and submit to the Engineer, or his designee Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract. Documents in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Engineer, or his designee or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Engineer, or his designee that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

Alk Bocument A201<sup>16</sup> - 2007. Copyright <sup>0</sup> 1911, 1915, 1916, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1956, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1907, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. MARNING: This AIA Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:51:47 on 10/15/2010 under Order No.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. (1181897288)

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved by the Engineer, or his designee .

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Engineer, or his designee 's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Engineer, or his designee in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Engineer, or his designee has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar-submittals by the Engineer, or his designee 's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Engineer, or his designee on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Engineer, or his designee 's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of Engineer, or his designee ure or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Engineer, or his designee will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Engineer, or his designee . The Owner and the Engineer, or his designee shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Engineer, or his designee have specified to the Contractor all performance and design. criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Engineer, or his designee will review, approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor-shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Bocuments.

# § 3.13 USE OF SITE

§3.13.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§3.13.2 The Contractor shall coordinate the Contractor's operations with, and secure the approval of, the Owner before using any portion of the Site.

§3.13.3 The Contractor shall store its apparatuses, materials, supplies, and equipment in such orderly fashion-at the Site of the Work, if permitted, as will not unduly interfere with the progress of the Work or ongoing operations. The Contractor shall provide protective fencing around the designated storage areas.

§3.13.4 The Contractor shall see that stockpiles of materials and storage of equipment are keptito a minimum and neatly stored where directed by the Owner and the Engineer, or his designee ...

\$3.13.5 If the Work is to be executed in areas occupied by the Owner, the Contractor shall inform the Owner in advance of the areas scheduled to be worked on, so that the Owner's personnel may make proper preparations to protect equipment and records.

MIA Document A202" - 2007. Copyright <sup>©</sup> 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights remerved. WARNING: This AIA Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the Law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:51:47 on by The 10/15/2010 under Order No. 9435229527 1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. Jaer Hotas: (1101097288)

§3.13.6 The Contractor understands that some or all the Work of the Contract may be performed while the facilities are occupied by personnel, and accordingly shall make all reasonable and necessary provisions to ensure that the contract Work will be of minimal disruption to the environment.

§3.13.7 Materials and equipment that are to be used only directly in the Work, shall be brought to and stored on the Project site by the Contractor. After equipment is no longer required for the Work, it shall be promptly removed from the Project Site. Protection of construction materials and equipment stored at the Project Site from weather, theft, damage and all other adversity is solely the Contractor's responsibility. The Contractor shall bear the responsibility to replace all such materials that may be lost, damaged, or stolen at its expense, whether such materials or equipment have been entirely or partially paid for by the Owner.

§3.13.8 The Contractor and any entity for whom the Contractor is responsibility, shall not prect any sign on the Project Site without the prior written consent of the Owner, which may be withheld in the sole discretion of the Owner.

§3.13.9 Contractor shall ensure that the Work is performed at all times in a manner that affords reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the Site of the Work and all adjacent areas. The Work shall be performed, to the fullest extent reasonably possible, in such a manner that public areas adjacent to the Site of the Work shall be free from all debris, building materials, and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions.

§3.13.10 Without prior approval of the Owner, the Contractor shall not permit any workers to sue any existing facilities at the Project Site, including, without limitation, the lavatories, toilets, entrances, and parking areas, other than those designated by the Owner. Without limitation of any other provision of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall use its best efforts to comply with all rules and regulations promulgated by the Owner in connection with the use and occupancy of the Project Site and the Building, as amended from time to time. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner in writing, if during the performance of the Work, the Contractor finds compliance with any portion of such rules and regulations to be impracticable. This notification shall set forth the problems of such compliance and shall suggest alternatives through which the same results intended by such portions, develop new alternatives or require compliance with the existing requirements of the rules and regulations. The Contractor shall also comply with all insurance requirements and collective bargaining agreements applicable to use and occupancy of the Project Site and the Building.

# § 3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to makeits parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting and patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting and patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents. Any costs incred by the Onwer for defective cutting or patching shall be borne by the Contractor responsible therefore.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate Contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate Contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

#### § 3.15 CLEANING UP

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and Owner shall be entitled to reduce the Contract Amount in an amount equal to the Owner's cost to clean up.

AIA hocument A201<sup>w</sup> - 2007. Copyright <sup>9</sup> 1911, 1915, 1916, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All sights reserved. NARNING: This AIA Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:51:47 on 10/15/2010 under Order No.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. (1181697268)

§3.15.3 The Contractor shall, on a daily basis, clean debris resulting from its Work, and protect construction in progress and maintain adjoining materials in place during handling and installation, and provide protective covering where required to assure protection from damage or deterioration until Substantial Completion.

§3.15.4 The Contractor shall clean and provide maintenance on completed construction, after installation, as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period.

§3.15.5 The Contractor shall supervise its construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period. The term "clean" shall include the removal of debris from the work area to dumpsters furnished by the Prime General Work Contractor or the Contractor for Single Overall Contract Work, whichever-contractingmethod shall apply.

# § 3.16 ACCESS TO WORK

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Engineer, or his designee access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

# § 3.17 ROYALTIES, PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for inflingement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Engineer, or his designee harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner or Engineer, or his designee However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Engineer, or his designee .

### § 3.18 INDEMNIFICATION

§ 3.18.1 The County of Union requires all bidders to accept the following indemnification requirements in the event the County accepts their bid. The Contract awarded by the County to the successful bidder will contain the following provision:

"To the fullest extent permitted by law the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and Owner's consultants, agents, representatives, and employees from and against any and all claims, damages losses, costs, and expenses, including, but not limited to attorney's fees, legal costs and legal expenses arising out of or resulting from the performance of the Contractor's work under this contract, provided that such claim, damage, loss, cost or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than work itself) caused or alleges to be caused by the negligent acts, negligent omissions, and/or fault of the Contractor, anyone directly/or indirectly employed or retained by the Contractor, or anyone for whose acts the Contractor may be liable regardless of whether caused in part by the negligent act or omission of a party indemnified hereunder provided it is not caused by the sole negligence of a party indemnified hereunder. Contractor shall further indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and the Owner's consultants, agents, representative, and employees from and against any and all claims, damages, losses, costs, and expenses, including, but not limited to attorneys' fees, legal costs and legal expenses, arising out of or resulting from performance of the work, provided that such claims, damage, loss, cost, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to destruction of tangible property (other than work itself) caused or alleged to be caused by the negligent acts, negligent omissions, and/or fault of the Owner or the Owner's consultants, agents, representatives, or employees and arises out of this project and provided such claim, damage, loss, cost/or expense is not caused by the sole negligence of a party indemnified hereunder."

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an enployee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

LLA Document \$201" - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights remarked. WARNING: This AIA Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:51:47 on 10/15/2010 under Order No.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. Tear Notes:

# ARTICLE 4 ENGINEER, OR HIS DESIGNEE OR ENGINEER § 4.1 GENERAL

§ 4.1.1 The Owner shall retain an Engineer, or his designee lawfully licensed to practice Engineer, or his designee ure or an entity lawfully practicing Engineer, or his designee are in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Engineer, or his designee in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Engineer, or his designee as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor and Engineer, or his designee . Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

# § 4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 4.2.1 The Engineer, or his designee will provide administration of the Contract as set for him its respective Agreements with the Owner and as described in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Engineer, or his designee will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, of as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Engineer, or his designee will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.

# § 4.2.4 COMMUNICATIONS FACILITATING CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other through the Engineer, or his designee about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract. Communications by and with the Engineer, or his designee 's consultants shall be through the Engineer, or his designee . Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with separate contractors shall be through the Owner.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Engineer, or his designee 's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Engineer, or his designee will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Engineer, or his designee has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Bockments. Whenever the Engineer, or his designee considers it necessary or advisable, the Engineer, or his designee will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.5.3, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Engineer, or his designee nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty of responsibility of the Engineer, or his designee to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Engineer, or his designee will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Engineer, or his designee 's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Engineer, or his designee or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Engineer, or his designee 's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Engineer, or his designee 's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12. The Engineer, or his designee 's review shall not constitute

AIA Bocument A261<sup>®</sup> - 2007. Copyright <sup>©</sup> 1911. 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1953, 1966, 1570, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA<sup>®</sup> Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:51:47 on 10/15/2010 under Order No.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. User Wotes: (1181897288)

approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Engineer, or his designee , of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Engineer, or his designee 's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Engineer, or his designee will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may authorize minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7. The Engineer, or his designee-will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Engineer, or his designee will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion nursuant to-Section-9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue alfinal Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Engineer, or his designee agree, the Engineer, or his designee will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Engineer, or his designee 's responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such project representatives shall be as set forth in the Owner's Agreement with the Engineer, or his designee

§ 4.2.11 The Engineer, or his designee will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Engineer, or his designee 's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

\$ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Engineer, or his designee will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Engineer, or his designee will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor and will not show partiality.

§ 4.2.13 The Engineer, or his designee will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Engineer, or his designee 's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Engineer, or his designee will, prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

# ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

# **6 5.1 DEFINITIONS**

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to/perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a separate Contractor or subcontractors of a separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subsubcontractor. المستوفية يتعوون ومنقدون الأوليب

# § 5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

§ 5.2.1 Identification of Subcontractors required by N.J.S.A. 40A:11-16 shall be provided with the bid submission in accordance with the requirements of that statute. Names of persons or entities for any Subcontractor not covered by N.J.S.A. 18A-18 shall be furnished within thirty (30) thirty days of notification of Award of Contract. The Engineer, or his designee will notify the Contractor in wiring if the Owner or Engineer, or his designee , after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity. The list of proposed Subcontractors shall include a description of the materials and equipment each proposes to furnish and install in the Work. The description shall be insufficient detail to allow the Engineer, or his designee to determine general conformance to Contract requirements. Approval of the submittals as required under this Article shall not relieve the Contractor. from conformance to Contract requirements.

ATA Document A201<sup>m</sup> - 2007. Copyright <sup>6</sup> 1911, 1915. 1910. 1925. 1937. 1951. 1958. 1961. 1963. 1966. 1970. 1976. 1967. 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This All Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this All Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AlA software at 11:51:47 on 21 10/15/2010 under Order No. 9435229527 1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. (1181897288) Veer Notes:

§5.2.2 Subcontractors shall comply with the statutory requirements of N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 and N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.48. Any subcontractors who fail to comply with those statutory provisions shall be rejected.

§5.2.3 Written confirmation of award of each major subcontract shall be submitted to the Owner by the Contractor, in form subject to his approval, within seven (7) days after receipt of Owner's approval of proposed Subcontractor list as provided under this Article. Every subcontract shall be in writing, shall be submitted to Owner for review and approval prior to execution, and shall specifically provide that the Owner is an intended third (3rd) party beneficiary of such subcontract.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Engineer, or his designee has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

\$ 5.2.5 If the Owner or Engineer, or his designee has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Engineer, or his designee has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such chapge, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

\$ 5.2.6 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner or Engineer, or his designee makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

# **6 5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS**

§5.3.1By appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, the Contractor shall require\_each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Engineer, or his designee . Each subcontract agreement shall-preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Engineer, or his designee under the Contract Documents and at law. No Subcontract shall diminish in any way any rights or benefits conferred upon the Owner by these Contract Documents. The Contractor shall make all Contract Documents available to the Subcontractors.

\$5.3.2 Where the Contractor sublets portions of the Work, the entire responsibility for the subdividing of Work rests with the Contractor. The Owner and the Engineer, or his designee are not responsible for the manner of the subdivision of the Work, nor will they enter into or settle disagreements or disputes between Contractor and Subcontractors. The Contractor is, and will be held, responsible for the proper execution of the Work of all Subcontractors.

# § 5.4 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to 1 Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a. successor Contractor or other entity.

# ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site.

All Bocument A201<sup>26</sup> - 2007. Copyright <sup>9</sup> 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. MARNING: This All Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this All Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penaltics, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:51:47 on 10/15/2010 under Order No.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. (1181897288) Water Mates:

§ 6,1,2 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with other separate contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to the construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner until subsequently revised.

# § 6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and separate contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report to the Engineer, or his designee apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is bt and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Dwher shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or separate contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§6.2.4.1 Should the Contractor cause damage to the Work or property of any separate Contractor on the Project, the Contractor shall promptly settle with such other Contractor by agreement, or otherwise resolve the dispute. If such separate Contractor institutes any legal proceeding against the Owner on account of any damage alleged to have been so sustained, the Contractor shall, indemnify, defend, or bear the cost of defense as the Owner shall-in its bwh discretion determine, and hold the Owner's harmless. Said Indemnification shall be governed by Section 13, Page G7 of the Instructions to Bidders.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

# § 6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner as to the responsibility under the respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rublish, the Owner may clean up and the Engineer, or his designee will allocate the cost among those responsible, which amounts the Owner shall be entitled to reduce the Contract Amounts of the various contracts of those responsible...

### ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK § 7.1 GENERAL

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Change Orders and Construction Change Directives shall be subject to and processed in accordance with N.J.A.C. 6A:23-7 and N.J.A.C. 6A:26-4.9. where applicable.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor and Engineer, or his designee ; a Construction Change Directive requires a written agreement by the Owner and Engineed or his designee and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an order for a minor change in the Work which does not extend the Contract Time, increase the Contract Sum or change the Project Scope may be issued by the Engineer, or his designee alone.

ATA Document A201" - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unsuthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:51:47 on 10/15/2010 under Order No.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. Deer Notes: (1181897268)

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work.

§7.1.4 In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials and subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed above. Where major cost items are subcontracts, they shall be itemized also. In no case will a change be approved without such itemization.

# § 7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

A Change Order shall not require consent of the Owner if the Owner has provided an allowance for such a change.

§7.2.2 Methods used in determining adjustments to the Contract Sum shall be those listed in Section 7.3.8.

§7.2.3 Agreement on any Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the Work that is the subject of the Change Order, including, but not limited to, all direct and indirect costs associated with such change, and any and all adjustments to the Contract Sum and the construction schedule. In the event a Change Order increases the Contract Sum, Contractor shall include the Work covered by such Change Orders in Applications for Payment as if such Work were originally part of the Contract Documents.

# § 7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Engineer, or his designee and signed by the Owner and Engineer, or his designee , directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. A Construction Change Directive shall not require the Agreement of the Engineer, or his designee if the Owner specifically waives their consent in writing. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time, being adjusted accordingly.

§7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms-of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sun, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.6.

§ 7.3.4 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Engineer, or his designee of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time. The Contractor's failure to comply with a Construction Change Directive shall constitute an incident of default and cause for termination by the Owner.

§ 7.3.5 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

ALL Document A201<sup>®</sup> - 2007. Copyright <sup>©</sup> 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1955, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1907, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All sights reserved. WARNING: This AIA<sup>®</sup> Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:51:47 on 10/15/2010 under Order Wo.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. User Wotes: (1201897288)

§ 7.3.6 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Engineer, or his designee shall determine the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Engineer, or his designee may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.6 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others; and
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use of similar taxes related to the Work.

§ 7.3.7 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Engineer, or his designee . When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.8 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Engineer, or his designee will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Engineer, or his designee determines, in the Engineer, or his designee 's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Engineer, or his designee 's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§7.3.9 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Engineer, or his designee concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Engineer, or his designee will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§7.3.10 In subparagraphs 7.3.3 and 7.3.6, the allowance for overhead and profit combined shall be-based upon the following schedule:

- .1 For the Contractor, for work performed by his own forces, 10% of cost.
- .2 For each Subcontractor, for the work performed by his own forces, 10% of cost.
- .3 For the Contractor, for work performed by a subcontractor, 5% of cost.

§7.3.11 Lump sum quotations for changes in the Work will not be accepted. Proposals shall be completely itemized and broken down. They shall be accompanied by such supporting data as the Engineer, or his designee may require, such as copies of subcontractor's or vendor's quotations, quantity take-off sheets, or other similar information.

### § 7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

The Engineer, or his designee has authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes will be effected by written order signed by the Engineer, or his designee and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor. The Contractor shall carry out such written orders promptly.

#### ARTICLE 8 TIME § 8.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work and services as required by the Contract

Al& Document A201" - 2007. Copyright <sup>2</sup> 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1983, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. NARWING: This ALA<sup>5</sup> Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Lew and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this ALA<sup>5</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by ALA software at 11:51:47 on 10/15/2010 under Order No.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. (1181897268)

Documents, Substantial Completion of the Work shall be accomplished within the period of consecutive calendar days (or by the date), as stated in the Agreement, plus any authorized extension(s) of time as approved by written agreement. Final Completion of the Work shall be no later than thirty (30) consecutive calendar days from the date of Substantial Completion of the Work, unless otherwise set forth in Article 3.2 of the Owner/Contractor Agreement.

§ 8.1.2 Intentionally omitted

§ 8.1.3 Intentionally omitted.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specificallydefined.

#### **§ 8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION**

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work! There will be no bonus or incentives paid, should the Work, or any portion thereof, be completed in advance of the specified activity milestone dates.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

§ 8.3.1 Intentionally omitted

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

#### §8.3.3 Intentionally omitted

§8.3.4 No payment, compensation, or adjustment of any kind shall be made to the Contractor by the Owner for damages resulting from hindrances or delays caused by the delays of other contractors, or from foreseeable circumstances not attributable to the Owner's conduct. The Contractor agrees that it will make no claim against the Owner for payment, compensation, damages, mitigation of Liquidated Damages, or adjustment of any kind for such hindrances or delays, and will accept such extensions of time as may be granted by the Owner in the Owner's sole discretion in full satisfaction for any and all alleged claims against the Owner for any and all such hindrances for delays. For purposes of this Agreement, disputes arising between contractors before or during construction, adverse weather conditions, and delays on the part of local authorities issuing permits shall be considered foreseeable circumstances. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall limit the Contractor's remedies for Chuner's negligence, bad faith, active interference, tortuous conduct, or other reasons uncontemplated by the parties that delay expenditures paid by the Owner to the Engineer, or his designee , other individual or entity, or to any inspector or inspectors necessarily employed by it on the Work, for any number of days in excess of the Contract Time, shall be deducted for the Contract Sum.

\$8,3.5 The provisions of this Article shall not be so interpreted or construed as to preclude or prevent the Contractor from making and prosecuting any claim against any separate Contractor engage or employed by the Owner for damages alleged to have been caused or occasioned by any such separate Contractor.

§8.3.6 To the extent permitted by law, the Owner may suspend the whole or any part of the Work, if it shall deem it for the best interest of the Owner to do so, without compensation to the Contractor for such suspension, other than extending the time for completion of the Work as much as it may have been delayed by such suspension. During such suspension, all materials delivered upon, but no placed in the Work shall be neatly piled by the Contractor so as not to obstruct public travel, or shall be removed from the line of Work at the direction of the Owner and, unless the

AIA Hocument A201" - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Dasuthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penaltics, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:51:47 on 10/15/2010 under Order No.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. Veer Notes: (1101897288)

materials be moved by the Contractor upon such direction, the materials shall be removed by the Owner and expense thereof will be charged to the Contractor.

§8.4.1 Should the Contractor fail to complete fully, and in conformity with all provisions of the Contract within the Contract Time, the Contractor shall, and hereby agrees to, pay the Owner one thousand dollars (\$1,000.00) per day, for each consecutive calendar day beyond the number of days allowed by the Contract, which sum is agreed upon as reasonable and proper measure of damages that the Owner will sustain per diem by failure of Contractor to complete Work within time as stipulated; it being recognized by Owner and Contractor that the injury to Owner that could result from a failure of the Contractor to complete on schedule, is uncertain and cannot be computed exactly. In no way shall costs of Liquidated Damages be construed as a penalty to the Contractor.

§8.4.2 It is expressly understood and agreed by and between the Contractor and Owner that the Contract Time prescribed herein is a reasonable time for the completion of the Work.

# ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION § 9.1 CONTRACT SUM

The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

### § 9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, or his designee , before the first Application for Payment, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Engineer, or his designee may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Engineer, or his designee , shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

### § 9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.3.1 See Article 5 of Standard Form of Agreement between Owner/Contractor.

§ 9.3.1.1 Applications for Payment may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work which have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Such applications may not include requests for payment of amounts the Contractor does not intend to pay to a Subcontractor or material supplier because of a dispute or other reason.

§ 9.3.1.3 All applications for payment shall be accompanied by the Application and Certificate of Payment, AIA Document G702, and the Continuation Sheet, AIA Document G703, fully completed as required or such other application for Payment as the Owner's representative shall use.

§9.3.1.4 In cases where the work is awarded on a Single Overall Contract basis, payments shall be made in accordance with applicable State of New Jersey statutes.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

ALA Document A201" - 2007. Copyright ° 1911, 1915, 1916, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. MARNING: This ALA Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this ALA Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:51:47 on 10/15/2010 under Order No.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. (1181857288)

§9.3.3.1 All municipal mechanic's liens filed by a lien claimant shall be governed by N.J.S.A. 2A:44-125 et seq. In the event a municipal mechanic's lien is filed, the Owner reserves the right to withhold the full amount of the lien. The Owner may release the funds to the party against whose account the lien is claimed, only after that party files with the Owner's financial officer, a bond in an amount double of all sums claimed ("Double Bond") under the lien, and such bond's form has been approved by the Owner's chief law officer and financial officer, per N.J.S.A. 2A:44-130 or if an acceptable release of liens is filed by the lien claimant.

### § 9.4 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.4.1 See Article 5 of Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor.

§ 9.4.2 See Article 5 of Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor

§9.4.3 See Article 5 of Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor.

### **6 9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION**

§ 9.5.1 See Article 5 of Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor

§ 9.5.2 See Article 5 if Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor.

### **6 9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

§ 9.6.1 After the Engineer, or his designee has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Engineer, or his designee .

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall promptly pay each Subcontractor, upon receipt of payment from the Owner, out of the amount paid to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's portion of the Work, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work and shall certify same to Owner. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Engineer, or his designee will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Owner and Engineer, or his designee on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 Neither the Owner nor Engineer, or his designee shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor except as may otherwise be required by law. § 9.6.5 Payment to material and equipment suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

### **§ 9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT**

. . . . . . If the Engineer, or his designee does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not hay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Engineer, or his designee or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional-days-written notice to the Owner and Engineer, or his designee , stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

### **89.7 REIMBURSEMENT TO OWNER**

89.7.1 If the Owner is entitled to any reimbursement or payment from the Contractor under, or pursuant to, the Contract Documents, such payment shall be made promptly upon demand by the Owner. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Contract Documents to the contrary, if the Contractor fails to promptly make any payment due the Owner, or the Owner incurs any costs and expenses to cure any default of the Contractor of to correct defective Work, the Owner shall have an absolute right to offset such amount against the Contract Sum and may, in the Owner's sole discretion, elect either to: (1) deduct an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled from any

ALA Bocument 2261" - 2667. Copyright <sup>0</sup> 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1967, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This ALA Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this ALA Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by ALA software at 11:51:47 on 10/15/2010 under Order No.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. (1181897288) TRAT NOLLES;

فيصاحبه ولعلوه فالمحد الحياد

payment then, or thereafter, due the Contractor from the Owner; or (2) issue a written notice to the Contractor reducing the Contract Sum by an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled.

#### § 9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use; provided, however, that a condition precedent to Substantial Completion shall be the Owner's receipt of all certificates of occupancy (permanent or temporary) and any other permits, approvals, licenses, and other documents from any governmental authority having jurisdiction thereof necessary for the occupancy of the Project. The Owner may withhold a certification of Substantial Completion if temporary installations or temporary construction exists in areas requesting certification, or if certificates of occupancy are temporary or conditional.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Engineer, or his designee shall prepare a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected ("Punch List"). The Contractor shall proceed immediately to complete and correct items on the list. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Upon receipt of the list, the Engineer, or his designeed will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Engineer, or his designee 's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the list, which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Engineer, or his designee "The Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Engineer, or his designee to determine Substantial Completion. When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Engineer, or his designee will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion which shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the List accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on-the date of-Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Confractor for its written acceptance and to the Owner for its approval and acceptance as required by Section 9:8.1 No Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be deemed effective unless executed by both Owner and Contractor,

### § 9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, who shall obtain all necessary-modifications to its insurance coverage to permit such occupancy or use. In addition, Contractor shall obtain consent of those public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete pursuant to the terms of that Agreement. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Engineer, or his designee shall prepare a Punch List as provided under Section 9.8.2 Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor and Engineer, or his designee shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall-notconstitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents,

§9.9.4 The occupancy of any portion of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of any Work, except as hereinafter stated, nor does it waive the Owner's right to Liquidated Damages. Final Acceptance of the Work shall be for the whole Work only and not part.

§9.9.5 Occupancy by the Owner shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of existing claims on behalf of the Owner or Contractor against each other.

AIA Document A201<sup>2</sup> - 2007. Copyright <sup>2</sup> 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA Document is protected by M.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA Document, or any portion of it. may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the Law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:51:47 on 10/15/2010 under Order No. 5435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. Vser Motes (1181897288)

### § 9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

§ 9.10.1 Upon completion of the Work, the Contractor shall forward to the Engineer, or his designee a written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and shall also forward to the Engineer, or his designee a final Contractor's Application for Payment. The Engineer, or his designee will promptly make such inspection. When the Engineer, or his designee finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Engineer, or his designee will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment-stating that to the best of their knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of their observations and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Engineer, or his designee 's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor complies with all requirements set forth in Section 6 of the Standard From of Agreement between Owner and Contractor and the Contractor submits to the Engineer, or his designee (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied. (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment and (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts; releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys fees.

#### § 9.10.3 Intentionally omitted

§ 9.10.4 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee

### ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY § 10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions-and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall submit the Contractor's safety program to the Engineer, or his designee for review and coordination with the safety programs of other Contractors

### § 10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to cost acares

- 1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- 2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Sub-contractors or Subsubcontractors; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements; roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.
- <u>,</u>4 Construction or operations by the Owner or other Contractors.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons of property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

AL& Document A201<sup>16</sup> - 2007. Copyright <sup>©</sup> 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. MARNING: This AIA<sup>®</sup> Document is projected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:51:47 on 10/15/2010 under Order No. 9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. TEAT MOLES:

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying Owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on-such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss) insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2, 10.2.1.3 and 10.2.1.4 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyohe directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2, 10.2.1.3 and 10.2.1.4, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Engineer, or his designee or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Engineer, or his designee .

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

### § 10.2.8 INJURY OR DAMAGE TO PERSON OR PROPERTY

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

#### § 10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner and Engineer, or his designee in writing.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Engineer, or his designee the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of such material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of such material or substance.

### § 10.3.3 Intentionally omitted

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent/of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of a material or substance the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

AI& Bocument A201" - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1967, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosected to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:51:47 on 31 10/15/2010 under Order No.9435229527 1 which empires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. User Motes: (1181897288)

مدرجات ورجا ورواج والمتاروك

#### § 10.3.6 Intentionally omitted

#### § 10.4 EMERGENCIES

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

# ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

### § 11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

§ 11.1.1 The County of Union requires all bidders to be able to comply with the following insurance requirements. In the event a bid is accepted by the County, the bidder must accept the applicable insurance requirements, as setforth below, as part of any contract, awarded to it by the County.

1. Automobile Liability Insurance in any amount of not less than \$1,000,000 combined single limits for Bodily Injury and Property Damage Liability. A certificate of such current insurance will be provided to the County and will reflect the provision of at least thirty (30) days notice to the County before any major cancellation or major change may be made the policy.

2. Workers Compensation Insurance insuring the obligations of the Contractor and all Subcontractors under the New Jersey Workers Compensation and Occupational Disability Laws as respects to Work performed under the Contract. Insurance will be extended to include any obligations under the United States Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers Act or any maritime act, when applicable.

3. General Liability Insurance will be provided on a Comprehensive General Liability form with a combined single limit of \$3,000,000.00 per occurrence for Bodily Injury Liability and Property Damage Liability and will include the interest of the County with respect to Work emanating from the Contract with the County. The insurance will include the following:

- a) Personal Injury Liability
- b) Blanket Contractual Liability applies to assumption of liability under any written Contract
- c) Coverage for A, X, C, U exposures, relating to excavation, blasting underground damage
- d) Broad Form Property Damage Liability
- e) Products and/or Completed Operations Liability

A Certificate of Insurance will be filed with the County prior to commencement of any Work. This certificate will contain a provision that insurance afforded under the policies will not be canceled without-at least (30) days prior written notice being given to the County.

and the set § 11.1.2 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall remain in effect for the duration of the project, i.e., from beginning of construction until final payment and closeout.

§ 11.1.3 All insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be issued by insurance companies authorized to do business in the State of New Jersey and rated as "A' or better as determined by A.M. Best Company. § 11.1.4 The Contractor waives all rights against the Owner for damages caused by fire or other perils to the extent covered by insurance provided under this Article. Any deductibles, co-insurance, or contribution to the loss will be borne solely by the Contractor.

§11.1.5 A certificate of insurance evidencing the coverages required by Section 11.1.1 shall be submitted to the Owner's attorney for approval and transmittal to the Owner and Engineer, or his designee brior to the commencement of the Work. The certificate must be submitted on the ACORD from Certificate of Insurance. Theses certificates and the insurance policies required by this Section 11.1 shall contain a provision that-coverages. afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least thirty (30) days written notice has been given to the Owner. If requested by the Owner, the Contractor shall provide complete copies of any policies of insurance required by this Contract to be obtained by the Contractor and Subcontractor(s). Information concerning any reduction of coverage shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness in accordance with the Contractor's information and belief.

### § 11.2 PROPERTY INSURANCE

. 1

§ 11.2.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance in the amount of the initial Contract Sum as well as subsequent modifications thereto for the entire Work at the site on a replacement cost

AIA Document A201" - 2007. Copyright <sup>9</sup> 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. NARNING: This AIA Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal peralties, dustrial by produced by a statistic of the state possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:51:47 on 10/15/2010 under Order No.9635229527 1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. Vear Noter: (1181897288)

basis without voluntary deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurance interest in the property required by this Section 11.2 to be covered, whichever is earlier. This insurance shall include the interest of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractor(s), and Sub-Contractor(s) in the Work.

§ 11.2.1.1 Property insurance shall be on an "all-risk" policy form and shall against the perifs of fire and extended coverage and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, variables, malicious mischief, collapse, falsework, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Engineer, or his designee 's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss. Coverage for all other perils shall not be required unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.2.1.2 If the Owner does not intend to purchase such property insurance required by the Contract and with all of the coverages in the amount described above, the Owner shall so inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. The Contractor may then effect insurance which will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractor(s) and Sub-subcontractor(s) in the Work,... If the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain insurance as described above, without so notifying the Contractor, then the Owner shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.1.3 If the property insurance requires minimum deductibles, and such deductibles are identified in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles. If the Owner or insurer increases the required minimum deductibles over the amounts so identified or of the Owner elects to purchase this insurance with voluntary deductible amounts, the Owner shall be responsible for payment of the additional costs not covered because of such increased or voluntary deductibles.

§ 11.2.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract documents, this property insurance shall cover portions of the Work stored off the site after written approval of the Owner at the value established in the approval, and also portions of the Work in transit.

§ 11.2.1.5 A loss insured under Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made by payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgage clause and of Section 11.3.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractor(s) their just shares of insurance proceeds received the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractor(s) to make payments to their Sub-Contractor(s) in a similar manner.

#### § 11.2.2 BOILER AND MACHINERY INSURANCE

The Owner shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or bylaw, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall be named insureds. The Owner as fiduciary shall have the power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers.

### § 11.2.3 LOSS OF USE INSURANCE

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused.

§ 11.2.4 If the Contractor requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor by appropriate Change Order.

#### § 11.3 PERFORMANCE BOND, PAYMENT BOND AND MAINTENANCE BOND

§ 11.3.1Contractor, at its sole expense, shall furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract, including material and labor.

Alk Document &201" - 2007. Copyright <sup>0</sup> 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1917, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1965, 1970, 1976, 1967, 1987 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARMING: This Alk Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:51:47 on 10/15/2010 under Order No.9635229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. (1181897288) § 11.3.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be made

§11.3.3 The Contractor shall file with the Owner, as a condition of final acceptance, a statement from the Surety of its Performance Bond and Payment Bond, that the Surety is satisfied that all claims for labor and material supplied under its contract have been satisfactorily settled.

\$11.3.4 As a condition of Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor shall provide an acceptable Maintenance Bond in accordance with section 16, page G-9 of the Instructions to Bidders

### ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK § 12.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work uncovered is contrary to the Engineer, or his designee 's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Engineer, or his designee , be uncovered for the Engineer, or his designee 's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time or Contract Sum.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Engineer, or his designee has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Engineer, or his designee may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, such costs and the cost of correction shall be at the Contractor's expense miless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate Contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

### § 12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Engineer, or his designee or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Engineer, of his designee 's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the non-conforming/work. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after the receipt of notice from the Owner or Engineer, or his designee , the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.4. This obligation under Section 12.2.2 shall survive acceptance of the Work under the Contract and termination of the Contract. s deal he di the t

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work-first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 Intentionally omitted.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

All Document A201" - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. MARNING: This All Document is protected by B.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unsuthorized reproduction or distribution of this All Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum entent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AlA software at 11:51:47 on 10/15/2010 under Order No.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. VEGE NOLES: (1101897288)

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged work, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or separate contractors caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work, nor to any deficient Work discovered after the one-year period that could not have readily been discovered.

### § 12.3 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK

If the Owner prefers to accept Work, that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made. However, there shall be no implied or expressed acceptance of Work not in compliance with applicable law. The amount of said reduction will be within the exclusive determination of the Owner as it representative.

### ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

### § 13.1 GOVERNING LAW

§ 13.1.1The Contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of New Jersey.

§ 13.1.2 Nothing in the Contract Documents shall be construed to permit deviation from the governing law.

§ 13.1.3 In accordance with N.J.S.A. 40A:11-18, American manufactured products or materials shall be used in the Work, wherever possible.

### **13.1.4 RATE OF WAGES**

Where the Project is not subject to a Project Labor Agreement, wage notes shall be paid pursuant to the New Jersel, Prevailing Wage Act, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq, the Contractor and Subcontractor are required to do the following:

§ 13.1.4.1 Pay to all workmen engaged engaged in the performance of services, directly upon a public work, the prevailing rate of wages, which shall be those in effect for the Project site(s) on the Contract Date and such rates shall remain in effect for (2) years, unless superseded by a subsequent determination.

§ 13.1.4.2 Before final payment, furnish Owner with an affidavit stating that all workmen have been paid the prevailing rate of wages specified in the contract.

§ 13.1.4.3 Keep an accurate record showing the name, craft, or tradeand actual hourly rate of wages paid to each workman employed by it in connection with any public work. Records shall be preserved for two (2) years from date of payment.

§ 13.1.4.4 Post the prevailing wage rated for each craft and classification involved as determined by the Commissioner of Labor and Industry, including the effective date of any changes thereof in prominent and easily accessible places at the site of the Work, and at such place or places as are used by them to pay workmen their wages.

§ 13.1.4.5 Submit the Owner, certified payroll records for each payroll period within ten (10) date of the payment of wages. A certified payroll record is defined as "a payroll record that is attested by the employer/or the Owner of the company doing business as the employer, or a corporate officer of such company, or an authorized agent of the employer". A copy of the certified payroll form for submission of the payroll records may be obtained by contacting the Department of Labor, Division of Workplace Standards at 609.292.2259.

§ 13.1.4.6 In the event the Owner finds that any workers employed by the Contractor or Subcontractor, covered by the said contract, have been paid a rate off wages less than the prevailing wage required to be paid by such contract. the Ownert may termiate the Contractor's or Subcontractor's right to proceed with the Work, or such part of the

Work as to where there has been a failure to pay required wages, and to prosecute the Work to completion or otherwise, the Contractor and its sureties shall be liable to the Owner for any excess costs occasioned thereby,

§ 13.1.4.7 a current wage rate determination is on file at the offices of the Owner for inspection and Contractor's use.

#### § 13.1.5 SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS (OSHA)

§ 13.1.5.1 The Contractor shall comply with the laws, rules, regulations and codes dealing with occupational safety and health, including, but not limited to, the latest amendments of the following:

§ 13.1.5.2 Williams – Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, Public Law 91 595

§ 13.1.5.3 Part 1910 – Occupational Safety and Health Standards Chapter XV11 of Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations.

§ 13.1.5.4 Part 126 - Safety and Heath Regulations for Construction, Chapter XVII of Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations.

§ 13.1.5.3 N.J.A.C. 8:59-5.1-5.109 requirements properly label any substances stored in containers) of the Woker and Community Right to Know Act, P.L. 1983, c.315.

#### **813.1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REGULATIONS**

§13.1.6.1 The Contractor shall comply with laws, rules, regulations, and codes dealing with the prevention of environmental pollution and the preservation of public natural resources, including but not limited to, the latest amendments of the following:

\$13.1.6.2 Chapter 251, public Law of 1975 of the State of New Jersey, "soil Erosion and Sediment Control-Act."

#### **§13.1.7 AFFIRMATION ACTIONE EMPLOYMENT LAW**

Contractor agrees to comply with the terns of the Mandatory Equal Employment Opportunity Language, a copy of which is annexed to the Contract Documents as Exhibit F and incorporated as if set forth herein,

§13.1.7.1 Contractor shall submit a copy of the Monthly Project Workforce Report, New Jersey Department of Treasury Form AA-202, to the New Jersey Department of Treasury's Division of Public Contracts Equal Employment Opportunity Compliance and to the Owner

§13.1.7.2 Contractor shall complete and submit to the Owner an Initial Project Workforce Report, New Jersey Department of Treasury Form AA 201, upon notification of award and no later than the execution of this Agreement. Failure to submit this completed form may result in this Agreement being terminated.

#### § 13.2. SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other, unless as may be provided for elsewhere in the Contract Documents. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consentthat party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

#### § 13.3 WRITTEN NOTICE

Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of thefirm or entity, or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; or if delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice.

and distant and the second second

#### § 13.4 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

§ 13.4.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

AIA Bocument \$201" - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA' Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Luw and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA' Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:51:47 on 10/15/2010 under Order No.9435225527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for reseale. Waar Notes: (1181897288)

§ 13.4.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Engineer, or his designee or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach there under, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

### § 13.5 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

§ 13.5.1 Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall-give the Engineer. or his designee timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Engineer, or his designee may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of (1) tests, inspections or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded, and (2) tests, inspections or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor.

§ 13.5.2 If the Engineer, or his designee, Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Section 13.511, the Engineer, or his designee will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make brangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Engineer, or his designee of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Engineer, or his designee may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13,5,3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.5.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Sections 13.5.1 and 13.5.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Engineer, or his designee 's. services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.5.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Engineer, or his designee

§ 13.5.5 If the Engineer, or his designee is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Engineer, or his designee will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.5.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work. constant and the operation

#### § 13.6 INTEREST

Except as required by Section 5.1.3 of the Owner Contractor Agreement and not withstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Contract Documents and related documents, the Owner will pay no interest whatsoever for any payments due.

### § 13.7 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

Intentionally deleted.

#### ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT § 14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents of employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

- Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to 1 be stopped;
- An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires all. Work to be 2 stopped; and the manager in

AIA Bocument 2301" - 3007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. Mi rights remerved. WARNING: This AIM. 1950, 1960, 1960, 1960, 1960, 1967, User Notes: (1181897288)

#### § 14.1.2 Intentionally deleted

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 exists, the Contractor may, upon thirty (30) days' written notice to the Owner and Engineer, or his designee , terminate the Contract

§ 14.1.4 Intentionally deleted.

### § 14.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor after Notice and an opportunity to cure.

- refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials; 1
- 2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- 3 disregards laws, ordinances, rules or regulations, or orders of a public authouty having jurisdiction;
- 4 fails to furnish the Owner with assurances satisfactory to the Owner, evidencing the Contractor's ability to complete the Work in compliance with all requirements of the Contract Documents;
- 5 fails after commencement of the Work, to proceed continuously with the construction and completion of the Work, for more than three (3) days, except as permitted by the Contract Documents
- 6 disregards orders of the Owner or Engineer, or his designee ;
- .7 fails to maintain the Site in a clean, safe and orderly manner:
- .8 fails to comply with a Construction Change Directive; or
- 9 otherwise is guilty of any breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- 1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- 2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. And charge the costs incurred against the Contractor's Contract balance

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished. The Engineer, or his designee 's certification issued pursuant to Section 14.2.2 shall be given a presumption of correctness.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Engineer, or his designee 's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor/or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Engineer, or his designee , upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

### § 14.3 SUSPENSION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

يبيد بالموقو بالاختفار والاراب

§ 14.3.2 Intentionally deleted.

### § 14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

AL& Document &201" - 2607. Copyright \* 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1956, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the Law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:51:47 on 10/15/2010 under Order No.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. Geer Motes: (1181897288)

- Ž take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- 1 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination, along with reasonable overhead and profit on the Work not executed.

#### **ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES** § 15.1 CLAIMS

### § 15.1.1 DEFINITION

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking adjustment or interpretation of Contract terms, payment of money, extension of time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. Any Contractor Claim seeking the payment of money shall not include consequential damages, which Contractor hereby waives, and shall be calculated in accordance with Section 7.3.6 and Section 7.3.10 hereof.

### § 15.1.2 DECISION OF ENGINEER, OR HIS DESIGNEE

Owner and Contractor agree that the Engineer, or his designee shall be the initial arbiter of all Claims, including those alleging error or omission by the Engineer, or his designee . All claims, shall be referred, initially to the Engineer, or his designee for action as provided in Article 4 and shall be required as a condition precedent to<sup>1</sup> litigation of a Claim between the Contractor and Owner to all such matters arising prior to the date final payment is due, regardless of: (1) whether such matters relate to execution and progress of the Work; or (2) the extent to which the work has been completed. The decision by the Engineer, or his designee in response to a Claim shall not be a condition precedent to litigation in the event: (1) the position of the Engineer, or his designee is vacant; (2) the Engineer, or his designee has not received evidence or has failed to render a decision within agreed time limits; (3) the Engineer, or his designee has failed to take action required under Article 4 within thirty (30) days after the Claim is made; (4) forty-five (45) days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Engineer or his designee ; or, (5) the claim relates to a mechanic's lien.

### § 15.1.3 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

Claims must be within twenty one (21) calendar days after the occurrence of the event giving rise to the Claim.or within twenty-one (21) calendar days after the claimant first becomes aware of the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later. There shall be no time limitation upon any Claims made by the Owner. Claims must be made by written notice to the Engineer, or his designee . An additional Claim made after the initial-Claim has been implemented by Change Order will not be considered unless submitted pursuant to the requirements of this Paragraph. Notice shall be deemed effective upon the Engineer, or his designee 's receipt of the Notice,

### § 15.1.4 CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

Pending final resolution of a Claim, unless otherwise agreed in writing, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments to the extent dequired by the Contract Documents.

### §15.1.5 CLAIMS FOR CONCEALED OR UNKNOWN CONDITIONS

If conditions are encountered at the Site which are: (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions which differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents; or (2) unknown physical conditions of an-unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inferent in construction activities of the character provided for the Contract Documents, the Owner and Contractor mutually agree to give written notice to each other; including the Engineer, or his designee and any affected Contractor or subcontractor, upon the observation of the condition within twenty-four (24) hours if first observation of the condition., The Engineer, or his designee will investigate such conditions within seventy-two (72) hours and will diligently process and render a recommendation within twenty-one (21) days unless otherwise agreed in writing. If the Engineer, or his designee determines that the condition at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified the Engineer, or his designee shall so notify the Owner and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. Claims by either party in.

AIA Document A201<sup>16</sup> - 2007. Copyright <sup>©</sup> 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1956, 1953, 1956, 1976, 1987, 1987, 1987 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA<sup>\*</sup> Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unzuthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>\*</sup> Document, or any portice of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by RIA software at 11:51:47 on 16/15/2010 under Order No.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. User Notes: (1181897288)

opposition to such determination must be made within seven (7) days after the Engineer, or his designee has given notice of the decision.

### § 15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COST

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. All documentation in support of the Contractor's request shall, likewise be provided at the time said written request is made. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.3 or elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

#### § 15.2 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL TIME

§ 15.2.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written potice as provided herein shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work, , all documentation in support of the Contractor's request shall, likewise be provided at the time said written request is made. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.2.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction. The term "abnormal" as used here shall be construed according to the following formula: average rainfall (or snow, low temperature, etc) for the past five (5) years for the month in question, plus ten percent (10%). Accordingly, weather is not deemed to be abnormal unless it is ten percent (10%) worse than the average for the month over the past five (5) years. Claims relating to weather must be submitted within seven (7) calendar days of the occurrence of any such delays.

§ 15.3 CLAIMS FOR INJURY OR DAMAGE TO PERSON OR PROPERTY. If either Party to the Contract suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, of any of the other party's employees or agents, or of others for whose acts such party is legally liable, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party, including the Engineer, or his designee , within a reasonable time not exceeding twenty-one (21) days after first occurrence, unless another time period is required by law. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter. If a Claim for additional cost or time related to this Claim is to be asserted, it shall be filed as provided for in Article 15.

§ 15.3.2 The Owner is not required to institute a claim under this section in order to terminate this Agreement.

### § 15.4 RESOLUTION OF CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

The Engineer, or his designee will review Claims and take one or more of the following preliminary actions with ten (10) days of receipt of a Claim: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant; (2) reject the Claim in who or in part, stating reasons for rejection; (3) recommend approval of the Claim by other party; or (4) suggest a compromise.

§ 15.4.2 If a Claim has been resolved, the Engineer, or his designee will prepare or obtain appropriate documentation in consultation with Owner's counsel as circumstances dictate.

§ 15.4.3 If a Claim has not been resolved after consideration of the foregoing and of further evidence presented by the parties or requested by the Engineer, or his designee , the Engineer, or his designee will notify the parties in writing that the Engineer, or his designee 's decision will be made within seven (7) days, which decision shall be final. Upon expiration of such time period, the Engineer, or his designee will render to the parties the Engineer, or his designee 's written decision relative to the Claim, including any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both.

### § 15.5. CLAIMS FORUM

Unless otherwise required by Section 5.1.3 of the Standard Form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, claims, disputes, or other matters in question between the parties to this Contract arising out of or relating to the Project or to this Contract, or the alleges breach thereof, shall be subject in the first instance to mediation and failing that, there in, a Court of competent jurisdiction venued in Union County, New Jersey. The Owner may not be compelled to submit any dispute concerning the Project to arbitration. By accepting award of the Contract and executing the Agreement, the Contractor consents to its joinder as a party in any litigation, mediation, arbitration or any other legal proceeding involving the Project and any references in the Contract documents.

ALA DOCUMENT 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951. 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1957 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This ALA, Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this ALA. Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by ALA software at 11:51:47 on 10/15/2010 under Order No.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. User Motes: (1101097286)

### § 16.1 INTERPRETATIONS IN WRITING

§ 16.1.1 Neither the price bid for the work of any Contract, nor the Contract Sum, shall be based in any manner upon oral opinions, or real or alleged instructions of an oral nature, regardless if whether such opinions or instructions are expressed by the Owner, the Engineer, or his designee or its Consultants, the Contractor, or agents or representative of any of them and no such oral communication shall form the basis of a Claim.

§ 16.1.2 These provisions do not intend to deny, on an oral basis, normal discussion, recommendations, explanations, suggestions, approvals, rejections, and similar activity in pursuit if the work of the Project, such as at job conferences and otherwise at the Site. In such instances, the written minutes, correspondence, shop drawing records, written field orders, and other written data shall govern over personal claims regarding statements-made contrary to the written data.

#### § 17.1 JOB SITE MEETINGS

§ 17.1.1 Job site meetings, when called by the Engineer, or his designee , shall be held at a Tocation and time convenient to the Owner's representatives, the Engineer, or his designee , and Contractor(s). Each Contractor shall attend such meeting, or be represented by a person in authority who is thoroughly familiar with the Project and who can speak and make decisions for the Contractor. In the instance of a Single Overall Contract, each of the major Subcontractors-Structural Steel, and ornamental iron work, plumbing, gas fitting and all kindered work and steam power plants, steam, and hot water heating and ventilating apparatus and Electrical-shall have a person in authority who is thoroughly familiar with the Project attend the meetings.

### § 18.1 MANDATORY LAW AGAINST DISCRIMINATION LANGUAGE PROCUREMENT, PROFESSIONAL AND SERVICE CONTRACTS (N.J.A.C. 13:6-1.3)

§ 18.1.1 The parties of this contract do hereby agree that the provision of <u>N.J.S.A.</u> 10:2-1 through <u>N.J.S.A.</u> 10:2-4 dealing with discrimination in employment on public contracts, and the rules and regulations promulgated pursuant thereunto, are hereby made a part of this contract and are binding upon them.

§ 18.1.1 Pursuant to the provision of <u>N.J.S.A.</u> 10:2-1 through <u>N.J.S.A.</u> 10:2-4, during the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

§ 18.2.1.1 In the hiring of persons for the performance of work under this contract or any subcontract hereinder, or for the procurement, manufacture, assembling or furnishing of any such materials, equipment, supplies or services to be acquired under this contract, no Contractor, including without limitation, the Contractor, nor any person acting on behalf of such Contractor or subcontractor, shall by reason of race, creed, color national origin, ancestry. Marital status, gender identity or expression, affectional or sexual orientation, or sex, discriminate against any person who is gualified and available to perform the Work, to which the employment relates;

§ 18.2.1.2 No Contractor, including, without limitation, the Contractor, Subcontractor, nor any person acting on its behalf shall, in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee engaged in the performance of work under this Contract or any subcontract hereunder, or engaged in the procurement, manufacture, assembling or furnishing of any such materials, equipment, supplies or services to be acquired under such Contract, on account of race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, gender identity or expression, affectional or sexual orientation, or sex;

§ 18.2.1.3 There may be deducted from the amount payable to the Contractor by the Owner, under the Contract, a penalty of \$50.00 (fifty dollars) for each person for each calendar day during which such person is discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provisions of the Contract; and

§ 18.2.1.4 This contract may be canceled or terminated by the Owner, and all the money due of to become due <u>hereunder may be forfeited</u>, for any violation of this section of the Contract occurring after notice to the Contractor from the contracting public agency or any prior violation of this section of the Contract.

### § 19.1 CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR COLLECTION OF USE TAX TO LOCAL GOVERNMENTS

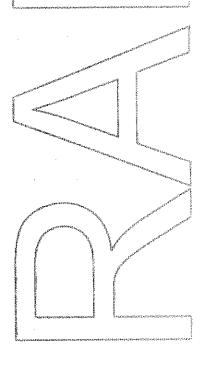
§ 19.1.1 The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that pursuant to P.L. 2004, c. 57, enacted by the State of New Jersey on June 29, 2004, contractors or contractors with subcontractors, or their affiliates, who enter into contracts

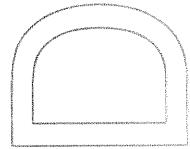
Alk Document &201\* - 2007. Copyright \* 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1953, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1987 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. all rights reserved. WARNING: This Alk Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this Alk Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by Alk software at 11:51:47 on 10/15/2010 under Order No.9435229527\_1 which expires on 09/30/2011, and is not for resale. (1181897288) with New Jersey local government entities, including without limitation, boards of education, are, effective as of September 1, 2004, required to collect and remit to the New Jersey Director of Taxation in the Department of the Treasury the use tax pursuant to the "sales and Use Tax Act," <u>P.L.</u> 1966, c. 30 (C.54:32B-1 <u>et</u>. seq.) on all their sales of tangible personal property delivered into the State of New Jersey (hereinafter referred to as the "Contractor Use Tax Collection Legislation").

§ 19.2.1 The Contractor hereby covenants and agrees that the Contractor, any subcontractor and each of their affiliates, shall collect and remit to the New Jersey Director of the Division of Taxation in the Department of Treasury, the use tax due pursuant to the "Sales and Use Tax Act, " P.L. 1966, c. 30 (C.54:32B-1 et. seq.) on all their sales of tangible personal property delivered into the State of New Jersey. For purposes herein, "affiliate" shall mean any entity that : (a) directly, indirectly or constructively controls another entity; (b) is directly, indirectly, or constructively control of a common entity, For purposes of the immediately preceeding sentence, an entity controls another entity if it owns, directly or indirectly, more than fifty percent (50%) of the Ownership interest in that entity.

§ 19.3.1 The parties intend that this Article 19 shall comply with the rules and regulations propulgated pursuant to the Contractor Use Tax Collection Legislation and shall be interpreted consistent therewith

§ 19.4 Notwithstanding anything contained in the Agreement to the contrary, the Contractor hereby agrees to indemnify and hold the Owner harmless from and against any and all fines, taxes, penalties interest, claims, losses. Costs, expenses, liabilities, or damages arising out of or in connection with the Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and condition of Sections 19.1 and 19.2 to the fullest extent permitted by law and public policy.







## STATE OF NEW JERSEY Department of Labor and Workforce Development Division of Wage and Hour Compliance - Public Contracts Section PO Box 389 Trenton, NJ 08625-0389

### PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

The New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq.) requires that the Department of Labor and Workforce Development establish and enforce a prevailing wage level for workers engaged in public works in order to safeguard their efficiency and general well being and to protect them as well as their employers from the effects of serious and unfair competition.

Prevailing wage rates are wage and fringe benefit rates based on the collective bargaining agreements established for a particular craft or trade in the locality in which the public work is performed. In New Jersey, these rates vary by county and by the type of work performed.

Applicable prevailing wage rates are those wages and fringe benefits in effect on the date the contract is awarded. All pre-determined rate increases listed at the time the contract is awarded must also be paid, beginning on the dates specified. Rates that have expired will remain in effect until new rates are posted.

#### **Prevailing Wage Rate**

The prevailing wage rate for each craft will list the effective date of the rate and the following information:

W = Wage Rate per Hour	<b>B</b> = Fringe Benefit Rate per Hour*	$\mathbf{T}$ = Total Rate per Hour

\* Fringe benefits are an integral part of the prevailing wage rate. Employers not providing such benefits must pay the fringe benefit amount directly to the employee each payday. Employers providing benefits worth less than the fringe benefit amount must pay the balance directly to the employee each payday.

Unless otherwise stated in the Prevailing Wage Rate Determination, the fringe benefit rate for overtime hours remains at the straight time rate.

When the Overtime Notes in the Prevailing Wage Rate Determination state that the overtime rates are "inclusive of benefits," the benefit rate is increased by the same factor as the wage rate (i.e. multiplied by 1.5 for time and one-half, multiplied by 2 for double time, etc.).

#### **Apprentice Rate Schedule**

An "apprentice" is an individual who is registered with the United States Department of Labor - Office of Apprenticeship and enrolled in a certified apprenticeship program during the period in which they are working on the public works project.

The apprentice <u>wage</u> rate is a percentage of the journeyman wage rate, unless otherwise indicated. The apprentice <u>benefit</u> rate is the full journeyman benefit rate, unless otherwise indicated.

If there is no apprentice rate schedule listed, the individual must be paid at least the journeyman rate even if that individual is in a certified apprentice program for that trade.

If there is no ratio of apprentices to journeymen listed for a particular craft, then the ratio shall be one (1) apprentice to every four (4) journeymen.

### **Comments/Notes**

For each craft listed there will be comments/notes that cover the definition of the regular workday, shift differentials, overtime, recognized holidays, and any other relevant information.

#### Public Works Contractor Registration

The Public Works Contractor Registration Act (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.48, et seq.) requires that **all** contractors, subcontractors, or lower tier subcontractors who are working on or who bid on public works projects register with the Department of Labor and Workforce Development. Applications are available at *www.nj.gov/labor* (click on Wage & Hour and then go to Registration & Permits).

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51:

No contractor shall bid on any contract for public work as defined in section 2 of P.L.1963, c. 150 (C.34:11-56.26) unless the contractor is registered pursuant to this act. No contractor shall list a subcontractor in a bid proposal for the contract unless the subcontractor is registered pursuant to P.L.1999, c.238 (C.34:11-56.48 et seq.) at the time the bid is made. No contractor or subcontractor, including a subcontractor not listed in the bid proposal, shall engage in the performance of any public work subject to the contract, unless the contractor or subcontractor is registered pursuant to that act.

#### **Snow Plowing**

Snow plowing contracts are <u>not</u> subject to the New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act or the Public Works Contractor Registration Act.

#### **County - UNION**

#### Craft: Air Conditioning & Refrigeration - Service and Repair

#### PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	05/10/19	
Journeyman (Mechanic)	W39.08 B24.87	
	T63.95	

#### Craft: Air Conditioning & Refrigeration - Service and Repair

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

**COMMENTS/NOTES** 

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
As Shown	Mo. 1-3	Mo. 4-12	2nd Year	3rd Year	4th Year	5th Year		Wage = %	of Jnymn	Wage
Wage and Bene	50%	55%	60%	65%	75%	85%		Bene = %	of Jnymn	Bene

#### Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:4

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE FOR THOSE APPRENTICES ENTERING PROGRAM AFTER 3-1-13:

INTERVAL		PERIOD A				
As Shown	1st Year	2nd Year	3rd Year	4th Year	5th Year	Wage =% of Jnymn Wage
Wage and Benefit	40%	50%	60%	70%	80%	Bene. =% of Jnymn Bene

Craft: Air Conditioning & Refrigeration - Service and Repair

#### THESE RATES MAY BE USED FOR THE FOLLOWING:

- Service/Repair/Maintenance Work to EXISTING facilities.

- Replacement or Installation of air conditioning and refrigeration equipment when the combined tonnage does not exceed 15 tons for refrigeration, or 25 tons for air conditioning.

- Replacement or Installation of "packaged" or "unitary" rooftop-type units when the combined tonnage of the units does not exceed 75 tons.

NOTE: These rates may NOT be used for any work in new construction (including work on new additions).

The regular workday shall consist of 8 hours, starting between 6:00 AM and 10:00 AM, Monday through Friday.

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

- The second and third shifts shall be paid an additional 15% of the hourly rate.
- All shifts must run for a minimum of 5 consecutive days.

#### OVERTIME:

Hours worked in excess of 8 per day or before or after the regular workday, that are not shift work, and all hours on Saturday shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours on Sunday and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate, inclusive of benefits.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

#### **County - UNION**

Craft: Boilermaker

PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	01/01/19
Foreman	W49.72
	B44.34
	T94.06
General Foreman	W51.72
	B45.34
	T97.06
Journeyman	W44.72
	B42.70
	T87.42

#### Craft: Boilermaker

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
1000 Hours	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%	95%			
Benefit =	36.36	37.26	38.18	39.07	39.39	40.89	41.79			

#### Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - \*

\* 1 apprentice will be allowed for the first 5 journeymen, 1 apprentice for the next 10 journeymen and 1 apprentice for each succeeding 20 journeymen up to a maximum of 5 apprentices per contractor on any one job.

#### Craft: Boilermaker COMMENTS/NOTES

HIGH WORK: All apprentices working on the erection, repair, or dismantling of smoke stacks, standpipes, or water towers shall be paid the Journeyman rate.

The regular workday shall consist of 8 hours, between 8:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

- The second shift shall work 7½ hours and receive 8 hours pay, at a rate equal to the regular hourly rate plus 10%.

- The third shift shall work 7 hours and receive 8 hours pay, at a rate equal to the regular hourly rate plus 20%.

- For "Municipal Water Works" projects only, the following shall apply: Two, four day, 10 hour shifts may be worked at straight time Monday through Thursday. The day shift shall work four days, at 10 hours, for 10 hours pay. The second shift shall work four days, at nine and a half hours, for 10 hours pay, plus 10% the hourly rate for new work and .25 cents on repair work. Friday may be used as a make-up day at straight time, due to weather conditions, hoilday or any other circumstances beyond the employer's control.

#### OVERTIME:

- Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays (except Labor Day) shall be paid at double the hourly rate. All hours on Labor Day shall be paid at four times the hourly rate.

- If any other craft employed by the same contractor, or a subcontractor thereof, receives double time in lieu of time and one-half, then the Boilermaker shall receive double time in lieu of time and one-half.

- For "Municipal Water Works" projects only, the following shall apply: Four 10 hour days may be worked Monday through Thursday at straight time. Friday may be used as a make-up day for a day lost to inclement weather, holiday or other conditions beyond the control of the employer. Overtime shall be paid for any hours that exceed 10 hours per day or 40 hours per week.

**County - UNION** 

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Washington's Birthday, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday.

#### **County - UNION**

#### Craft: Boilermaker - Minor Repairs

### PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	01/01/19
Foreman	W32.80
	B16.37
	T49.17
General Foreman	W33.30
	B16.37
	T49.67
Mechanic	W31.30
	B16.37
	T47.67

Craft: Boilermaker - Minor Repairs

### **COMMENTS/NOTES**

NOTE: These rates apply to MINOR REPAIR WORK ONLY (repair work in the field for which the contract amount does not exceed \$125,000.00).

#### OVERTIME:

Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays (except Labor Day) shall be paid at double the hourly rate. All hours on Labor Day shall be paid at four times the hourly rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Washington's Birthday, Good Friday, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Thanksgiving Day, day after Thanksgiving, Christmas Day. Saturday holidays observed the preceding Friday, Sunday holidays observed the following Monday.

#### **County - UNION**

Craft: Bricklayer, Stone Mason

### PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	05/01/19
Deputy Foreman	W46.20
	B33.03
	T79.23
Foreman	W49.20
	B33.03
	T82.23
Journeyman	W43.20
	B33.03
	T76.23

#### Craft: Bricklayer, Stone Mason

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
6 Months	40%	50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%		
Benefits	3.86	4.83	5.31	5.80	21.83	23.27	24.72	26.15		

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:5

Craft: Bricklayer, Stone Mason

#### **COMMENTS/NOTES**

The regular workday shall consist of 8 hours, between 6:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

- When a 2 shift schedule (including a day shift) is established, the first, or day shift, shall be established on an 8 hour basis. The second shift shall be established on an 8 hour basis, and receive the regular rate plus 10%, inclusive of benefits.

- When a three shift schedule is established, the first shift shall be established on an 8 hour basis, the second shift on a 7.5 hour basis, and the third shift on a 7 hour basis. The first shift shall receive the regular hourly rate, the second shift shall receive the regular rate plus 10%, inclusive of benefits, and the third shift shall receive the regular rate plus 15%, inclusive of benefits.

- When there is no day shift, and a second or third shift is established, it shall be established on an 8 hour basis. The second shift shall receive the regular rate plus 10%, inclusive of benefits, and the third shift shall receive the regular rate plus 15%, inclusive of benefits.

- When an irregular shift must be established, this shift shall receive the regular rate plus 10%, inclusive of benefits.

#### OVERTIME:

- The first 2 hours in excess of 8 per day, or before or after the regular workday that are not shift work. Monday through Friday, shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. Any additional overtime shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. The first 10 hours on Saturday shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. Any additional overtime shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. Any additional overtime shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. Any additional overtime shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

- Saturday may be used as a make-up day for hours lost to inclement weather.

- When Bricklayers/Stone Masons work on Saturday with Laborers, and no other crafts are working on the project for the day, benefits may be paid at straight time. If other crafts are present, the applicable overtime rate for benefits shall be paid.

### **County - UNION**

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays will be observed the following Monday.

#### **County - UNION**

#### Craft: Carpenter

PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	05/10/19	05/01/20
Foreman	W58.00	W60.27
	B33.64	B34.98
	T91.64	T95.25
Journeyman	W50.43	W51.36
	B29.33	B29.90
	T79.76	T81.26

#### Craft: Carpenter APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL		PERIC	DD AND RAT	ES					
Yearly	40%	55%	65%	80%	90%				
Benefit	57% of	Appren	tice	Wage Rate	for all	intervals	+ \$0.59		

**Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:3** 

Craft: Carpenter COMMENTS/NOTES

APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE AS OF 5-1-20:

INTERVALPERIOD AND RATESYearly40% 55% 65% 80% 90%Benefit57% of apprentice wage rate for all intervals + \$0.63

#### FOREMAN REQUIREMENTS:

- When there are 2 or more Carpenters on a job, 1 shall be designated as a Foreman.

- When there are 21 or more Carpenters on a job, 2 shall be designated as Foremen.

The regular workday shall consist of 8 hours, starting between 7:00 AM and 9:00 AM.

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

- When a 2 shift schedule (including a day shift) is established, the day shift shall be established on an 8 hour basis. The second shift shall be established on an 8 hour basis, and receive the regular rate plus 15%, inclusive of benefits.

- When a three shift schedule is established, the first shift shall be established on an 8 hour basis, the second shift on a 7.5 hour basis, and the third shift on a 7 hour basis. The first shift shall receive the regular hourly rate, the second shift shall receive the regular rate plus 15% and the third shift shall receive the regular rate plus 20%, inclusive of benefits.

- When there is no day shift, and a second or third shift is established, it shall be established on an 8 hour basis. The second shift shall receive the regular rate plus 15% and the third shift shall receive the regular rate plus 20%, inclusive of benefits.

#### OVERTIME:

- All hours in excess of 8 per day, or before or after an established shift that are not shift work, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate, inclusive of benefits.

- Four 10-hour days may be worked, Monday to Thursday, at straight time. Friday may be used as a make-up day for a day lost due to inclement weather. If Friday is not a make-up day, all hours on Friday shall be paid at time and one-half

### **County - UNION**

the hourly rate, inclusive of benefits.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday.

#### **County - UNION**

#### Craft: Carpenter - Resilient Flooring

#### PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	05/10/19
Foreman	W58.00
	B33.55
	T91.55
Journeyman	W50.43
	B29.24
	T79.67

#### Craft: Carpenter - Resilient Flooring

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL		PERIOD AND RATES										
Yearly	40%	55%	65%	80%	90%							
Benefit	57%	of	Appren	tice	Wage Rate	for all	intervals	+ \$0.49				

#### Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - \*

\* 1 apprentice shall be allowed to every 2 journeymen or major fraction therof. No more than 3 apprentices on any one job or project.

#### Craft: Carpenter - Resilient Flooring

#### COMMENTS/NOTES

#### FOREMAN REQUIREMENTS:

- On any job where there are 4 or more Carpenters of Resilient Flooring, 1 must be designated a Foreman.

#### FOR SYNTHETIC TURF INSTALLATION ONLY:

- The rate shall be 90% of the wage and benefit rate.

The regular workday consists of 8 hours, starting between 6:00 AM and 9:00 AM.

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

- When a 2 shift schedule (including a day shift) is established, the day shift, shall be established on an 8 hour basis. The second shift shall be established on an 8 hour basis, and receive the regular wage rate plus 15%.

- When a three shift schedule is established, the first shift shall be established on an 8 hour basis, the second shift on a 7.5 hour basis, and the third shift on a 7 hour basis. The first shift shall receive the regular wage rate, the second shift shall receive the regular wage rate plus 15% and the third shift shall receive the regular wage rate plus 20%.

- When there is no day shift, and a second or third shift is established, it shall be established on an 8 hour basis. The second shift shall receive the regular wage rate plus 15% and the third shift shall receive the regular wage rate plus 20%.

#### OVERTIME:

- Hours in excess of 8 per day or 40 per week, or before or after the regular workday, Monday through Friday, shall be paid at time and one-half the wage rate. Saturday may be used as a make-up day, at straight time, up to 8 hours, for hours lost to reasons beyond the control of the employer, up to a total of 40 hours per week; hours in excess of 8 on Saturday shall then be paid at time and one-half the wage rate. If Saturday is not a make-up day, all hours on Saturday shall be paid at time and one-half the wage rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the wage rate.

- Four 10-hour days may be worked, Monday to Thursday, at straight time. Friday may be used as a make-up day for hours lost to reasons beyond the control of the employer. If Friday is not a make-up day, all hours on Friday shall be paid at time and one-half the wage rate.

### **County - UNION**

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays will be observed the following Monday.

**County - UNION** 

Craft: Cement Mason

PREVAILING WAGE RATE

See "Bricklayer, Stone Mason" Rates

Craft: Cement Mason

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:4

Craft: Cement Mason

**COMMENTS/NOTES** 

\*\*\*See "Bricklayer, Stone Mason" Rates\*\*\*

#### **County - UNION**

#### Craft: Diver PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	06/18/19	05/01/20
Diver	W59.74 B47.47 T107.21	W0.00 B0.00 T108.71
Tender	W48.00 B47.47 T95.47	W0.00 B0.00 T96.97

### Craft: Diver COMMENTS/NOTES

NOTE: All dive crews must consist of a Tender, a Diver, and a standby Diver (standby Diver is the same rate as a Diver).

DEPTH & PENETRATION RATES: Divers shall be paid the following depth and penetration rates, in addition to the regular hourly rate, when applicable:

AIR DIVES:	MIXED GAS DIVES:					
0-59 feet: No additional wage	0-74 feet: No additional wage					
60-74 feet: + \$0.25 per foot	75-125 feet: + \$1.00 per foot					
75-125 feet: + \$0.78 per foot	126-200 feet: + \$2.00 per foot					

PENETRATION DIVES: 126-200 feet: + \$1.50 per foot 201-275 feet: + \$1.75 per foot 276-350 feet: + \$2.00 per foot 351-425 feet: + \$2.50 per foot

#### OVERTIME:

Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Veterans' Day, Presidential Election Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Veterans' Day may be switched with the day after Thanksgiving.

#### **County - UNION**

#### Craft: Dockbuilder

PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	06/18/19	05/01/20
Foreman	W55.20	W0.00
	B47.47	B0.00
	T102.67	T104.17
Foreman	W54.40	W0.00
(Concrete Form Work)	B34.36	B0.00
	T88.76	T90.26
Journeyman	W48.00	W0.00
	B47.47	B0.00
	T95.47	T96.97
Journeyman	W47.30	W0.00
(Concrete Form Work)	B34.36	B0.00
	T81.66	T83.16

#### Craft: Dockbuilder

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL		PERIOD AND RATES								
Yearly	19.20	24.00	31.20	38.40						
Benefit	31.56	for all	intervals							

#### Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - \*

\* When there are 4 or fewer Dockbuilders on a job, no more than 1 may be an apprentice. When there are 5 or more Dockbuilders, there may be 1 apprentice for every 5 Dockbuilders.

Craft: Dockbuilder COMMENTS/NOTES

APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE FOR CONCRETE FORM WORK ONLY:

INTERVAL PERIOD AND RATES Yearly 18.92 23.65 30.75 37.84 Benefits 23.60 for all intervals

#### CREOSOTE HANDLING:

When handling creosote products on land piledriving, floating marine construction, and construction of wharves, the worker shall receive an additional \$0.25 per hour.

#### HAZARDOUS WASTE WORK:

- Hazardous waste removal work on a state or federally designated hazardous waste site where Level A, B, or C personal protection is required: an additional 20% of the hourly rate, per hour.

- Hazardous waste removal work in Level D, or where personal protection is not required: an additional \$1.00 per hour.

CERTIFIED WELDER: When required on the job by the project owner, a Certified Welder shall receive an additional \$1.00 per hour.

#### FOREMAN REQUIREMENTS:

The first Dockbuilder on the job shall be designated a Foreman.

**County - UNION** 

OVERTIME:

Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Veterans' Day, Presidential Election Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Veterans' Day may be switched with the day after Thanksgiving.

#### **County - UNION**

Craft: Drywall Finisher

PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	11/01/18
Foreman	W43.95
	B24.40
	T68.35
General Foreman	W45.94
	B24.40
	T70.34
Journeyman	W39.95
	B24.40
	T64.35

#### Craft: Drywall Finisher

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL		PERIOD AND RATES										
6 Months	40%	50%		60%	70%		80%	90%				
Benefits	Intervals	1 to 2 =	10.65	Intervals	3 to 4 =	13.17	Intervals	5 to 6 =	16.25			

**Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:4** 

Craft: Drywall Finisher COMMENTS/NOTES

The regular workday shall consist of 8 hours between 7:00 AM and 5:30 PM.

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

- The second shift shall receive an additional 10% of the hourly rate, per hour, and the third shift shall receive an additional 15% of the hourly rate, per hour.

- When 3 shifts are worked, the second shift shall receive 8 hours pay for 7.5 hours of work, and the third shift shall receive 8 hours pay for 7 hours of work.

- Shift work must run for a minimum of 5 consecutive workdays.

#### OVERTIME:

- Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one -half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

- Saturday or Sunday may be used to make up a day lost to inclement weather, at straight time.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Saturday holiday observed the preceding Friday. Sunday holiday observed the following Monday.

#### **County - UNION**

### Craft: Electrician

# PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	06/24/19	06/01/20	05/31/21
Cable Splicer	W62.74	W63.83	W64.92
	B36.71	B37.99	B39.29
	T99.45	T101.82	T104.21
Foreman (11-20	W66.73	W67.90	W69.05
Journeymen)	B39.04	B40.41	B41.78
	T105.77	T108.31	T110.83
Foreman (1-3	W62.74	W63.83	W64.92
Journeymen)	B36.71	B37.99	B39.29
	T99.45	T101.82	T104.21
Foreman (4-10	W65.59	W66.74	W67.87
Journeymen)	B38.38	B39.72	B41.07
	T103.97	T106.46	T108.94
General Foreman (21-30	W68.44	W69.64	W70.82
Journeymen)	B40.04	B41.44	B42.85
	T108.48	T111.08	T113.67
General Foreman (31-60	W74.15	W75.44	W76.72
Journeymen)	B43.38	B44.89	B46.42
	T117.53	T120.33	T123.14
General Foreman (61+	W75.29	W76.60	W77.90
Journeymen)	B44.05	B45.58	B47.13
	T119.34	T122.18	T125.03
Journeyman	W57.03	W58.03	W59.02
	B33.37	B34.54	B35.72
	T90.40	T92.57	T94.74
Sub-Foreman	W65.02	W66.16	W67.28
	B38.03	B39.37	B40.71
	T103.05	T105.53	T107.99

#### Craft: Electrician

### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL		PERIOD AND RATES										
Yearly	40%	49%	58%	68%	80%		of Jour	neyman	Wage	Rate		
Benefit	40%	49%	58%	68%	80%		of Jour	neyman	Benefit	Rate		

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 2:3

Craft: Electrician

#### **County - UNION**

THESE RATES ALSO APPLY TO THE FOLLOWING:

-All burglar and fire alarm work.

-All fiber optic work.

-Teledata work in new construction.

-Teledata work involving 16 Voice/Data Lines or more.

The regular workday shall be 8 hours, between 8:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

FOREMAN REQUIREMENTS:

- 1 to 3 Journeymen- 1 must be a Foreman (Foreman/1-3 Journeymen rate).

-4 to 10 Journeymen- 1 must be a Foreman (Foreman/4-10 Journeymen rate).

-11 to 20 Journeymen- 1 must be Foreman (Foreman/11-20 Journeymen rate) and 1 must be a Sub-Foreman.

-21 to 30 Journeymen- 1 must be a General Foreman (General Foreman/21-30 Journeymen rate) and 2 must be a Sub-Foreman.

-31 to 40 Journeymen- 1 must be a General Foreman (General Foreman/31-40 Journeymen rate) and 3 must be a Sub-Foreman.

-41 to 50 Journeymen- 1 must be a General Foreman (General Foreman/31-60 Journeymen rate) and 4 must be a Sub-Foreman.

-51 to 60 Journeymen- 1 must be a General Foreman (General Foreman/31-60 Journeymen rate) and 5 must be a Sub-Foreman.

-61+ Journeymen- 1 must be a General Foreman (General Foreman/61+ Journeymen rate) and 6 must be a Sub-Foreman.

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

- Shift work must run for a minimum of 5 consecutive workdays.

- 2nd Shift (4:30 PM to 12:30 AM) shall receive 8 hours pay for 7.5 hours work + an additional 10% of the regular rate, per hour, inclusive of benefits.

- 3rd Shift (12:30 AM to 8:00 AM) shall receive 8 hours pay for 7 hours work + an additional 15% of the regular rate, per hour, inclusive of benefits.

#### OVERTIME:

Hours in excess of 8 per day, or outside of the regular workday, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays, shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

#### **County - UNION**

#### Craft: Electrician - Teledata (15 Voice/Data Lines & Less)

#### PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	10/29/18	10/28/19	11/02/20
Master	W54.86	W56.16	W57.42
Technician/General	B30.17	B30.89	B31.58
Foreman	T85.03	T87.05	T89.00
Senior Technician/Lead	W50.22	W51.41	W52.56
Foreman	B27.62	B28.27	B28.91
(21-30 Workers on Job)	T77.84	T79.68	T81.47
Technician A/Foreman	W48.11	W49.25	W50.35
(11-20 Workers on Job)	B26.46	B27.08	B27.69
	T74.57	T76.33	T78.04
Technician B/Working	W46.00	W47.09	W48.15
Foreman	B25.30	B25.90	B26.47
(4-10 Workers on Job)	T71.30	T72.99	T74.62
Technician C/Journeyman	W42.20	W43.20	W44.17
(1-3 Workers on Job)	B23.21	B23.76	B24.29
	T65.41	T66.96	T68.46

#### Craft: Electrician - Teledata (15 Voice/Data Lines & Less)

# INTERVAL PERIOD AND RATES 6 Months 66% 72% 79% 86% 10 Benefits 11.81 12.89 14.14 15.40 11.40

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 2:3

Craft: Electrician - Teledata (15 Voice/Data Lines & Less)

**COMMENTS/NOTES** 

APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE FOR THOSE APPRENTICES ENTERING PROGRAM AFTER 10-31-14:

 INTERVAL
 PERIOD AND RATES

 6 Months
 35%
 35%
 40%
 43%
 48%
 54%
 61%
 67%
 74%
 81%

 Benefits
 6.76
 6.76
 7.16
 7.70
 8.59
 9.66
 10.82
 11.99
 13.25
 14.51

NOTES:

- These rates are for service, maintenance, moves, and/or changes affecting

15 Voice/Data (teledata) lines or less. These rates may NOT be used for any teledata work in new construction (including additions) or any fiber optic work.

- The number of Teledata workers on the jobsite is the determining factor for which Foreman category applies .

The regular workday shall be 8 hours, between 8:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

- Shift work must run for a minimum of 5 consecutive workdays.

#### **County - UNION**

- 2nd Shift (4:30 PM to 12:30 AM) shall receive 8 hours pay for 7.5 hours work + an additional 10% of the regular rate, per hour, inclusive of benefits.

- 3rd Shift (12:30 AM to 8:00 AM) shall receive 8 hours pay for 7 hours work + an additional 15% of the regular rate, per hour, inclusive of benefits.

#### OVERTIME:

Hours in excess of 8 per day, or outside of the regular workday, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays, shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

**County - UNION** 

Craft: Electrician - Teledata (16 Instruments & More)

PREVAILING WAGE RATE

See "Electrician" Rates

Craft: Electrician - Teledata (16 Instruments & More)

**COMMENTS/NOTES** 

\*\*\*See ELECTRICIAN Rates\*\*\*

#### **County - UNION**

#### Craft: Electrician- Outside Commercial

#### PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	06/24/19	06/01/20	05/31/21
Cable Splicer	W63.04	W64.14	W65.22
	B36.41	B37.69	B38.97
	T99.45	T101.83	T104.19
Certified Welder	W60.17	W61.22	W62.26
	B34.75	B35.97	B37.21
	T94.92	T97.19	T99.47
Equipment Operator	W57.31	W58.31	W59.29
	B33.10	B34.26	B35.43
	T90.41	T92.57	T94.72
Foreman (1-3	W63.04	W64.14	W65.22
Journeymen workers on	B36.41	B37.69	B38.97
job)	T99.45	T101.83	T104.19
Foreman (4-10	W65.90	W67.06	W68.19
Journeymen workers on	B38.06	B39.40	B40.75
job)	T103.96	T106.46	T108.94
General Foreman (11-20	W67.05	W68.22	W69.37
Journeymen workers on	B38.73	B40.08	B41.45
job)	T105.78	T108.30	T110.82
General Foreman (21-30	W68.77	W69.97	W71.16
Journeymen workers on	B39.72	B41.11	B42.52
job)	T108.49	T111.08	T113.68
General Foreman (31-60	W74.50	W75.80	W77.08
Journeymen workers on	B43.03	B44.54	B46.06
job)	T117.53	T120.34	T123.14
General Foreman (61+	W75.65	W76.96	W78.27
Journeymen workers on	B43.69	B45.22	B46.77
job)	T119.34	T122.18	T125.04
Groundman	W34.39	W34.99	W35.58
	B19.87	B20.56	B21.26
	T54.26	T55.55	T56.84
Journeyman	W57.31	W58.31	W59.29
Lineman/Technician	B33.10	B34.26	B35.43
	T90.41	T92.57	T94.72
Sub-Foreman	W65.33	W66.47	W67.60
	B37.73	B39.06	B40.40
	T103.06	T105.53	T108.00

#### **County - UNION**

#### Craft: Electrician- Outside Commercial

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

<u>INTERVAL</u>		PERIOD AND RATES								
1000 Hours	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%			
Benefits	57.75% of	Journey	man	wage	+ \$.01					

#### Craft: Electrician- Outside Commercial

#### COMMENTS/NOTES

EFFECTIVE 6-1-20- The apprentice benefit rate shall be 58.75% + \$.01. EFFECTIVE 5-31-21- The apprentice benefit rate shall be 59.75% + \$.01.

#### \* FOR UTILITY WORK PLEASE SEE STATEWIDE RATES

The regular worday shall be 8 hours, between 8:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

#### FOREMAN REQUIREMENTS:

- 1 to 3 Journeymen- 1 must be a Foreman (Foreman/1-3 Journeymen rate).

-4 to 10 Journeymen- 1 must be a Foreman (Foreman/4-10 Journeymen rate).

-11 to 20 Journeymen- 1 must be Foreman (Foreman/11-20 Journeymen rate) and 1 must be a Sub-Foreman.

-21 to 30 Journeymen- 1 must be a General Foreman (General Foreman/21-30 Journeymen rate) and 2 must be a Sub-Foreman.

-31 to 40 Journeymen- 1 must be a General Foreman (General Foreman/31-40 Journeymen rate) and 3 must be a Sub-Foreman.

-41 to 50 Journeymen- 1 must be a General Foreman (General Foreman/31-60 Journeymen rate) and 4 must be a Sub-Foreman.

-51 to 60 Journeymen- 1 must be a General Foreman (General Foreman/31-60 Journeymen rate) and 5 must be a Sub-Foreman.

-61+ Journeymen- 1 must be a General Foreman (General Foreman/61+ Journeymen rate) and 6 must be a Sub-Foreman.

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

Shift work must run for a minimum of 5 consecutive workdays.

2nd Shift (4:30 PM to 12:30 AM): 8 hrs. pay for 7.5 hrs. work + an additional 10% of the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

3rd Shift (12:30 AM to 8:00 AM): 8 hrs. pay for 7 hrs. work + an additional 15% of the regular rate per hour, inclusive benefits.

#### OVERTIME:

Hours in excess of 8 per day, or outside of the regular workday, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays, shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

#### **RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS:**

New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

#### **County - UNION**

Craft: Electrician-Utility Work (North)

PREVAILING WAGE RATE

Rates are located in the "Statewide" rate package

Craft: Electrician-Utility Work (North)

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
* 6 Months	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%			
Benefits	67% of	Appren	tice	Wage	Rate	for all	intervals			

Craft: Electrician-Utility Work (North)

**COMMENTS/NOTES** 

Electrician-Utility Work (North) rates are located in the "Statewide" rate package.

\* The apprentice wage rate is paid at the percentage of the Journeyman Lineman wage rate located in the "Statewide" rate package.

#### **County - UNION**

Craft: Electrician-Utility Work (South)

PREVAILING WAGE RATE

Rates are located in the "Statewide" rate package

Craft: Electrician-Utility Work (South)

#### **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
6 Months	28.53	30.91	33.29	35.66	38.04	40.42	42.80			
Benefits	25.01	26.41	27.83	29.24	30.65	32.05	33.47			

Craft: Electrician-Utility Work (South)

**COMMENTS/NOTES** 

Electrician-Utility Work (South) rates are located in the "Statewide" rate package.

#### **County - UNION**

#### Craft: Elevator Constructor

#### PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	05/10/19	03/17/20	03/17/21	03/17/22	03/17/23
Journeyman	W66.95 B40.93	W69.56 B41.92	W72.29 B42.92	W75.14 B43.91	W77.49 B45.57
	T107.88	T111.48	T115.21	T119.05	T123.06

#### Craft: Elevator Constructor

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
Yearly	29.85	36.82	43.52	50.21						
Benefits	32.71	33.51	34.80	36.09						

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:1

Craft: Elevator Constructor

#### **COMMENTS/NOTES**

 APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE AS OF 3-17-20:

 INTERVAL
 PERIOD AND RATES

 Yearly
 31.03
 38.26
 45.21
 52.17

 Benefits
 33.38
 34.20
 35.55
 36.89

 APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE AS OF 3-17-21:

 INTERVAL
 PERIOD AND RATES

 Yearly
 32.27
 39.76
 46.99
 54.22

 Benefits
 34.05
 34.91
 36.30
 37.70

 APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE AS OF 3-17-22:

 INTERVAL
 PERIOD AND RATES

 Yearly
 33.56
 41.33
 48.84
 56.36

 Benefits
 34.72
 35.61
 37.05
 38.50

 APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE AS OF 3-17-23:

 INTERVAL
 PERIOD AND RATES

 Yearly
 34.60
 42.62
 50.37
 58.12

 Benefits
 36.02
 36.94
 38.50
 39.95

The regular workday shall consist of either 7 or 8 hours to be established at the beginning of the project, between 7:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

#### OVERTIME:

For all hours worked before or after the regular workday, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturday and Sunday, shall be paid at double the hourly rate. Holiday pay is one days wages (8 hours) plus double the hourly rate for all hours worked.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Good Friday, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Columbus

#### **County - UNION**

Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day and the day after, Christmas Day. Saturday holidays shall be observed on the previous Friday and Sunday holidays shall be observed on the following Monday.

#### **County - UNION**

#### Craft: Elevator Modernization & Service

#### PREVAILING WAGE RATE

/10/19 03	3/17/20 03	8/17/21 0	)3/17/22	03/17/23
W52.44 B39.90	W54.56 B40.86	W56.77 B41.82	W59.09 B42.79	W60.89 B44.41 T105.30
	W52.44	W52.44 W54.56 B39.90 B40.86	W52.44         W54.56         W56.77           B39.90         B40.86         B41.82	W52.44         W54.56         W56.77         W59.09           B39.90         B40.86         B41.82         B42.79

#### Craft: Elevator Modernization & Service

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL		PERIOD AND RATES								
Yearly	29.85	28.84	34.09	39.33						
Benefits	32.66	33.13	34.36	35.58						

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:1

#### Craft: Elevator Modernization & Service

#### **COMMENTS/NOTES**

 APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE AS OF 3-17-20:

 INTERVAL
 PERIOD AND RATES

 Yearly
 31.03
 30.01
 35.46
 40.92

 Benefits
 33.33
 33.82
 35.09
 36.36

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE AS OF 3-17-21: INTERVAL PERIOD AND RATES

Yearly32.2731.2236.9042.58Benefits34.0034.5035.8337.15

# APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE AS OF 3-17-22: INTERVAL PERIOD AND RATES Yearly 33.56 32.50 38.41 44.32 Benefits 34.67 34.20 35.20 37.94

# APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE AS OF 3-17-23: INTERVAL PERIOD AND RATES Yearly 34.60 33.49 39.58 45.67 Benefits 35.97 36.53 37.95 39.38

MODERNIZATION (addition, replacement, refurbishing, relocation, or changes in design or appearance, of elevator equipment in existing buildings):

- The regular workday consists of 8 hours, between 7:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

- Overtime:

Hours in excess of 8 per day, or before or after the regular workday, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturday and Sunday shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. Holiday pay is one days wages (8 hours) plus time and one-half the hourly rate for all hours worked.

#### **County - UNION**

SERVICE (repair or replacement of parts for the purpose of maintaining elevator equipment in good operating condition):

- The regular workday consists of 8 hours, between 6:00 AM and 6:00 PM.

- Overtime:

Hours in excess of 8 per day, or before or after the regular workday, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturday shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. All hours on Sunday and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS (Modernization and Service): New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Good Friday, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day and the day after, Christmas Day. Saturday holidays shall be observed on the previous Friday and Sunday holidays shall be observed on the following Monday.

#### **County - UNION**

#### Craft: Glazier PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	05/01/19
* Leadman	W49.11
	B25.06
	T74.17
Foreman	W52.81
	B23.62
	T76.43
General Foreman	W54.81
	B23.75
	T78.56
Journeyman	W48.81
	B23.36
	T72.17

#### Craft: Glazier

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL		PERIOD AND RATES								
6 Months	50%	55%		60%	65%		70%	75%		
Benefits	Intervals	1 to 2 =	9.11	Intervals	3 to 4 =	11.71	Intervals	5 to 6 =	13.20	

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:4

#### Craft: Glazier COMMENTS/NOTES

Hazard/Height Pay: +\$1.00 per hour

\* When there are three (3) men working on a jobsite for three (3) days or longer, 1 Journeyman may be designated as a Leadman for the duration of the job, provided he has his OSHA certification.

#### FOREMAN REQUIREMENTS:

- When there are 4 or more Glaziers on a job, 1 must be designated a Foreman.

- When there are 15 or more Glaziers on a job, 1 must be designated a General Foreman.

The regular workday shall consist of 8 hours, between 7:00 AM and 5:30 PM, Monday to Friday.

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

- The second shift shall receive an additional 10% of the hourly rate, per hour, and the third shift shall receive an additional 15% of the hourly rate, per hour.

- When 3 shifts are worked, the second shift shall receive 8 hours pay for 7.5 hours of work, and the third shift shall receive 8 hours pay for 7 hours of work.

#### OVERTIME:

Hours in excess of 8 per day, or before or after the regular workday Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular

**County - UNION** 

rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, General Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Saturday holiday observed the preceding Friday. Sunday holiday observed the following Monday.

#### **County - UNION**

Craft: Heat & Frost Insulator

#### PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	09/24/19
Foreman	W57.02
	B32.67
	T89.69
General Foreman	W59.36
	B33.78
	T93.14
Journeyman	W55.24
	B32.11
	T87.35

#### Craft: Heat & Frost Insulator

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL		PERIOD AND RATES											
Yearly	25.79	30.59	36.89	43.16									
Benefits	19.07	22.58	24.92	27.16									

**Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:3** 

Craft: Heat & Frost Insulator

#### **COMMENTS/NOTES**

NOTE: These rates apply to the installing of insulation on hot and cold mechanical systems.

The regular workday shall be 8 hours between 8:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL:

- Shift work must run for a minimum of 5 consecutive workdays.

- Second Shift shall work 7.5 hours and receive 8 hours pay, at the regular rate, plus 25% per hour.

- Third Shift shall work 7 hours and receive 8 hours pay, at the regular rate, plus 30% per hour.

#### OVERTIME:

The first 2 hours in excess of 8 per day, hours outside of the regular workday Monday through Friday that are not shift work, and the first 10 hours on Saturday, shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours in excess of 10 per day, and all hours on Sunday and holidays (except Labor Day) shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours on Labor Day shall be paid at triple the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, President's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Veterans' Day, Presidential Election Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday.

#### **County - UNION**

#### Craft: Heat & Frost Insulator - Asbestos Worker

PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	09/24/19
Asbestos Helper Abatement	W36.89 B24.92 T61.81

#### Craft: Heat & Frost Insulator - Asbestos Worker

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL		PERIOD AND RATES												
	SEE	HEAT &	FROST	INSULAT										
				OK										

#### **Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:3**

Craft: Heat & Frost Insulator - Asbestos Worker

COMMENTS/NOTES

NOTE: These rates apply only to the removal of insulation materials/asbestos from mechanical systems, including containment erection and demolition, and placing material in appropriate containers.

The regular workday shall be 8 hours between 8:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

- Shift work must run for a minimum of 5 consecutive workdays.
- The second shift shall work 7.5 hours and receive 8 hours pay at the regular rate, plus 25% per hour.
- The third shift shall work 7 hours and receive 8 hours pay at the regular rate, plus 30% per hour.

OVERTIME: The first 2 hours in excess of 8 per day, hours outside of the regular workday Monday through Friday that are not shift work, and the first 10 hours on Saturday, shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours in excess of 10 per day, and all hours on Sunday and holidays (except Labor Day) shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours on Labor Day shall be paid at triple the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Veterans' Day, Presidential Election Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday.

#### **County - UNION**

#### Craft: Ironworker

PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	07/01/19	07/01/20
Rod /Fence Foreman	W45.39	W0.00
	B47.12	B0.00
	T92.51	T94.26
Rod/Fence Journeyman	W42.39	W0.00
	B47.12	B0.00
	T89.51	T91.26
Structural Foreman	W47.44	W0.00
	B47.12	B0.00
	T94.56	T96.56
Structural Journeyman	W44.44	W0.00
	B47.12	B0.00
	T91.56	T93.56

#### Craft: Ironworker

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL		PERIOD AND RATES											
6 Months	50%	60%		Yearly	70%	80%	90%						

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:4

Craft: Ironworker COMMENTS/NOTES

HAZARDOUS WASTE WORK: On hazardous waste removal work on a state or federally designated hazardous waste site where the Ironworker is required to wear Level A,B, or C personal protection: + \$3.00 per hour

The regular workday consists of 8 hours between 6:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

#### FOREMAN REQUIREMENTS:

When there are 2 or more Ironworkers on a job, 1 shall be designated a Foreman.

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

- When a 2 shift schedule is established, the first, or day shift , shall be established on an 8 hour basis. The second shift shall be established on an 8 hour basis, and receive the regular rate plus 15%.

- When a three shift schedule is established, the first shift shall be established on an 8 hour basis, the second shift on a 7.5 hour basis, and the third shift on a 7 hour basis. The first shift shall receive the regular hourly rate, the second shift shall receive the regular rate plus 15%, and the third shift shall receive the regular rate plus 20%.

- When there is no day shift, and a second or third shift is established, it shall be established on an 8 hour basis.

- When an irregular shift is established for the Ironworker (Structural) classification, the rate shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. When an irregular shift is established for the Rod/Fence classification, the shift shall be established on an 8 hour basis and receive the regular rate, plus 20%.

#### OVERTIME:

#### **County - UNION**

- All hours in excess of 8 per day, or before or after an established shift that are not shift work, and all hours on Saturday, shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours on Sunday and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate, inclusive of benefits. Saturday may be used as a make-up day for a day lost to inclement weather. If Saturday is not a make-up day, all hours on Saturday shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate, inclusive of benefits.

- Four 10-hour days may be worked, Monday to Thursday, at straight time. Friday may be used as a make-up day for a day lost to inclement weather. If Friday is not a make-up day, all hours on Friday shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate, inclusive of benefits.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

#### **County - UNION**

#### Craft: Laborer - Asbestos & Hazardous Waste Removal

#### PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	08/01/18	
Journeyman (Handler)	W31.48	
	B22.31	
	T53.79	

#### Craft: Laborer - Asbestos & Hazardous Waste Removal

# APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL		PERIOD AND RATES											
Yearly	18.89	22.04	25.18	28.33									
Benefits	20.66	for	all	intervals									

#### Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - \*

\* Ratio of apprentices to journeymen shall not be more than one apprentice for the first journeyman and no more than (1) apprentice for each additional three (3) journeymen.

Craft: Laborer - Asbestos & Hazardous Waste Removal

#### **COMMENTS/NOTES**

NOTE: These rates apply to work in connection with Asbestos, Radiation, Hazardous Waste, Lead, Chemical, Biological, Mold Remediation and Abatement.

The regular workday shall be 8 hours.

#### OVERTIME:

- Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Saturday, and all hours on Sunday and holidays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate.

- Benefits on ALL overtime hours shall be paid at straight time.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, President's Day, Good Friday, Easter, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. (Holidays start at 12:00 am).

#### **County - UNION**

#### Craft: Laborer - Building

#### PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	05/01/19	05/01/20
Class A Journeyman	W34.05	W0.00
	B29.52	B0.00
	T63.57	T64.87
Class B Journeyman	W33.55	W0.00
	B29.52	B0.00
	T63.07	T64.37
Class C Journeyman	W28.52	W0.00
	B29.52	B0.00
	T58.04	T59.34
Foreman	W38.31	W0.00
	B29.52	B0.00
	T67.83	T69.13
General Foreman	W42.56	W0.00
	B29.52	B0.00
	T72.08	T73.38

#### Craft: Laborer - Building

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL		PERIOD AND RATES											
6 Months	60%	70%	80%	90%									
Benefit	26.27	26.27	26.27	26.27									

### Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - \*

\* Ratio of apprentices to journeymen shall not be more than one apprentice for the first journeyman and no more than (1) apprentice for each additional three (3) journeymen.

#### Craft: Laborer - Building COMMENTS/NOTES

CLASS A: Specialist laborer including mason tender or concrete pour crew; scaffold builder (scaffolds up to 14 feet in height); operator of forklifts, Bobcats (or equivalent machinery), jack hammers, tampers, motorized tampers and compactors, vibrators, street cleaning machines, hydro demolition equipment, riding motor buggies, conveyors, burners; and nozzlemen on gunite work.

CLASS B: Basic laborer - includes all laborer work not listed in Class A or Class C.

CLASS C: Janitorial-type light clean-up work associated with the TURNOVER of a project, or part of a project, to the owner. All other clean-up work is Class B.

The regular workday shall be 8 hours between 6:00 AM and 6:00 PM.

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

- Shift work must run for a minimum of 5 consecutive workdays.

- When a 2-shift schedule is worked, including a day shift, both shifts shall be established on the basis of 8 hours pay for 8 hours worked. The second shift shall receive the regular rate plus an additional 10%.

- When a 3-shift schedule is worked, the day shift shall be established on the basis of 8 hours pay for 8 hours worked, the second shift shall be established on the basis of 8 hours pay for 7.5 hours worked, and the third shift shall be established

#### **County - UNION**

on the basis of 8 hours pay for 7 hours worked. The day shift shall receive the regular rate, the second shift shall receive the regular rate plus an additional 10%, and the third shift shall receive the regular rate plus an additional 15%.

- When a second or third shift is worked with no day shift, the second or third shift shall be established on the basis of 8 hours pay for 8 hours worked. The second shift shall receive the regular rate plus an additional 10%, and the third shift shall receive the regular rate plus an additional 15%.

#### OVERTIME:

- Hours in excess of 8 per day, or outside the regular workday that are not shift work, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate. Saturday may be used as a make-up day (paid at straight time) for a day lost to inclement weather, or for a holiday that is observed during the work week, Monday through Friday. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate.

Four 10-hour days may be worked Monday to Thursday, at straight time, with Friday used a make-up day for a day lost to inclement weather. If Friday is not a make-up day, all hours on Friday shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate.
 Benefits on ALL overtime hours shall be paid at time and one-half.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday.

#### **County - UNION**

Craft: Laborer - Heavy & General

PREVAILING WAGE RATE

Rates are located in the "Statewide" rate package

#### Craft: Laborer - Heavy & General

#### **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL		PERIOD AND RATES											
1000 Hours	60%	70%	80%	90%									
Benefit	20.28	for	all	intervals									

#### Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - \*

\* No more than 1 apprentice for the first journeyman and no more than 1 apprentice for each additional 3 journeymen.

Craft: Laborer - Heavy & General

#### **COMMENTS/NOTES**

As of 3-1-19, benefits shall be \$21.03. As of 3-1-20, benefits shall be \$21.78.

Heavy & General Laborer rates are located in the "Statewide" rate package.

#### **County - UNION**

#### Craft: Laborer-Residential and Modular Construction

#### PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	05/03/19	04/01/20
* Skilled Tradesman (only	W26.20	W26.55
applies to Modular	B5.45	B5.45
Construction)	T31.65	T32.00
Foreman (person directing	W30.20	W30.55
crew, regardless of his	B5.45	B5.45
skill classification)	T35.65	T36.00
Laborer	W22.20	W22.55
	B5.45	B5.45
	T27.65	T28.00
Laborer (for single family	W16.70	W17.05
and stand-alone duplex	B2.95	B2.95
owned by single owner)	T19.65	T20.00

#### Craft: Laborer-Residential and Modular Construction

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

<u>INTERVAL</u>		PERIOD AND RATES										
As shown	800 hours	600 hours	600 hours									
wage & benefits	70%	80%	90%									

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen-

One (1) apprentice shall be allowed for the first journeyman on site and no more than one (1) additional apprentice for each additional three (3) journeymen on site.

Craft: Laborer-Residential and Modular Construction

#### **COMMENTS/NOTES**

\* SKILLED TRADESMAN-

any worker doing work not typically done by a Building Laborer. Some examples are installing interior doors, sheet rock, hooking up appliances, installing light fixtures, installing railing systems, etc. Please note where local building codes require that certain work be performed under the supervision of a licensed tradesman (i.e. Plumber, Electrician, etc.) Laborers shall work under such supervision.

RESIDENTIAL CONSTRUCTION- All residential construction (not commercial), single-family, stand-alone duplex

houses, townhouses and multi-family buildings of not more than four (4) floors. Each housing unit must be fully and independently functional; each housing unit must have its own kitchen and bathroom. The definition includes all incidental items such as site work, parking areas, utilities, streets and sidewalks. Please note the construction must be Residential in nature. A First Floor at or below grade may contain commercial space not to exceed 50% square footage of the floor; at least 50% of the First Floor must contain living accommodations or related nonresidential uses (e.g. laundry space, recreation/hobby rooms, and/or corridor space). Basement stories below grade used for storage, parking, mechanical systems/equipment, etc., are considered basement stories which are not used in determining the building's height. An attic is an unfinished space located immediately below the roof. Such space is not used in determining a building's height even if used for storage purposes. In addition, barracks and dormitories are not considered residential projects.

MODULAR RESIDENTIAL CONSTRUCTION- all aspects of modular residential construction (not commercial) at the site of installation of structures of no more than four (4) stories, including all excavation and site preparation, footings and

#### **County - UNION**

foundation systems whether poured on-site or prefabricated, all underground waterproofing, underground utilities, concrete slabs, sidewalks, driveways, paving, hardscape and landscaping. Please note the construction must be Residential as defined above. All work performed by the Set Crew (the crew of workers who set the modular boxes on the foundation), including the rigging, setting, attaching and assembly of all modules and structural members, preparation of the foundation to accept modules, such as sill plates, connection of all in-module and under-module connections including, but not limited to, plumbing, electrical, HVAC, fire suppression, CATS, telephone, television/internet, and fiber optic, the building or installation of any porches or decks regardless of material or method of construction, the on-site installation of, or completion of any roof system, doors, windows and fenestrations, including flashing, gutter and soffit systems, waterproofing, insulation and interior and exterior trim work, and painting. Please note that modular construction does not include on-site stick built construction, tip up construction or panel built construction.

The regular workday shall be 8 hours between 6:00 AM and 6:00 PM.

#### OVERTIME:

Hours worked in excess of 8 per day/40 per week, Monday through Saturday, and all hours worked on Sunday and holidays shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate.

RECOGNIZED HOILDAYS: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

#### **County - UNION**

Craft: Millwright

PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	05/01/19
Foreman	W58.26
	B34.39
	T92.65
Journeyman	W50.66
	B29.99
	T80.65

#### Craft: Millwright APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL		PERIOD AND RATES								
6 Months	40%	45%	50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	85%	95%
Benefits	58% of	Appren	tice	Wage	Rate	for all	intervals	+ \$.60		

**Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:3** 

Craft: Millwright COMMENTS/NOTES

FOREMAN REQUIREMENTS:

- When there are 2 or more Millwrights on a job, 1 shall be designated as a Foreman.

- When there are 21 or more Millwrights on a job, 2 shall be designated as Foremen.

The regular workday shall consist of 8 hours, starting between 7:00 AM and 9:00 AM.

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

- When a 2 shift schedule (including a day shift) is established, the day shift shall be established on an 8 hour basis. The second shift shall be established on an 8 hour basis, and receive the regular rate plus 15%, inclusive of benefits.

- When a three shift schedule is established, the first shift shall be established on an 8 hour basis, the second shift on a 7.5 hour basis, and the third shift on a 7 hour basis. The first shift shall receive the regular hourly rate, the second shift shall receive the regular rate plus 15% and the third shift shall receive the regular rate plus 20%, inclusive of benefits.

- When there is no day shift, and a second or third shift is established, it shall be established on an 8 hour basis. The second shift shall receive the regular rate plus 15% and the third shift shall receive the regular rate plus 20%, inclusive of benefits.

#### OVERTIME:

- All hours in excess of 8 per day, or before or after an established shift that are not shift work, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate, inclusive of benefits.

- Four 10-hour days may be worked, Monday to Thursday, at straight time. Friday may be used as a make-up day for a day lost due to inclement weather. If Friday is not a make-up day, all hours on Friday shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate, inclusive of benefits.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays will be observed the following Monday.

**County - UNION** 

**Craft: Operating Engineer** 

PREVAILING WAGE RATE

Rates are located in the "Statewide" rate package

#### Craft: Operating Engineer

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES								
Yearly	60%	70%	80%	90%					

#### Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - \*

\* 1 apprentice for each piece of heavy equipment. At least 10 pieces of heavy equipment or a minimum of 5 Operating Engineers must be on site.

Craft: Operating Engineer

**COMMENTS/NOTES** 

Operating Engineer rates are located in the "Statewide" rate package.

**County - UNION** 

Craft: Operating Engineer - Field Engineer

PREVAILING WAGE RATE

Rates are located in the "Statewide" rate package

#### Craft: Operating Engineer - Field Engineer

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL		PERIC	DD AND RAT	ES					
Yearly	70%	75%	of Rod/	Chainman	Wage				
Yearly			80%	90%	Transit/	Instrument	man	Wage	

#### Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - \*

\* No more than 1 Field Engineer Apprentice per Survey Crew.

Craft: Operating Engineer - Field Engineer

#### COMMENTS/NOTES

Operating Engineer - Field Engineer rates are located in the "Statewide" rate package.

#### **County - UNION**

Craft: Painter - Bridges

PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	05/03/19
Foreman	W59.81
	B28.74
	T88.55
General Foreman	W61.81
	B28.74
	T90.55
Journeyman	W54.81
	B28.74
	T83.55

#### **Craft: Painter - Bridges**

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL		PERIOD AND RATES								
6 Months	40%	50%			60%	70%		80%	90%	
Benefits	Intervals	1 to 2 =	10.00	Intervals	3 to 4 =	12.27	Intervals	5 to 6 =	15.28	

**Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:4** 

Craft: Painter - Bridges COMMENTS/NOTES

These rates apply to: All bridges that span waterways, roadways, railways and canyons. All tunnels, overpasses, viaducts and all appurtenances.

#### FOREMEN REQUIREMENTS:

- When there are 4 or more Painters on a job, 1 shall be designated a Foreman.

- When there are 15 or more Painters on a job, 1 shall be designated a General Foreman.

The regular workday shall consist of 8 hours between 7:00 AM and 5:30 PM.

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

- The second shift shall receive an additional 10% of the hourly rate, per hour, and the third shift shall receive an additional 15% of the hourly rate, per hour.

#### OVERTIME:

- Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays and Sundays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate. All hours on holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate.

- Saturday or Sunday may be used to make up a day lost to inclement weather, at straight time.

- Four 10-hour days may be worked, at straight time, Monday through Friday.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, President's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Saturday holiday observed the preceding Friday. Sunday holiday observed the following Monday.

#### **County - UNION**

Craft: Painter - Line Striping

### PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	05/03/19
Apprentice (1st year)	W26.44
	B11.65
	T38.09
Apprentice (2nd year)	W30.44
	B19.16
	T49.60
Foreman (Charge Person)	W39.09
	B19.94
	T59.03
Journeyman 1 (at least 1	W34.32
year of working exp. as a	B19.94
journeyman)	T54.26
Journeyman 2 (at least 2	W38.09
years of working exp. as a	B19.94
journeyman)	T58.03

Craft: Painter - Line Striping

**COMMENTS/NOTES** 

OVERTIME:

Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Saturday, and all hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day. Veterans Day may be substituted for the day after Thanksgiving.

#### **County - UNION**

#### Craft: Painter - New Construction

#### PREVAILING WAGE RATE

05/01/19	05/01/20
W45.45	W47.45
B24.35	B24.35
T69.80	T71.80
W49.43	W51.43
B24.67	B24.67
T74.10	T76.10
W41.47	W43.47
B24.04	B24.04
T65.51	T67.51
	W45.45 B24.35 T69.80 W49.43 B24.67 T74.10 W41.47 B24.04

#### Craft: Painter - New Construction

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
6 Months	40%	45%	55%	65%	70%	75%	80%	80%		
Benefits	8.05	8.05	10.05	10.05	11.05	11.05	14.05	14.05		

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:4

Craft: Painter - New Construction

#### **COMMENTS/NOTES**

Spraying, sandblasting, lead abatement, work on tanks or stacks, work performed above 3 stories or 30 feet in height, or using swing scaffolds requires an additional 10% of the wage rate.

#### FOREMEN REQUIREMENTS:

- When there are 4 or more Painters on a job, 1 shall be designated a Foreman.

- When there are 15 or more Painters on a job, 1 shall be designated a General Foreman.

The regular workday shall consist of 8 hours between 7:00 AM and 5:30 PM.

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

- The second shift shall receive an additional 10% of the hourly rate, per hour, and the third shift shall receive an additional 15% of the hourly rate, per hour.

#### OVERTIME:

- Hours in excess of 8 per day, or before or after the regular workday, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate.

- Saturday or Sunday may be used to make up a day lost to inclement weather, at straight time.

- Four 10-hour days may be worked, at straight time, Monday through Friday.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, President's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, General Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

#### **County - UNION**

#### Craft: Painter - Repainting

#### PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	05/01/19	05/01/20
Foreman	W33.07	W33.92
	B19.95	B19.95
	T53.02	T53.87
General Foreman	W36.00	W36.85
	B20.10	B20.10
	T56.10	T56.95
Journeyman	W30.14	W30.99
-	B19.77	B19.77
	T49.91	T50.76

#### **Craft:** Painter - Repainting

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL		PERIC	DD AND RAT	ES				
	SEE	PAINTER	NEW	CONSTR	TION			
				00				

**Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:4** 

Craft: Painter - Repainting COMMENTS/NOTES

NOTE: These rates may only be used on jobs where no major alterations (only doing painting and carpeting with nothing else being changed in the office or on the project) occur, and where not more than 3 other trades are present on the job, but may NOT, under any circumstances, be used for work on bridges, stacks, elevated tank, or generating stations.

Spraying, sandblasting, lead abatement, work on tanks or stacks, work performed above 3 stories or 30 feet in height, or using swing scaffolds requires an additional 10% of the wage rate.

#### FOREMEN REQUIREMENTS:

- When there are 4 or more Painters on a job, 1 shall be designated a Foreman.

- When there are 15 or more Painters on a job, 1 shall be designated a General Foreman.

#### OVERTIME:

- Hours in excess of 8 per day and 40 per week shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate.

- Four 10-hour days may be worked, at straight time, Monday through Sunday.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, President's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, General Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

#### **County - UNION**

Craft: Painter- Containment

#### PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	05/04/17
Journeyman	W35.18
	B24.75
	T59.93

#### Craft: Painter- Containment

#### COMMENTS/NOTES

NOTE: These rates shall require no painting, but used in a supporting capacity only, such as wrapping, boxing, fencing, etc. on tanks.

The regular workday shall consist of 8 hours between 7:00 AM and 5:30 PM.

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

- The second shift shall receive an additional 10% of the hourly rate, per hour, and the third shift shall receive an additional 15% of the hourly rate, per hour.

#### OVERTIME:

Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays and Sundays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate. All hours on holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate.
Four 10-hour days may be worked, at straight time, Monday through Friday.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day President's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Saturday holiday observed the preceding Friday. Sunday holiday observed the following Monday.

#### **County - UNION**

#### Craft: Painter-Elevated Water Tanks

#### PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	05/04/17
Foreman	W48.92
	B24.92
	T73.84
General Foreman	W50.92
	B24.92
	T75.84
Journeyman	W43.92
-	B24.92
	T68.84

#### Craft: Painter-Elevated Water Tanks

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL		PERIOD AND RATES											
	SEE	PAINTER	BRIDGES										

Craft: Painter-Elevated Water Tanks

#### COMMENTS/NOTES

These rates apply to: All new and repaint elevated water tanks (interior and exterior).

#### FOREMEN REQUIREMENTS:

- When there are 4 or more Painters on a job, 1 shall be designated a Foreman.
- When there are 15 or more Painters on a job, 1 shall be designated a General Foreman.

The regular workday shall consist of 8 hours between 7:00 AM and 5:30 PM.

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

- The second shift shall receive an additional 10% of the hourly rate, per hour, and the third shift shall receive an additional 15% of the hourly rate, per hour.

#### OVERTIME:

- Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays and Sundays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate. All hours on holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate.

- Saturday or Sunday may be used to make up a day lost to inclement weather, at straight time.

- Four 10-hour days may be worked, at straight time, Monday through Friday.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, President's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Saturday holiday observed the preceding Friday. Sunday holiday observed the following Monday.

#### **County - UNION**

Craft: Painter-Structural Steel

#### PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	05/04/17
Foreman	W47.87
	B25.27
	T73.14
General Foreman	W49.87
	B25.27
	T75.14
Journeyman	W42.87
	B25.27
	T68.14

#### Craft: Painter-Structural Steel

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL		PERIOD AND RATES											
	SEE	PAINTER	BRIDGES										

Craft: Painter-Structural Steel

#### **COMMENTS/NOTES**

These rates apply to: All work in power plants (any aspect). On steeples, on dams, on hangers, transformers, substations, etc. and on open steel, whether new or repaint. All new work (excluding traditional commercial painting work) in refineries, tank farms, water/sewerage treatment facilities and on pipelines.

#### FOREMEN REQUIREMENTS:

- When there are 4 or more Painters on a job, 1 shall be designated a Foreman.

- When there are 15 or more Painters on a job, 1 shall be designated a General Foreman.

The regular workday shall consist of 8 hours between 7:00 AM and 5:30 PM.

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

- The second shift shall receive an additional 10% of the hourly rate, per hour, and the third shift shall receive an additional 15% of the hourly rate, per hour.

OVERTIME:

- Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays and Sundays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate. All hours on holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate.

- Saturday or Sunday may be used to make up a day lost to inclement weather, at straight time.
- Four 10-hour days may be worked, at straight time, Monday through Friday.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, President's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Saturday holiday observed the preceding Friday. Sunday holiday observed the following Monday.

#### **County - UNION**

#### Craft: Paperhanger - New Construction

#### PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	05/01/19	05/01/20
Foreman	W46.75	W47.68
	B24.11	B24.11
	T70.86	T71.79
Journeyman	W41.68	W42.61
	B24.11	B24.11
	T65.79	T66.72

#### Craft: Paperhanger - New Construction

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL		PERIOD AND RATES											
	SEE	PAINTER	NEW	CONSTR	TION								

#### **Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:4**

#### Craft: Paperhanger - New Construction

#### **COMMENTS/NOTES**

FOREMEN REQUIREMENTS:

- When there are 4 or more Paperhangers on a job, 1 shall be designated a Foreman.

The regular workday shall consist of 8 hours between 7:00 AM and 5:30 PM.

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

- The second shift shall receive an additional 10% of the hourly rate, per hour, and the third shift shall receive an additional 15% of the hourly rate, per hour.

#### OVERTIME:

- Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate.

- Saturday or Sunday may be used to make up a day lost to inclement weather, at straight time.

- Four 10-hour days may be worked, at straight time, Monday through Friday.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, President's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, General Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

#### **County - UNION**

#### Craft: Paperhanger - Renovation

#### PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	05/01/19	05/01/20
Foreman	W34.13	W35.15
	B19.81	B19.81
	T53.94	T54.96
Journeyman	W31.03	W31.96
	B19.81	B19.81
	T50.84	T51.77

#### Craft: Paperhanger - Renovation

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES											
	SEE	PAINTER	NEW	UC	TION							

**Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:4** 

Craft: Paperhanger - Renovation

**COMMENTS/NOTES** 

NOTE: These rates may only be used on jobs where no major alterations occur, and where not more than 3 other trades are present on the job, but may NOT, under any circumstances, be used for work on bridges, stacks, elevated tanks, or generating stations.

#### FOREMEN REQUIREMENTS:

- When there are 4 or more Paperhangers on a job, 1 shall be designated a Foreman.

OVERTIME:

- Hours in excess of 8 per day and 40 per week shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate.

- Four 10-hour days may be worked, at straight time, Monday through Sunday.

#### **County - UNION**

#### Craft: Pipefitter

PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	05/01/19
Foreman	W53.91
	B44.03
	T97.94
Journeyman	W50.16
	B40.98
	T91.14

### Craft: Pipefitter APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL		PERIC	DD AND RAT	ES				
Yearly	35%	45%	55%	65%	75%			
Benefit	18.22	22.15	24.59	27.04	29.49			

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:5

Craft: Pipefitter COMMENTS/NOTES

APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE AS OF 5-1-19:

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES					
Yearly	35%	45%	55%	65%	75%	
Benefits	20.35	22.83	25.31	27.79	30.28	

#### FOREMAN REQUIREMENTS:

- When there are 2 or more Journeyman Pipefitters on a job, 1 shall be designated a Foreman.

- There shall be a Foreman for every 8 Journeyman Pipefitters on a job.

The regular workday shall be 8 hours between 7:00 AM and 3:30 PM.

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL:

- 2nd Shift (3:30 PM-11:30 PM) shall work 7.5 hours and receive 8 hours pay at the regular rate, plus 10% per hour on the total rate.

- 3rd Shift (11:30 PM-7:00 AM) shall work 7 hours and receive 8 hours pay at the regular rate, plus 15% per hour on the total rate.

#### OVERTIME:

- All hours worked in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, and all hours worked on Saturday, shall be paid at time and one-half, inclusive of benefits. All hours on Sunday and holidays shall be paid at double time, inclusive of benefits.

- By mutual agreement, employees may work four 10-hour days, Monday to Thursday, at straight time rate. Friday may be used as a make-up day for a day lost to inclement weather, and may be paid at straight time. If Friday is not a make-up day, the first 8 hours shall be paid at time and one-half, inclusive of benefits; hours in excess of 8 shall be paid at double time, inclusive of benefits.

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL (Maintenance Work Only):

- 2nd Shift (3:30 PM-11:30 PM) shall work 7.5 hours and receive 8 hours pay at the regular rate, plus 10% per hour on the

#### **County - UNION**

total rate.

- 3rd Shift (11:30 PM-7:00 AM) shall work 7 hours and receive 8 hours pay at the regular rate, plus 15% per hour on the total rate.

OVERTIME (Maintenance Work Only):

- All hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Saturday, shall be paid at time and one-half, inclusive of benefits. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double time, inclusive of benefits.

NOTE: Maintenance work is work to repair, restore, or improve the efficiency of existing facilities. This does NOT apply to ANY new construction.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays are observed the following Monday.

**County - UNION** 

Craft: Plasterer PREVAILING WAGE RATE

See Bricklayer, Stone Mason Rates

Craft: Plasterer COMMENTS/NOTES

\*\*\*See BRICKLAYER, STONE MASON Rates\*\*\*

#### **County - UNION**

#### Craft: Plumber PREVAIL

PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	05/01/19
Foreman	W59.61
	B35.77
	T95.38
General Foreman	W63.47
	B35.77
	T99.24
Journeyman	W55.19
	B35.77
	T90.96

#### Craft: Plumber

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL		PERIC	DD AND RAT	ES				
Yearly	30%	45%	55%	65%	75%			
Benefits	13.35	19.71	21.51	23.34	25.13			

#### Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - \*

\* Employers may employ 1 apprentice on any job where 1 or 2 journeymen are employed. Thereafter, 1 apprentice may be employed for every 4 journeymen.

Craft: Plumber COMMENTS/NOTES

APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE AS OF 5-1-19:

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES						
Yearly	30%	45%	55%	65%	75%		
Benefits	14.19	20.58	22.41	24.26	26.08		

#### FOREMAN REQUIREMENTS:

- On any job having 2 or more Plumbers, 1 must be designated a Foreman.

- On any job having 9 or more Plumbers, 2 shall be designated as Foremen.

The regular workday shall consist of 8 hours between 7:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

- Shift work must continue for a minimum of 5 consecutive workdays.

- When two shifts are worked, the second shift shall work 7.5 hours and receive 8 hours pay, at a rate equal to the hourly rate plus 10%, inclusive of benefits.

- When a third shift is worked, the third shift shall work 7 hours and receive 8 hours pay, at a rate equal to the hourly rate plus 15%, inclusive of benefits.

#### OVERTIME:

- All hours in excess of 8 per day, or before of after the regular workday that are not shift work, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturday, shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours on Sunday and holidays, shall be paid at double the hourly rate, inclusive of benefits.

- Four 10-hour days may be worked, Monday to Thursday, at straight time. Friday may be used as a make-up day for a

## **County - UNION**

day lost due to inclement weather. If Friday is not a make-up day, all hours on Friday shall be paid at time and one-half, inclusive of benefits.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays will be observed the following Monday.

#### **County - UNION**

#### Craft: Roofer

PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	07/17/19
Foreman	W41.77 B27.03 T68.80
Journeyman	W38.77 B27.03 T65.80

#### Craft: Roofer APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL		PERIC	DD AND RAT	ES				
6 Months	15.50	19.39	23.26	27.14	31.01	34.90		
Benefits	2.10	2.10	24.28	24.28	24.28	24.28		

#### Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - \*

\* A) For roofing jobs that are of the 1 or single ply nature: 1:2 or fraction thereof

B) For roofing jobs on new built up roofs: 1:3 or fraction thereof

C) For roofing jobs that are of a tear-off nature: 1:2 or fraction thereof

D) For roofing jobs {not requiring complete removal of existing systems, installation done over existing roof}: 1:3 or fraction thereof

#### Craft: Roofer COMMENTS/NOTES

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE FOR THOSE APPRENTICES ENTERING PROGRAM AFTER 4-1-17:

#### INTERVAL PERIOD AND RATES

6 Months	15.50	19.39	23.26	25.20	27.14	29.08	31.01	34.90
Benefits	2.10	2.10	24.28	24.28	24.28	24.28	24.28	24.28

Pitch: +.50 per hour

Mop Man: +.30 per hour

The regular workday consists of 8 hours between 8:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

## OVERTIME:

Hours in excess of 8 per day, or before or after the regular workday, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Good Friday, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

#### **County - UNION**

#### Craft: Sheet Metal Sign Installation

#### PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	04/03/19
Foreman	W36.79
	B34.37
	T71.16
Journeyman	W35.54
	B34.37
	T69.91

#### Craft: Sheet Metal Sign Installation

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL		PERIC	DD AND RAT	ES						
1000 hours	35%	40%	45%	50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%
Benefits	11.63	13.26	14.88	16.52	18.57	20.23	21.90	23.56	25.23	26.90

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:3

Craft: Sheet Metal Sign Installation

**COMMENTS/NOTES** 

FOREMAN REQUIREMENT:

When there are 6 or more Sheet Metal Sign Installers on a job, 1 shall be designated a Foreman.

The regular workday consists of 8 hours, between 7:00 AM and 3:30 PM.

#### OVERTIME:

Hours before or after the regular workday, Monday though Friday, and all hours worked on Saturday shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. All hours on Sunday and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate.

Four(4) 10 hour days may be worked, Monday through Friday, at straight time, for projects lasting at least one week in duration. The fifth day may be used as a make-up day at straight time for a day lost due to inclement weather. However, if the fifth day is not a make-up day, all hours worked will be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Good Friday, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day and the day after, Christmas Day. Saturday holidays observed the preceding Friday, Sunday holidays observed the following Monday.

#### **County - UNION**

#### Craft: Sheet Metal Worker

#### PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	07/15/19	06/01/20
Foreman	W52.36	W0.00
	B44.86	B0.00
	T97.22	T100.47
General Foreman	W53.36	W0.00
	B44.86	B0.00
	T98.22	T101.47
Journeyman	W48.86	W0.00
	B44.86	B0.00
	T93.72	T96.97

#### Craft: Sheet Metal Worker

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL		PERIOD AND RATES											
Yearly	35%	45%	55%	65%	of	Journey	man	Wage	Rate				
Benefit	35%	45%	55%	65%	of	Journey	man	Benefit	Rate				

**Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:4** 

#### Craft: Sheet Metal Worker

#### COMMENTS/NOTES

#### FOREMAN REQUIREMENTS:

- When there are 2 or more Sheet Metal Workers on a project, 1 must be designated a Foreman.

- When there are 17 or more Sheet Metal Workers on a project, 1 must be designated a General Foreman.

- When there is only 1 Sheet Metal Worker (1 Journeyman) on a project, he/she shall receive \$1.00 more than the regular Journeyman's rate.

The regular workday is 8 hours between 7:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL:

- 2nd Shift (3:30 PM 12:00 AM) : +17% of regular hourly rate
- Shift work must run for a minimum of 5 consecutive workdays.

#### OVERTIME:

- Hours in excess of 8 per day, or before or after the regular workday, that are not shift work, and the first 10 hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half of the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. Hours in excess of 10 per day on Saturday, and all hours on Sundays and holidays shall be at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

- Four 10-hour days may be worked, Monday through Friday, at straight time, with hours in excess of 10 per day, and hours in excess of 40 per week paid at the overtime rates listed above.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Good Friday, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays will be observed the following Monday.

#### **County - UNION**

Craft: Sprinkler Fitter

PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	07/02/19
Foreman	W66.15
	B30.12
	T96.27
General Foreman	W69.33
	B30.12
	T99.45
Journeyman	W61.90
	B30.12
	T92.02

#### **Craft: Sprinkler Fitter**

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES										
1000 Hours								80%	85%		
Benefits						Intervals	9 to 10	Jourymn	Ben.		

APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE FOR THOSE APPRENTICES REGISTERED AS OF 7-1-13:

INTERVAL												
1000 hours	25%	30%	40%	45%	55%	60%	70%	75%	85%	90%		
Benefits	12.02	12.02	24.37	24.37	24.37	24.37	Interv	als 7 to	o 10 rec	eive Journeyman Ben.		
Craft: Sprink	ler Fitter			COMME	NTS/NOT	ES						

The regular workday consists of 8 consecutive hours between 6:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

#### FOREMAN REQUIREMENTS:

- The first Sprinkler Fitter on the job must be designated a Foreman.
- On any job having 12 or more Sprinkler Fitters, one must be designated a General Foreman.

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

- Shift work must run for a minimum of 2 consecutive workdays.
- 2nd and 3rd shift shall receive an additional 15% of the regular rate, per hour.
- Any "off hours" shift starting at 8:00 PM or later shall receive an additional 25% of the regular rate, per hour.

#### OVERTIME:

The first 2 hours in excess of 8 per day, after the regular workday that are not shift work, Monday through Friday, shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate. Hours worked in excess of 10 per day, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturday, Sunday and holidays, shall be paid double the regular rate.

Four 10 hour days may be worked, Monday through Friday, at straight-time.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Good Friday, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

#### **County - UNION**

#### Craft: Tile Finisher-Marble

PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	07/01/19
Finisher	W47.41
	B34.64
	T82.05

#### Craft: Tile Finisher-Marble

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL		PERIOD AND RATES											
750 Hours	40%	45%	50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	85%	95%			

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:4

#### Craft: Tile Finisher-Marble COMMENTS/NOTES

OVERTIME:

Hours in excess of 7 per day, Monday through Friday, and the first 7 hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. Hours in excess of 7 on Saturdays and all hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Good Friday, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day and the day after, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday.

#### **County - UNION**

#### Craft: Tile Setter - Ceramic

#### PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	06/03/19
Finisher	W45.54
	B30.53
	T76.07
Setter	W58.95
	B34.00
	T92.95

#### Craft: Tile Setter - Ceramic

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL		PERIOD AND RATES											
750 Hours	35%	40%	50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	90%			

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:4

Craft: Tile Setter - Ceramic COM

**COMMENTS/NOTES** 

OVERTIME:

Hours in excess of 7 per day, and the first 10 hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. All hours on Saturdays after 10 hours shall be paid double the hourly rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

#### **County - UNION**

Craft: Tile Setter - Marble

PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	07/01/19
Tile Setter	W59.44
	B36.88
	T96.32

#### Craft: Tile Setter - Marble

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL		PERIOD AND RATES											
750 Hours	40%	45%	50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	85%	95%			

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:4

Craft: Tile Setter - Marble COMMENTS/NOTES

OVERTIME:

Hours in excess of 7 per day, Monday through Friday, and the first 7 hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. Hours in excess of 7 on Saturdays, and all hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Good Friday, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day and the day after, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday.

#### **County - UNION**

#### Craft: Tile Setter - Mosaic & Terrazzo

#### PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	07/01/19
Grinder or Assistant	W54.81
	B36.42
	T91.23
Mechanic	W56.41
	B36.44
	T92.85
Terrazzo Resinous	W47.10
Worker	B29.47
	T76.57

#### Craft: Tile Setter - Mosaic & Terrazzo

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE

INTERVAL		PERIOD AND RATES											
750 Hours	50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	85%	95%	100%				

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:5

Craft: Tile Setter - Mosaic & Terrazzo

## **COMMENTS/NOTES**

#### APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE FOR THOSE APPRENTICES ENTERING PROGRAM AFTER 7-1-17:

 INTERVAL
 PERIOD AND RATES

 1500 Hours
 35%
 45%
 60%
 70%
 80%
 90%
 100%

The regular workday consists of 7 hours, between 8:00 AM and 3:30 PM.

#### OVERTIME:

- Hours in excess of 7 per day, or before or after the regular workday, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Good Friday, Monday after Easter, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day and the day after, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday.

#### **County - UNION**

#### Craft: Truck Driver

#### PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	07/09/19	05/01/20
Bucket, Utility,	W38.46	W39.21
Pick-up, Fuel	B37.05	B38.05
Delivery trucks	T75.51	T77.26
Dump truck, Asphalt	W38.46	W39.21
Distributor, Tack	B37.05	B38.05
Spreader	T75.51	T77.26
Euclid-type vehicles	W38.56	W39.31
(large, off-road	B37.05	B38.05
equipment)	T75.61	T77.36
Helper on Asphalt	W38.46	W39.21
Distributor truck	B37.05	B38.05
	T75.51	T77.26
Slurry Seal,	W38.46	W39.21
Seeding/Fertilizing/	B37.05	B38.05
Mulching truck	T75.51	T77.26
Straight 3-axle truck	W38.46	W39.21
	B37.05	B38.05
	T75.51	T77.26
Tractor Trailer	W38.56	W39.31
(all types)	B37.05	B38.05
	T75.61	T77.36
Vacuum or Vac-All	W38.46	W39.21
truck (entire unit)	B37.05	B38.05
	T75.51	T77.26
Winch Trailer	W38.66	W39.41
	B37.05	B38.05
	T75.71	T77.46

## Craft: Truck Driver

#### **BLENDED RATE:**

When a truck driver is performing work on the site and also serving as a material delivery driver, the driver shall be paid a "blended rate" which shall be 80% of the above-listed wage rates, plus the full benefit rate. This rate shall be used when the driver "round robins" for a minimum of 6 hours during the work day.

#### HAZARDOUS WASTE REMOVAL:

- On hazardous waste removal work on a State designated hazardous waste site where the driver is in direct contact with hazardous materials and when personal protective equipment is required for respiratory, skin, and eye protection, the driver shall receive an additional \$3.00 per hour (with or without protective gear).

- A hazardous waste related certified worker at a designated hazardous waste site who is not working in a zone requiring level A, B or C personal protection shall receive an additional \$1.00 per hour.

TRUCK FOREMAN: \$.75 cents per hour above regular rate. Overtime shall be increased accordingly.

#### **County - UNION**

The regular workday shall be 8 hours, starting between 6:00 AM and 8:00 AM.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL:

- Shifts starting at 4:00 PM (2nd Shift): + \$3.00 per hour.

- Shifts starting at 12:00 AM (midnight/3rd Shift): time and one-half the hourly rate.

- Shifts starting at a time other than from 6:00 AM to 8:00 AM, when such hours are mandated by the project owner: + \$3.00 per hour.

#### OVERTIME:

- Hours in excess of 8 per day, or before or after the regular workday, Monday through Friday, that are not shift work, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate.

- Employees may work four 10-hour days at straight time, Monday through Thursday, with Friday used as a make-up day for a lost day. If Friday is not a make-up day, then all hours on Friday shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate.

-Benefits on overtime shall be \$36.80.

As of 5-1-20, benefits on overtime shall be \$37.80.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, President's Day, Memorial Day (Decoration Day), July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veteran's Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays will be observed the following Monday. The day after Thanksgiving may be substituted for Veteran's Day.

#### **County - UNION**

#### Craft: Truck Driver-Material Delivery Driver

#### PREVAILING WAGE RATE

	04/01/19	04/01/20
Driver	W25.10	W25.60
	B15.25	B15.71
	T40.35	T41.31
1		1

#### Craft: Truck Driver-Material Delivery Driver

#### **COMMENTS/NOTES**

#### BLENDED RATE:

When a truck driver is performing work on the site and also serving as a material delivery driver, the driver shall be paid a "blended rate". See the "Truck Driver" craft for the blended rates.

Truck Foreman/Shop Steward: +\$0.25 per hour

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

- 2nd Shift shall receive an additional \$0.50 per hour
- 3rd Shift shall receive time and one-half the hourly rate.

#### OVERTIME:

- Hours in excess of 8 per day, or before or after the regular workday that are not shift work. Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturday shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. All hours on Sunday and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, President's Day, Memorial Day (Decoration Day), July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays will be observed the following Monday. The day after Thanksgiving may be substituted for Veterans' Day.

## **County - UNION**

Craft: Welder PREVAILING WAGE RATE

Welder

Craft: Welder COMMENTS/NOTES

Welders rate is the same as the craft to which the welding is incidental.

# STATEWIDE RATES

#### ENTIRE STATE

#### **OPERATING ENGINEERS** Rates Expiration Date :

{For apprentice rates refer to "Operating Engineers" apprentice rates in any county rate package}

The regular workday consists of 8 hours, Monday to Friday, between 6:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

- Shift work must run for 5 consecutive workdays.

- When 2 shifts are worked, the second shift shall receive an additional 10% of the regular rate inclusive of benefits, per hour.

- When 3 shifts are worked, the second shift shall receive 8 hours pay for 7.5 hours of work, plus an additional 10% of the regular rate inclusive of benefits, per hour. The third shift shall receive 8 hours pay for 7 hours of work, plus an additional 15% of the regular rate inclusive of benefits, per hour.

- When such hours are mandated by the project owner, a shift that starts between 8:00 PM and midnight and ends by 6:00 AM Saturday, or that starts after 8:00 PM on Sunday, provided there are consecutive hours of work within the shift, shall receive an additional 15% of the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

- On Highway, Road, Street, and Sewer projects irregular shifts starting between 5:00 PM and 12:00 AM may be worked Monday through Friday, and shall receive an additional 15% of the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. When working with other trades that receive a higher irregular shift rate, the Operating Engineer shall also receive the higher irregular shift rate.

#### OVERTIME:

- Hours in excess of 8 per day, or outside of the regular workday, Monday through Friday, that are not shift work, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

- Four 10-hour days may be worked, Monday through Thursday, at straight time, with all hours on Friday paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday. When all trades on a particular job site agree, the day after Thanksgiving may be substituted for Veteran's Day.

On hazardous waste removal work or asbestos removal work, on a state or federally designated hazardous waste site, where the operating engineer is in direct contact with hazardous material and when personal protective equipment is required for respiratory, skin, and eye protection, the operating engineer shall receive an additional 20% of the hourly wage, per hour.

TERRITORY ENTIRE STATE

## NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

## **OPERATING ENGINEERS** Rates Expiration Date :

## **Effective Dates:**

## 07/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
51.53	33.85	85.38

## CLASSIFICATIONS:

A-Frame

Backhoe (combination)

Boom Attachment on loaders (Except pipehook)

Boring & Drilling Machine

Brush Chopper, Brush Shredder, Tree Shredder, Tree Shearer

Bulldozer, finish grade

Cableway

Carryall

Concrete Pump

Concrete Pumping System (Pumpcrete & similar types)

Conveyor, 125 feet or longer

Drill Doctor (Duties include dust collector and maintenance)

Front End Loader (2 cu. yds. but less than 5 cu. yds.)

Grader, finish

Groove Cutting Machine (ride-on type)

Heater Planer

Hoist: Outside Material Tower Hoist (all types including steam, gas, diesel, electric, air hydraulic, single and double drum, concrete, brick shaft caisson,

snorkle roof, and other similar types, Except Chicago-boom type) \* receives an additional \$1.00 per hour on 100 ft. up to 199 ft. total height, and an additional \$2.00 per hour on 200 ft. and over total height.

Hydraulic Crane (10 tons & under)

Hydraulic Dredge

Hydro-Axe

Hydro-Blaster

TERRITORY ENTIRE STATE

## NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

#### **OPERATING ENGINEERS** Rates Expiration Date :

## **Effective Dates:**

#### 07/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
51.53	33.85	85.38

#### CLASSIFICATIONS:

Jack (screw, air hydraulic, power-operated unit, or console type, Except hand jack or pile load test type)

Log Skidder

Pan

Paver, concrete

Plate & Frame Filter Press

Pumpcrete (unit type)

Pumpcrete, Squeezecrete, or Concrete Pumping machine (regardless of size)

Scraper

Side Boom

Straddle Carrier (Ross and similar types)

Whiphammer

Winch Truck (hoisting)

## NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

## ENTIRE STATE

## **OPERATING ENGINEERS** Rates Expiration Date :

#### **Effective Dates:**

#### 07/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
49.62	33.85	83.47

#### CLASSIFICATIONS:

Asphalt Curbing Machine

Asphalt Plant Engineer

Asphalt Spreader

Autograde Curb Trimmer & Sidewalk Shoulder Slipform (CMI & similar types)

Autograde Curecrete Machine (CMI & similar types)

Autograde Tube Finisher & Texturing Machine (CMI & similar types)

Bar Bending Machines (Power)

Batcher, Batching Plant, & Crusher [On Site]

Belt Conveyor System

Boom-Type Skimmer Machine

Bridge Deck Finisher

Bulldozer (all sizes)

Captain (Power Boats)

Car Dumper (railroad)

Compressor & Blower unit for loading/unloading of concrete, cement, fly ash, or similar type materials (used independently or truck-mounted)

Compressor (2 or 3 battery)

Concrete Breaking Machine

Concrete Cleaning/Decontamination Machine

Concrete Finishing Machine

Concrete Saw or Cutter (ride-on type)

Concrete Spreader (Hetzel, Rexomatic & similar types)

Concrete Vibrator

ENTIRE STATE

## NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

#### **OPERATING ENGINEERS** Rates Expiration Date :

#### **Effective Dates:**

#### 07/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
49.62	33.85	83.47

## CLASSIFICATIONS:

Conveyors - under 125 feet

Crane Signalman

**Crushing Machine** 

Directional Boring Machine

Ditching Machine - Small (Ditchwitch, Vermeer or similar types)

Dope Pot - Mechanical (with or without pump)

Dumpster

Elevator

Fireman

Fork Lift (Economobile, Lull & similar types)

Front End Loader (1 cu. yd. and over but less than 2 cu. yds.)

Generator (2 or 3 battery)

Giraffe Grinder

Goldhofer/Hydraulic Jacking Trailer

Grader & Motor Patrols

Grout Pump

Gunnite Machine (Excluding nozzle)

Hammer - Vibratory (in conjunction with generator)

Heavy Equipment Robotics - Operator/Technician

Hoist (roof, tugger, aerial platform hoist, house car)

Hopper

Hopper Doors (power operated)

Ladder (motorized)

ENTIRE STATE

## NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

#### **OPERATING ENGINEERS** Rates Expiration Date :

#### **Effective Dates:**

#### 07/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
49.62	33.85	83.47

## CLASSIFICATIONS:

- Laddervator
- Locomotive (Dinky-type)
- Maintenance Utility Man

Master Environmental Maintenance Technician

Mechanic

Mixer (Except paving mixers)

Pavement Breaker (truck-mounted or small self-propelled ride-on type)

Pavement Breaker - maintenance of compressor or hydraulic unit

Pipe Bending Machine (power)

Pitch Pump

Plaster Pump (regardless of size)

Post Hole Digger (post pounder, auger)

Rod Bending Machines

Roller (black top)

Scale (power)

Seamen Pulverizing Mixer

Shoulder Widener

Silo

Skimmer Machine (boom type)

Steel Cutting Machine (service & maintenance)

Tamrock Drill

Tractor

Transfer Machines

#### **OPERATING ENGINEERS** Rates Expiration Date :

## **Effective Dates:**

#### 07/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
49.62	33.85	83.47

#### CLASSIFICATIONS:

Tug Captains

Tug Master (Power Boats)

Ultra High Pressure Waterjet Cutting Tool System -Operator/Maintenance Technician

Vacuum Blasting Machine - Operator/Maintenance Technician

Vibrating Plant (used with unloading)

Welder & Repair Mechanic

#### **Effective Dates:**

#### 07/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
46.28	33.85	80.13

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Assistant Engineer/Oiler

Driller's Helper

Field Engineer - Transit man or Instrument man

Maintenance Apprentice (Deckhand)

Maintenance Apprentice (Oiler)

Mechanic's Helper

Off Road Back Dump

Tire Repair & Maintenance

**Effective Dates:** 

#### 07/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
43.70	33.85	77.55

#### CLASSIFICATIONS:

Field Engineer - Rodman or Chainman

ENTIRE STATE

## NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

## **OPERATING ENGINEERS** Rates Expiration Date :

### **Effective Dates:**

#### 07/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
53.86	33.85	87.71

## CLASSIFICATIONS:

Lead Engineer, Foreman Engineer, Safety Engineer (minimum)

## TERRITORY ENTIRE STATE

## NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

#### **OPERATING ENGINEERS** Rates Expiration Date :

#### **Effective Dates:**

#### 07/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
53.12	33.85	86.97

#### CLASSIFICATIONS:

Autograde Pavement Profiler (CMI & similar types)

Autograde Pavement Profiler - Recycle Type (CMI & similar types)

Autograde Placer/Trimmer/Spreader Combination (CMI & similar types)

Autograde Slipform Paver (CMI & similar types)

Backhoe (Excavator)

Central Power Plant

Concrete Paving Machine

Cranes, Derricks, Pile Drivers (all types), under 100 tons with a boom (including jib and/or leads) under 100 ft.

Draglines

Drill, Bauer, AMI and similar types

Drillmaster, Quarrymaster

Drillmaster/Quarrymaster (down-the-hole drill), rotary drill, self-propelled hydraulic drill, self-powered drill

Elevator Grader

Field Engineer-Chief of Party

Front End Loader (5 cu. yards or larger)

Gradall

Grader, Rago

Helicoptor Co-Pilot

Helicoptor Communications Engineer

Juntann Pile Driver

Locomotive (large)

Mucking Machine

ENTIRE STATE

## NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

#### **OPERATING ENGINEERS** Rates Expiration Date :

#### **Effective Dates:**

#### 07/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
53.12	33.85	86.97

#### CLASSIFICATIONS:

Pavement & Concrete Breaker (Superhammer & Hoe Ram)

Pile Driver

Prentice Truck

Roadway Surface Grinder

Scooper (loader & shovel)

Shovel (Excavator)

Trackhoe (Excavator)

Tree Chopper with boom

Trenching Machine (cable plow)

Tunnel Boring Machine

Vacuum Truck

ENTIRE STATE

## NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

## **OPERATING ENGINEERS** Rates Expiration Date :

#### **Effective Dates:**

#### 07/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
47.99	33.85	81.84

#### CLASSIFICATIONS:

Chipper

Compressor (single)

Concrete Spreader (small type)

Conveyor Loader (Except elevator graders)

Engines, Large Diesel (1620 HP) & Staging Pump

Farm Tractor

Fertilizing Equipment (operation & maintenance)

Fine Grade Machine (small type)

Form Line Grader (small type)

Front End Loader (under 1 cubic yard)

Generator (single)

Grease, Gas, Fuel, & Oil Supply Trucks

Heaters (Nelson or other type)

Lights - portable generating light plant

Mixer, Concrete (small)

Mulching Equipment (operation & maintenance)

Power Broom or Sweeper

Pump (diesel engine & hydraulic - regardless of power)

Pump (larger than 2 inch suction, including submersible pumps)

Road Finishing Machine (small type)

Roller - grade, fill, or stone base

Seeding Equipment (operation & maintenance)

Sprinkler & Water Pump Trucks

#### **OPERATING ENGINEERS** Rates Expiration Date :

#### **Effective Dates:**

#### 07/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
47.99	33.85	81.84

#### CLASSIFICATIONS:

Steam Generator or Boiler

Stone Spreader

Tamping Machine (vibrating ride-on type)

Temporary Heating Plant (Nelson or other type, including proprane, natural gas, and flow-type units)

Water or Sprinkler Truck

Welding Machine (gas, diesel, or electric convertor, of any type)

Welding System - Multiple (rectifier transformer type)

Wellpoint Systems (including installation by bull gang and maintenance)

## **Effective Dates:**

#### 07/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
54.94	33.85	88.79

#### CLASSIFICATIONS:

Helicoptor Pilot/Engineer

#### **Effective Dates:**

#### 07/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
59.62	33.85	93.47

#### CLASSIFICATIONS:

Cranes, Derricks, Pile Driver (all types), 100 tons and over and TOWER CRANE with boom (including jib and/or leads) 140 ft. and over Effective Dates:

Rate	Fringe	Total
58.62	33.85	92.47

### CLASSIFICATIONS:

Cranes, Derricks, Pile Driver (all types), 100 tons and over and TOWER CRANE with boom (including jib and/or leads) from 100 ft. to 139 ft.

ENTIRE STATE

## NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

#### **OPERATING ENGINEERS** Rates Expiration Date :

#### **Effective Dates:**

#### 07/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
55.12	33.85	88.97

#### CLASSIFICATIONS:

Cranes, Derricks, Pile Driver (all types), under 100 tons with a boom (including jib and/or leads) 140 ft. and over **Effective Dates:** 

07/01/2019			
Rate	Fringe	Total	
57.62	33.85	91.47	

## CLASSIFICATIONS:

Cranes, Derricks, Pile Driver (all types), 100 tons and over and TOWER CRANE with a boom (including jib and/or leads) under 100 ft.

## **Effective Dates:**

07/01/2019			
Rate	Fringe	Total	
54.12	33.85	87.97	

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Cranes, Derricks, Pile Driver (all types), under 100 tons with a boom (including jib and/or leads) from 100 ft. to 139 ft.

ENTIRE STATE

## NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

#### STRUCTURAL STEEL ERECTION Rates Expiration Date :

{For apprentice rates refer to "Operating Engineers" apprentice rates in any county rate package}

The regular workday consists of 8 hours, Monday to Friday, between 6:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

- Shift work must run for 5 consecutive workdays.

- When 2 shifts are worked, the second shift shall receive an additional 10% of the regular rate inclusive of benefits, per hour.

- When 3 shifts are worked, the second shift shall receive 8 hours pay for 7.5 hours of work, plus an additional 10% of the regular rate inclusive of benefits, per hour. The third shift shall receive 8 hours pay for 7 hours of work, plus an additional 15% of the regular rate inclusive of benefits, per hour.

- When such hours are mandated by the project owner, a shift that starts between 8:00 PM and midnight and ends by 6:00 AM Saturday, or that starts after 8:00 PM on Sunday, provided there are consecutive hours of work within the shift, shall receive an additional 15% of the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

- On Highway, Road, Street, and Sewer projects irregular shifts starting between 5:00 PM and 12:00 AM may be worked Monday through Friday, and shall receive an additional 15% of the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. When working with other trades that receive a higher irregular shift rate, the Operating Engineer shall also receive the higher irregular shift rate.

#### OVERTIME:

- Hours in excess of 8 per day, or outside of the regular workday, Monday through Friday, that are not shift work, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

- Four 10-hour days may be worked, Monday through Thursday, at straight time, with all hours on Friday paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday. When all trades on a particular job site agree, the day after Thanksgiving may be substituted for Veteran's Day.

On hazardous waste removal work or asbestos removal work, on a state or federally designated hazardous waste site, where the operating engineer is in direct contact with hazardous material and when personal protective equipment is required for respiratory, skin, and eye protection, the operating engineer shall receive an additional 20% of the hourly wage, per hour.

## **Effective Dates:**

	07/01/2019	
Rate	Fringe	Total
56.75	33.85	90.60

### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Helicopter Co-Pilot & Communications Engineer

ENTIRE STATE

## NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

#### **STRUCTURAL STEEL ERECTION** Rates Expiration Date :

#### **Effective Dates:**

#### 07/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
52.69	33.85	86.54

#### CLASSIFICATIONS:

A-Frame

Cherry Picker -10 tons or less (Over 10 tons use crane rate)

Hoist (all types Except Chicago-boom)

Jack (screw, air hydraulic, power-operated unit or console type, Except hand jack or pile load test type)

Side Boom

Straddle Carrier

ENTIRE STATE

## NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

#### STRUCTURAL STEEL ERECTION Rates Expiration Date :

#### **Effective Dates:**

#### 07/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
50.03	33.85	83.88

#### CLASSIFICATIONS:

Aerial Platform Used On Hoists

Apprentice Engineer/Oiler with Compressor or Welding Machine

Captain (Power Boats)

Compressor (2 or 3 in battery)

Concrete Cleaning/Decontamination Machine Operator

Conveyor or Tugger Hoist

Directional Boring Machine

Elevator or House Car

Fireman

Forklift

Generator (2 or 3)

Heavy Equipment Robotics, Operator/Technician

Maintenance Utility Man

Master Environmental Maintenance Technician

Tug Master (Power Boats)

Ultra High Pressure Waterjet Cutting Tool System Operator/Maintenance Technician

Vacuum Blasting Machine Operator/Maintenance Technician

Welding Machines, Gas or Electric Converters on any type-2 or 3 in battery including diesels

ENTIRE STATE

## NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

#### **STRUCTURAL STEEL ERECTION** Rates Expiration Date :

#### **Effective Dates:**

#### 07/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
48.50	33.85	82.35

#### CLASSIFICATIONS:

Compressor (Single)

Generators

Welding Machines, Gas, Diesel, Or Electric Converters of any type-single

Welding System, Multiple (Rectifier Transformer Type)

## Effective Dates:

#### 07/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
46.74	33.85	80.59

## **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Assistant Engineer/Oiler

Drillers Helper

Field Engineer - Transit/Instrument Man

Maintenance Apprentice (Deckhand)

Maintenance Apprentice (Oiler)

Off Road Back Dump

#### **Effective Dates:**

#### 07/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
54.31	33.85	88.16

#### CLASSIFICATIONS:

Lead Engineer, Foreman Engineer, Safety Engineer (Minimum) Effective Dates:

#### 07/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
43.70	33.85	77.55

## CLASSIFICATIONS:

Field Engineer - Rodman or Chainman

#### **STRUCTURAL STEEL ERECTION** Rates Expiration Date :

#### **Effective Dates:**

Rate	Fringe	Total
53.45	33.85	87.30

#### CLASSIFICATIONS:

Field Engineer-Chief of Party

#### Vacuum Truck

#### **Effective Dates:**

07/01/2019			
Rate	Fringe	Total	
61.64	33.85	95.49	

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Cranes (all cranes, land or floating with booms, including jib, 140 ft. and over, above ground). Derricks (all derricks, land, floating or Chicago Boom type with booms including jib, 140 ft. and over, above ground), and Pile Drivers (all types) 100 tons and over and Tower Cranes.

## **Effective Dates:**

	07/01/2019	
Rate	Fringe	Total
59.98	33.85	93.83

## CLASSIFICATIONS:

Cranes (all cranes, land or floating with booms including jib, less than 140 ft. above ground), Derricks (all derricks. land, floating or Chicago Boom type with booms including jib, less than 140 ft. above ground), Pile Drivers (all types), 100 tons and over and Tower Crane.

## **Effective Dates:**

	07/01/2019	
Rate	Fringe	Total
57.14	33.85	90.99

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Cranes (all cranes, land or floating with booms including jib, 140 ft. and over, above ground), Derricks (all derricks, land, floating or Chicago Boom type with booms including jib, 140 ft. and over, above ground), Pile Drivers (all types), under 100 tons. **Effective Dates:** 

07/01/2019			
Rate	Fringe	Total	
55.48	33.85	89.33	

## CLASSIFICATIONS:

Cranes (all cranes, land or floating with booms including jib, less than 140 ft. above ground), Derricks (all derricks, land, floating or Chicago Boom type with booms including jib, less than 140 ft. above ground), Pile Drivers (all types), under 100 tons.

ENTIRE STATE

# NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

# STRUCTURAL STEEL ERECTION Rates Expiration Date :

# **Effective Dates:**

### 07/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
57.14	33.85	90.99

# CLASSIFICATIONS:

Helicopter Pilot & Engineer

ENTIRE STATE

# NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

# TEST BORING PRELIMINARY TO CONSTRUCTION-SOUTH/WEST Rates Expiration Date :

#### THESE RATES APPLY IN THE FOLLOWING COUNTIES ONLY:

Atlantic, Burlington, Camden, Cape May, Cumberland, Gloucester, Hunterdon, Mercer, Monmouth, Ocean, Salem, Sussex, Warren

The regular workday consists of 8 hours, Monday to Friday, between 6:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

- Shift work must run for 5 consecutive workdays.

- When 2 shifts are worked, the second shift shall receive an additional 10% of the regular rate inclusive of benefits, per hour.

- When 3 shifts are worked, the second shift shall receive 8 hours pay for 7.5 hours of work, plus an additional 10% of the regular rate inclusive of benefits, per hour. The third shift shall receive 8 hours pay for 7 hours of work, plus an additional 15% of the regular rate inclusive of benefits, per hour.

- When such hours are mandated by the project owner, a shift that starts between 8:00 PM and midnight and ends by 6:00 AM Saturday, or that starts after 8:00 PM on Sunday, provided there are consecutive hours of work within the shift, shall receive an additional 15% of the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

- On Highway, Road, Street, and Sewer projects irregular shifts starting between 5:00 PM and 12:00 AM may be worked Monday through Friday, and shall receive an additional 15% of the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. When working with other trades that receive a higher irregular shift rate, the Operating Engineer shall also receive the higher irregular shift rate.

#### OVERTIME:

- Hours in excess of 8 per day, or outside of the regular workday, Monday through Friday, that are not shift work, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

- Four 10-hour days may be worked, Monday through Thursday, at straight time, with all hours on Friday paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday. When all trades on a particular job site agree, the day after Thanksgiving may be substituted for Veteran's Day.

On hazardous waste removal work or asbestos removal work, on a state or federally designated hazardous waste site, where the operating engineer is in direct contact with hazardous material and when personal protective equipment is required for respiratory, skin, and eye protection, the operating engineer shall receive an additional 20% of the hourly wage, per hour.

# **Effective Dates:**

	07/01/2019	
Rate	Fringe	Total
53.12	33.85	86.97

0.01 0010

## **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Driller

#### **Effective Dates:**

	07/01/2019	)
Rate	Fringe	Total
46.28	33.85	80.13

#### CLASSIFICATIONS:

Driller's Helper

ENTIRE STATE

# NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

#### FREE AIR TUNNEL JOBS **Rates Expiration Date :**

{For apprentice rates refer to "Heavy & General" apprentice rates in any county rate package}

The regular workday consists of 8 hours, starting at 7:00 AM or 8:00 AM.

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

- Shifts must start at 3:00 PM, 4:00 PM, 12:00 AM, or 1:00 AM, to be considered shift work, except when the project owner mandates special hours of work in the job specifications, in which case those hours may be considered shift work.

- When such hours are mandated by the project owner, a shift that begins before midnight on Friday and ends on Saturday morning, or that begins at or after 8:00 PM on Sunday and ends on Monday morning may be paid at the shift differential rate.

- Shifts shall receive an additional \$3.00 per hour.

#### **OVERTIME:**

- Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, or outside of the regular workday that are not shift work, and all hours on Saturdays, shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate. - Four 10-hour days may be worked, Monday through Thursday, at straight time, with Friday used as a make-up day for a day lost to inclement weather. If Friday is not a make-up day, all hours on Friday shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday. Veterans Day may be substituted for the day after Thanksgiving, However, in the trading of Veterans Day for the day after Thanksgiving, if overtime is worked on Veterans Day, it shall be paid at double the hourly rate.

Hazardous Waste Work:

-where Level A, B, or C protection is required: + \$3.00/hr -other Hazardous Waste site: + \$1.00/hr

#### **Effective Dates:**

03/01/2019			03/01/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
44.25	31.53	75.78	78.28

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Walking Boss & Superintendent

## **Effective Dates:**

03/01/2019		03/01/2020	
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
43.95	31.53	75.48	77.98

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Heading Foreman, Shaft Foreman, Rod Foreman, Electrician Foreman, Rigging Foreman

# NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

# ENTIRE STATE

### FREE AIR TUNNEL JOBS Rates Expiration Date :

## **Effective Dates:**

03/01/2019		03/01/2020	
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
43.45	31.53	74.98	77.48

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Iron Foreman, Caulking Foreman, Form Foreman, Cement Finishing Foreman, Concrete Foreman, Track Foreman, Cleanup Foreman, Grout Foreman

# Effective Dates:

03/01/2019		03/01/2020	
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
45.95	31.53	77.48	79.98

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Blaster

## **Effective Dates:**

03/01/2019		03/01/2020	
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
42.90	31.53	74.43	76.93

## CLASSIFICATIONS:

Top Labor Foreman

#### **Effective Dates:**

03/01/2019		03/01/2020	
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
42.55	31.53	74.08	76.58

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Skilled Men (including Caulker, Powder Carrier, all other skilled men)

Skilled Men (including Miner, Drill Runner, Iron Man, Conveyor Man, Manitenance Man, Safety Miner, Rigger, Block Layer, Cement Finisher, Tod Man)

# Effective Dates:

03/01/2019		03/01/2020	
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
42.40	31.53	73.93	76.43

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Semi-Skilled Men (including Bell or Signal Man Top or Bottom, Form Worker & Mover, Concrete Worker, Shaft Man, Tunnel Laborer, Caulker's Helper, all other semi-skilled)

Semi-Skilled Men (including Miner's Helper, Chuck Tender, Track Man, Nipper, Brake Man, Derail Man, Cable Man, Hose Man, Gravel Man, Form Man)

ENTIRE STATE

# NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

# FREE AIR TUNNEL JOBS Rates Expiration Date :

# **Effective Dates:**

03/01/2019		03/01/2020	
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
42.00	31.53	73.53	76.03

# **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

All Others (including Powder Watchman, Change House Attendant, Top Laborer)

# NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

#### ENTIRE STATE

#### DRILL FOR GROUND WATER SUPPLY Rates Expiration Date :

The well driller and/or helper may perform all work relative to the construction, finishing, and servicing of wells, pumps and borings for ground water supply. The present methods of well drilling entailing as they do, many diverse job operations calling for drilling, pump discharge, piping, and the operation of various types of related power equipment, shall all be within the job duties and functions of the well driller and/or helper. In the event that an extension of work should occur beyond water well drilling functions, into the field of general construction work, such extension of work would come under the appropriate rates listed elsewhere in this wage determination.

 For Work Hours, Shift Differentials, Overtime Rates, and Recognized Holidays see the "Operating Engineers" section of this wage determination.
 Effective Dates:

#### 07/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
51.87	33.85	85.72

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Driller

# Effective Dates:

	07/01/2019	
Rate	Fringe	Total
45.03	33.85	78.88

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Driller's Helper

ENTIRE STATE

# NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

## **OPERATING ENGINEERS MARINE-DREDGING** Rates Expiration Date :

NOTE: These wage rates only apply to dredging and other marine construction activities occurring in navigable waters and their tributaries.

Boat crews carrying explosive material (dynamite, pourfex, and other similar materials) shall be paid at 120% of the hourly wage rate for hours engaged in handling of said materials. Employees required to possess a Hazardous Material Certification as a condition of employment shall be compensated at 120% of the hourly wage rate. OVERTIME:

Hours in excess of 40 per week, and all hours on Saturdays and Sundays, shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. All hours on holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King Day, Good Friday, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday.

# Effective Dates:

04/17/2019		10/01/2019	10/01/2020	
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
39.23	14.17	53.40	54.91	56.71

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Lead Dredgerman, Operator, Leverman

## Licensed Tug Operator (over 1000 HP)

## **Effective Dates:**

04/17/2019		10/01/2019	10/01/2020	
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
33.93	13.77	47.70	49.05	50.66

# CLASSIFICATIONS:

Derrick Operator, Spider/Spill Barge Operator

Engineer, Electrician, Chief Welder, Chief Mate

Fill Placer, Operator II

Licensed Boat Operator

Maintenance Engineer

**Effective Dates:** 

	04/17/201	9	10/01/2019	10/01/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
31.94	13.62	45.56	46.86	48.39

## **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Certified Welder

ENTIRE STATE

# NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

## **OPERATING ENGINEERS MARINE-DREDGING** Rates Expiration Date :

# **Effective Dates:**

04/17/2019		10/01/2019	10/01/2020	
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
31.07	13.26	44.33	45.59	47.10

## CLASSIFICATIONS:

Mate, Drag Barge Operator, Steward, Assistant Fill Placer

#### Welder

## **Effective Dates:**

04/17/2019		10/01/2019	10/01/2020	
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
30.06	13.18	43.24	44.48	45.95

### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

# Boat Operator

#### **Effective Dates:**

04/17/2019		10/01/2019	10/01/2020	
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
24.97	12.50	37.47	38.56	39.85

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Shoreman, Deckhand, Rodman, Scowman

#### **Effective Dates:**

	04/17/201	9	10/01/2019	10/01/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
34.96	13.85	48.81	50.19	51.84

# CLASSIFICATIONS:

Crane Operator

ENTIRE STATE

# NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

## MICROSURFACING/SLURRY SEAL Rates Expiration Date :

# THESE RATES APPLY IN THE FOLLOWING COUNTIES ONLY:

Atlantic, Burlington, Camden, Cape May, Cumberland, Gloucester, Mercer, Ocean, Salem \*\*\*IN ALL OTHER COUNTIES use the Heavy and General Laborers - North "Slurry Seal Laborer" rates.\*\*\*

# SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

Any shift starting at 3:30 PM or later shall receive an additional \$0.35/hr

#### OVERTIME:

Hours in excess of 8 per day or 40 per week shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. All hours on holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Washington's Birthday, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. **Effective Dates:** 

	00/01/201/			
Rate	Fringe	Total		
36.50	21.27	57.77		

03/01/2017

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Foreman

# **Effective Dates:**

03/01/2017				
Rate	Fringe	Total		
33.80	21.27	55.07		

#### CLASSIFICATIONS:

Box man

#### **Effective Dates:**

03/01/2017				
Rate	Fringe	Total		
31.75	21.27	53.02		

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Microsurface/Slurry Preparation

## **Effective Dates:**

#### 03/01/2017

Rate	Fringe	Total
31.75	21.27	53.02

# CLASSIFICATIONS:

Squeegee man

ENTIRE STATE

# NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

# MICROSURFACING/SLURRY SEAL Rates Expiration Date :

# **Effective Dates:**

Rate	Fringe	Total
30.30	21.27	51.57

# CLASSIFICATIONS:

Cleaner, Taper

ENTIRE STATE

# NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

## ASPHALT LABORERS - SOUTH Rates Expiration Date :

"THESE RATES APPLY IN THE FOLLOWING COUNTIES ONLY: Atlantic, Burlington, Camden, Cape May, Cumberland,

Gloucester, Mercer, Ocean, Salem

{For apprentice rates refer to "Laborer - Heavy & General" apprentice rates in any county rate package}

The regular workday consists of 8 hours, starting at 7:00 AM or 8:00 AM.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

- Shifts must start at 3:00 PM, 4:00 PM, 12:00 AM, or 1:00 AM, to be considered shift work, except when the project

owner mandates special hours of work in the job specifications, in which case those hours may be considered shift work. - When such hours are mandated by the project owner, a shift that begins before midnight on Friday and ends on Saturday morning, or that begins at or after 8:00 PM on Sunday and ends on Monday morning may be paid at the shift differential rate.

- Shifts shall receive an additional \$3.00 per hour.

OVERTIME:

- Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, or outside of the regular workday that are not shift work, and all hours on Saturdays, shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate.

- Four 10-hour days may be worked, Monday through Thursday, at straight time, with Friday used as a make-up day for a day lost to inclement weather. If Friday is not a make-up day, all hours on Friday shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential

Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday. Veterans Day may be substituted for the day after Thanksgiving. However, in the trading of Veterans Day for the day after Thanksgiving, if overtime is worked on Veterans Day, it shall be paid at double the hourly rate.

Hazardous Waste Work:

-where Level A, B, or C protection is required: + \$3.00/hr -other Hazardous Waste site: + \$1.00/hr

# **Effective Dates:**

03/01/2019			03/01/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
43.75	31.53	75.28	77.78

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Paving Foreman

#### **Effective Dates:**

03/01/2019			03/01/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
42.30	31.53	73.83	76.33

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

#### Head Raker

#### **Effective Dates:**

03/01/2019			03/01/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
42.15	31.53	73.68	76.18

# **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Raker, Screedman, Luteman

ENTIRE STATE

# NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

# ASPHALT LABORERS - SOUTH Rates Expiration Date :

# **Effective Dates:**

03/01/2019			03/01/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
41.90	31.53	73.43	75.93

# CLASSIFICATIONS:

Tampers, Smoothers, Kettlemen, Painters, Shovelers, Roller Boys Effective Dates:

03/01/2019			03/01/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
42.00	31.53	73.53	76.03

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Milling Controller

## **Effective Dates:**

03/01/2019			03/01/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
42.20	31.53	73.73	76.23

# CLASSIFICATIONS:

Traffic Control Coordinator

ENTIRE STATE

# NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

#### TEST BORING PRELIMINARY TO CONSTRUCTION-NORTH Rates Expiration Date :

THESE RATES APPLY IN THE FOLLOWING COUNTIES ONLY: Bergen, Essex, Hudson, Middlesex, Morris, Passaic, Somerset, Union

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL:

Employees on a shift other than between the hours of 8:00 AM and 5:00 PM shall receive an additional \$2.00 per hour.

#### OVERTIME:

Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturday shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday.

Hazardous Waste Pay (for Levels A, B, and C): an additional 15% of the hourly rate, per hour.

A newly hired Helper with no experience in the industry shall be paid as follows:

1st year on the job - 70% of Helper wage rate

2nd year on the job - 80% of Helper wage rate

3rd year on the job - 90% of Helper wage rate

All helpers receive full fringe benefit rate.

**Effective Dates:** 

	08/01/201	9	10/18/2019	10/18/2020	10/18/2021	10/18/2022
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total	Total	Total
32.12	26.80	58.92	60.67	62.42	64.17	65.92

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Helper (4th year helper)

#### **Effective Dates:**

	08/01/201	19	10/18/2019	10/18/2020	10/18/2021	10/18/2022
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total	Total	Total
40.44	26.80	67.24	69.24	71.24	73.24	75.24

#### CLASSIFICATIONS:

Driller

## Effective Dates:

	08/01/201	9	10/18/2019	10/18/2020	10/18/2021	10/18/2022
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total	Total	Total
46.48	26.80	73.28	75.28	77.28	79.28	81.28

#### CLASSIFICATIONS:

Foreman

# NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

#### HEAVY & GENERAL LABORERS - NORTH Rates Expiration Date :

# THESE RATES APPLY IN THE FOLLOWING COUNTIES ONLY:

Bergen, Essex, Hudson, Hunterdon, Middlesex, Monmouth, Morris, Passaic, Somerset, Sussex, Union, Warren

{For apprentice rates refer to "Laborer - Heavy & General" apprentice rates in any county rate package}

The regular workday consists of 8 hours, starting at 7:00 AM or 8:00 AM.

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

- Shifts must start at 3:00 PM, 4:00 PM, 12:00 AM, or 1:00 AM, to be considered shift work, except when the project owner mandates special hours of work in the job specifications, in which case those hours may be considered shift work.

- When such hours are mandated by the project owner, a shift that begins before midnight on Friday and ends on Saturday morning, or that begins at or after 8:00 PM on Sunday and ends on Monday morning may be paid at the shift differential rate.

- Shifts shall receive an additional \$3.00 per hour.

## OVERTIME:

Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, or outside of the regular workday that are not shift work, and all hours on Saturdays, shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate.
Four 10-hour days may be worked, Monday through Thursday, at straight time, with Friday used as a make-up day for a day lost to inclement weather. If Friday is not a make-up day, all hours on Friday shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday. Veterans Day may be substituted for the day after Thanksgiving. However, in the trading of Veterans Day for the day after Thanksgiving, if overtime is worked on Veterans Day, it shall be paid at double the hourly rate.

Hazardous Waste Work:

-where Level A, B, or C protection is required: + \$3.00/hr -other Hazardous Waste site: + \$1.00/hr Effective Dates:

03/01/2019			03/01/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
41.50	31.53	73.03	75.53

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

#### "D" Rate:

basic, landscape, asphalt, slurry seal, or railroad track laborer; utility meter installer; flagman; salamander tender; pitman; dumpman; rakers or tampers on cold patch work; wrappers or coaters of pipe; waterproofer; timberman; wagon drill or drill master helper; powder carrier; magazine tender; signal man; power buggy operator; tree cutter; operator of basic power tools **Effective Dates:** 

03/01/2019			03/01/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
42.20	31.53	73.73	76.23

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

"C" Rate:

pipe layer; laser man; conduit or duct line layer; operator of jack hammer, chipping hammer, pavement breaker, concrete cutter, asphalt cutter, sheet hammer, or walk-behind saw cutter; sandblaster; acetylene cutting or burning; wagon drill, directional drill, or hydraulic drill operator; drill master; core driller; traffic control coordinator; asphalt raker or lute man

# NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

#### HEAVY & GENERAL LABORERS - NORTH Rates Expiration Date :

# **Effective Dates:**

03/01/2019			03/01/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
42.45	31.53	73.98	76.48

# CLASSIFICATIONS:

"B" Rate:

concrete finisher; setter of brick or stone pavers; stone cutter; form setter; manhole, catch basin, or inlet builder; asphalt screedman; rammer; hardscaping; gunite nozzle man

# Effective Dates:

03/01/2019			03/01/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
46.00	31.53	77.53	80.03

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

# "A" Rate: blaster Effective Dates:

03/01/2019			03/01/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
43.75	31.53	75.28	77.78

## CLASSIFICATIONS:

"FOREMAN" Rate:

labor foreman, asphalt foreman, drill foreman, pipe foreman, grade foreman, finisher foreman, concrete foreman **Effective Dates:** 

03/01/2019			03/01/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
44.75	31.53	76.28	78.78

# CLASSIFICATIONS:

"GENERAL FOREMAN" Rate

# NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

#### **HEAVY & GENERAL LABORERS - SOUTH Rates Expiration Date :**

# THESE RATES APPLY IN THE FOLLOWING COUNTIES ONLY:

Atlantic, Burlington, Camden, Cape May, Cumberland, Gloucester, Mercer, Ocean, Salem

{For apprentice rates refer to "Laborer - Heavy & General" apprentice rates in any county rate package}

The regular workday consists of 8 hours, starting at 7:00 AM or 8:00 AM.

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

- Shifts must start at 3:00 PM, 4:00 PM, 12:00 AM, or 1:00 AM, to be considered shift work, except when the project owner mandates special hours of work in the job specifications, in which case those hours may be considered shift work.

- When such hours are mandated by the project owner, a shift that begins before midnight on Friday and ends on Saturday morning, or that begins at or after 8:00 PM on Sunday and ends on Monday morning may be paid at the shift differential rate. - Shifts shall receive an additional \$3.00 per hour.

#### OVERTIME:

- Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, or outside of the regular workday that are not shift work, and all hours on Saturdays, shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate. - Four 10-hour days may be worked, Monday through Thursday, at straight time, with Friday used as a make-up day for a day lost to inclement weather. If Friday is not a make-up day, all hours on Friday shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday. Veterans Day may be substituted for the day after Thanksgiving, However, in the trading of Veterans Day for the day after Thanksgiving, if overtime is worked on Veterans Day, it shall be paid at double the hourly rate.

Hazardous Waste Work: -where Level A, B, or C protection is required: + \$3.00/hr -other Hazardous Waste site: + \$1.00/hr Effective Dates:

03/01/2019			03/01/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
41.50	31.53	73.03	75.53

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

basic, landscape, or railroad track laborer; utility meter installer; flagman; salamander tender; pitman; dumpman; rakers or tampers on cold patch work; wrappers or coaters of pipe; waterproofers; tree cutter, timberman **Effective Dates:** 

03/01/2019			03/01/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
41.50	31.53	73.03	75.53

# **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

wagon drill or drill master helper; powder carrier; magazine tender; signal man

# NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

#### HEAVY & GENERAL LABORERS - SOUTH Rates Expiration Date :

# **Effective Dates:**

03/01/2019			03/01/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
42.20	31.53	73.73	76.23

# CLASSIFICATIONS:

pipe layer; laser man; conduit or duct line layer; operator of jack hammer, chipping hammer, pavement breaker, concrete cutter, asphalt cutter, sheet hammer, or walk-behind saw cutter; sandblaster; acetylene cutting or burning **Effective Dates:** 

03/01/2019			03/01/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
42.20	31.53	73.73	76.23

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

wagon or directional drill operator; drill master

#### **Effective Dates:**

03/01/2019			03/01/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
46.00	31.53	77.53	80.03

## **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

blaster

#### **Effective Dates:**

03/01/2019			03/01/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
43.75	31.53	75.28	77.78

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

labor foreman, drill foreman, pipe foreman, grade foreman, finisher foreman, concrete foreman

## **Effective Dates:**

03/01/2019			03/01/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
44.75	31.53	76.28	78.78

# **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

general foreman

# NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

# HEAVY & GENERAL LABORERS - SOUTH Rates Expiration Date :

# **Effective Dates:**

03/01/2019			03/01/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
42.45	31.53	73.98	76.48

# CLASSIFICATIONS:

concrete finisher; setter of brick or stone pavers; stone cutter; form setter; manhole, catch basin, or inlet builder; rammer; gunite nozzle man

# NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

#### ENTIRE STATE

#### PIPELINE - MAINLINE TRANSMISSION Rates Expiration Date :

These rates apply to the following: welding on Transportation Mainline pipe lines (cross-country pipe lines, or any segments thereof, transporting coal, gas, oil, water or other transportable materials, vapors or liquids, including portions of such pipe lines within private property boundaries up to the final metering station or connection - the point where a valve, consumer connection, or town border station divides mainline transmission lines or higher pressure lateral and branch lines from lower pressure distribution systems).

#### PER DIEM PAYMENT:

In addition to the total wage rate paid for each craft, the following per diem (per day) amounts must also be paid - Pipeline Journeyman: \$42.50; Pipeline Journeyman Welder: \$102.50; and Pipeline Helper: \$42.50. Note: in order to receive the per diem payment an employee must work a minimum of 8 hours in a 24 hour period.

#### NOTES:

- Journeymen employed as "stringer bead" welders and journeymen who are regularly employed as "hot-pass" welders shall receive \$1.00 per hour more than other journeymen.

- Welders running "stringer bead" or "hot-pass" on "cutouts" or "tie-ins" on a production basis shall be paid \$1.00 per hour above the journeymen rate.

- Whenever a welder helper is employed using a power buffer or power grinder immediately behind the stringer bead and/or hot-pass welders, and the pipe gang is set on a production basis, the helper shall be paid \$2.00 per hour above the helper rate.

- If back welding is performed inside a pipe under either or both of the following conditions, the welder engaged in the welding will receive \$3.00 per hour above the regular rate for the job only for the days on which such back welding is performed:

- The employer elects, as a regular procedure, to back weld each line-up. This condition is

not intended to apply to occasional back welding performed by the pipe gang to repair a

bead, to rectify a "high-lo" condition or wall thickness, etc.

- A welder is required to back weld a completed weld behind the firing line.

- If the welder helper is required to go inside the pipe for the purpose of brushing, buffing and grinding the weld, they shall receive a wage rate \$1.00 per hour above the regular

helper rate for the days involved.

- Welders working on "hot work" shall be paid \$2.00 per hour above the regular rate for each day engaged in such work. "Hot work' is defined as work on lines in service where there is the danger of fire or explosion.

The regular workday shall be 8 hours, between 8:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

#### OVERTIME:

Hours in excess of 8 per day, and all hours on Sundays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours on holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday.

# Effective Dates:

	06/03/2019	)
Rate	Fringe	Total
54.64	32.30	86.94

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Pipeline Journeyman Welder

# NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

# PIPELINE - MAINLINE TRANSMISSION Rates Expiration Date :

# **Effective Dates:**

Rate	Fringe	Total
54.64	32.30	86.94

# CLASSIFICATIONS:

Pipeline Journeyman

## **Effective Dates:**

## 06/03/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
33.84	21.92	55.76

# CLASSIFICATIONS:

Pipeline Helper

ENTIRE STATE

# NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

## PIPELINE - GAS DISTRIBUTION Rates Expiration Date :

These rates apply to the following: welding on gas line distribution systems (that portion of the gas distribution system placed in streets, roads, subways, tunnels, viaducts, highways and easements which serves the users of gas).

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

An "irregular" shift may start any time from 5:00 PM to 12:00 AM, Monday through Friday, and shall receive an additional 15% of the regular rate per hour, inclusive of benefits.

#### OVERTIME:

Hours in excess of forty per week, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday.

## **Effective Dates:**

11/01/2018			11/01/2019
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
60.00	23.73	83.73	86.23

# CLASSIFICATIONS:

# Pipeline Journeyman Welder

## **Effective Dates:**

	11/01/201	8	11/01/2019
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
60.00	23.73	83.73	86.23

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Pipeline Journeyman

#### **Effective Dates:**

11/01/2018			11/01/2019
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
38.46	17.54	56.00	57.67

## CLASSIFICATIONS:

Pipeline Helper

ENTIRE STATE

# NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

#### ASPHALT LABORERS- NORTH Rates Expiration Date :

#### THESE RATES APPLY IN THE FOLLOWING COUNTIES ONLY:

Bergen, Essex, Hudson, Hunterdon, Middlesex, Monmouth, Morris, Passaic, Somerset, Sussex, Union, Warren {For apprentice rates refer to "Laborer - Heavy & General" apprentice rates in any county rate package} The regular workday consists of 8 hours, starting at 7:00 AM or 8:00 AM. SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

Shifts must start at 3:00 PM, 4:00 PM, 12:00 AM, or 1:00 AM, to be considered shift work, except when the project owner mandates special hours of work in the job specifications, in which case those hours may be considered shift work.
When such hours are mandated by the project owner, a shift that begins before midnight on Friday and ends on Saturday morning, or that begins at or after 8:00 PM on Sunday and ends on Monday morning may be paid at the shift differential rate.

- Shifts shall receive an additional \$3.00 per hour.

OVERTIME:

- Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, or outside of the regular workday that are not shift work, and all hours on Saturdays, shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate.

- Four 10-hour days may be worked, Monday through Thursday, at straight time, with Friday used as a make-up day for a day lost to inclement weather. If Friday is not a make-up day, all hours on Friday shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential

Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday. Veterans Day may be substituted for the day after Thanksgiving. However, in the trading of Veterans Day for the day after Thanksgiving, if overtime is worked on Veterans Day, it shall be paid at double the hourly rate.

Hazardous Waste Work:

-where Level A, B, or C protection is required: + \$3.00/hr -other Hazardous Waste site: + \$1.00/hr

#### **Effective Dates:**

03/01/2019			03/01/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
43.75	31.53	75.28	77.78

### CLASSIFICATIONS:

Asphalt Foreman

#### **Effective Dates:**

03/01/2019		03/01/2020	
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
42.45	31.53	73.98	76.48

#### CLASSIFICATIONS:

Asphalt Screedman

#### **Effective Dates:**

	03/01/201	9	03/01/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
42.20	31.53	73.73	76.23

#### CLASSIFICATIONS:

Asphalt Raker or Lute Man

# NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

# ASPHALT LABORERS- NORTH Rates Expiration Date :

# **Effective Dates:**

03/01/2019			03/01/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
41.50	31.53	73.03	75.53

# CLASSIFICATIONS:

Asphalt Laborer

ENTIRE STATE

# NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

#### ELECTRICIAN- UTILITY WORK (NORTH) Rates Expiration Date :

Electrician-Utility Work (North)

(For apprentice rates refer to Electrician-Utility Work (North) in any county rate package).
These rates apply to work contracted for by the following utility companies:
Public Service Electric & Gas Co. of NJ, GPU Energy, Borough of Madison Electric Department, Sussex Rural Electric Cooperative, Rockland Utilities, and Butler Municipal Electric Co.
These rates do not apply to work on substations or switching stations.
For Utility work contracted for by a utility company other than those listed above or those listed under "Electrician-Utility Work (South), see the "Outside Commercial Rates" for the county in which the jobsite is located.

#### \* FOR OUTSIDE COMMERCIAL RATES PLEASE SEE COUNTY RATES

The regular workday is 8 hours, between 6:00 AM and 6:00 PM.

FOR EMERGENCY WORK ONLY: (emergency work is defined as work caused by storm, catastrophe, act of god, and circumstances beyond the control of the employer)-all hours of work shall be paid at double the hourly rate.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

Shift work must run for a minimum of 5 consecutive workdays.

2nd shift (between the hours of 4:30 PM and 1:00 AM): 8 hours of work + 17.3% of the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. 3rd shift (between the hours of 12:30 AM and 9:00 AM): 8 hours of work + 31.4% of the regular rate per hour, inclusive of benefits.

#### OVERTIME:

Hours in excess of 8 per day, or before or after the regular wokday Monday through Friday, that is not shift work, and all hours on Saturday shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate, inclusive of benefits.

Four 10-hour days may worked, at straight time, between 7:00 AM and 6:30 PM, Monday through Thursday.

## RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS:

New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day, or day on which they are legally observed.

**Effective Dates:** 

12/02/2018		12/01/2019	11/29/2020	
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
55.13	36.93	92.06	94.45	96.84

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Chief Lineman

#### **Effective Dates:**

12/02/2018		12/01/2019	11/29/2020	
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
52.01	34.84	86.85	89.11	91.36

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Journeyman Lineman

ENTIRE STATE

# NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

# ELECTRICIAN- UTILITY WORK (NORTH) Rates Expiration Date :

# **Effective Dates:**

	12/02/201	8	12/01/2019	11/29/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
52.01	34.84	86.85	89.11	91.36

# CLASSIFICATIONS:

## Special License Operator

## **Effective Dates:**

	12/02/2018		12/01/2019	11/29/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
51.49	34.49	85.98	88.22	90.44

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

#### Transit Man

#### **Effective Dates:**

	12/02/201	8	12/01/2019	11/29/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
49.93	33.45	83.38	85.53	87.70

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Line Equipment Operator

#### **Effective Dates:**

12/02/2018			12/01/2019	11/29/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
43.69	29.27	72.96	74.84	76.73

## CLASSIFICATIONS:

#### Dynamite Man

# **Effective Dates:**

12/02/2018		12/01/2019	11/29/2020	
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
65.01	43.55	108.56	111.38	114.19

# CLASSIFICATIONS:

#### General Foreman

#### **Effective Dates:**

12/02/2018		12/01/2019	11/29/2020	
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
59.81	40.07	99.88	102.47	105.05

# CLASSIFICATIONS:

Assistant General Foreman

ENTIRE STATE

# NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

# ELECTRICIAN- UTILITY WORK (NORTH) Rates Expiration Date :

# **Effective Dates:**

	12/02/201	8	12/01/2019	11/29/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
58.25	39.02	97.27	99.79	102.32

# CLASSIFICATIONS:

#### Line Foreman

## **Effective Dates:**

	12/02/201	8	12/01/2019	11/29/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
42.13	28.22	70.35	72.17	73.99

# CLASSIFICATIONS:

Street Light Mechanical Leader

#### **Effective Dates:**

12/02/2018			12/01/2019	11/29/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
40.05	26.83	66.88	68.62	70.34

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Groundman Winch Operator

## **Effective Dates:**

12/02/2018			12/01/2019	11/29/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
40.05	26.83	66.88	68.62	70.34

# CLASSIFICATIONS:

Groundman Truck Operator

# **Effective Dates:**

12/02/2018			12/01/2019	11/29/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
39.53	26.48	66.01	67.71	69.43

# CLASSIFICATIONS:

Street Light Mechanic

#### **Effective Dates:**

	12/02/201	8	12/01/2019	11/29/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
39.53	26.48	66.01	67.71	69.43

# CLASSIFICATIONS:

Line Equipment Mechanic

ENTIRE STATE

# NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

# ELECTRICIAN- UTILITY WORK (NORTH) Rates Expiration Date :

# **Effective Dates:**

12/02/2018		12/01/2019	11/29/2020	
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
33.81	22.65	56.46	57.91	59.38

# CLASSIFICATIONS:

#### Groundman 2nd Year

## **Effective Dates:**

12/02/2018		12/01/2019	11/29/2020	
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
31.21	20.91	52.12	53.47	54.80

# CLASSIFICATIONS:

Groundman 1st Year

#### **Effective Dates:**

	12/02/201	8	12/01/2019	11/29/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
51.49	34.49	85.98	88.22	90.44

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Line Equipment Foreman

ENTIRE STATE

# NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

#### ELECTRICIAN- UTILITY WORK (SOUTH) Rates Expiration Date :

Electrician-Utility Work (South)

(For apprentice rates refer to Electrician-Utility Work (South) in any county rate package).
These rates apply to work contracted for by the following utility company:
Atlantic City Electric.
These rates do not apply to work on substations or switching stations.
For utility work contracted for by a utility company other than the one listed above or those listed under "Electrician-Utility Work (North), see the "Outside Commercial Rates" for the county in which the jobsite is located.

#### \* FOR OUTSIDE COMMERCIAL RATES PLEASE SEE COUNTY RATES

The regular workday is 8 hours, between 7:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

FOR EMERGENCY WORK ONLY: (emergency work is defined as work caused by storm, catastrophe, act of god, and circumstances beyond the control of the employer)- all hours of work shall be paid at double the hourly rate.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

Shift work must run for a minimum of 5 consecutive workdays.

When two (2) or three (3) shifts are worked the following shall apply:

1st shift (between the hours of 8:00 AM and 4:30 PM)

2nd shift (between the hours of 4:30 PM and 12:30 AM): 8 hours of work + 10% of the regular rate of pay for 7.5 hours worked.

3rd shift (between the hours of 12:30 AM and 8:00 AM): 8 hours of work + 15% of the regular rate of pay for 7 hours worked.

#### OVERTIME:

Hours in excess of 8 per day, or before or after the regular wokday Monday through Friday, that is not shift work, and all hours on Saturday shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate. All hours on Sundays and Holidays shall be paid double the hourly rate.

Four 10-hour days may be worked, at straight time, between 6:00 AM and 6:00 PM, Monday through Thursday with Friday used as a make-up day.

#### RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS:

New Year's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day or on days celebrated.

#### WORKING RULES:

There shall be a Foreman in charge of each work crew. No crews are to exceed twelve (12) men, including Foremen.

There shall be a General Foreman designated for transmission work when three (3) or more crews are on the same job and for distribution work where there are are more than twenty (20) employees on site.

A small job crew shall consist of five (5) or less employees, one (1) of the Journeyman Linemen in the crew shall be designated as a Small Job Foreman.

Work performed from ladders and/or mechanical lift equipment shall be the work of Linemen and/or Apprentices.

On new construction, fitting and framing poles, towers or structures may be done by Journeymen and/or Apprentices. Groundmen may assist, but may not perform any work which would be performed by Linemen if assembled in the air.

There shall be a Journeyman Lineman in each pole setting, erection, grounding, wire and cable-pulling crew of more than three (3) men. **Effective Dates:** 

#### 12/02/2018

Rate	Fringe	Total
60.86	48.05	108.91

# **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

General Foreman

ENTIRE STATE

# NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

# ELECTRICIAN- UTILITY WORK (SOUTH) Rates Expiration Date :

# **Effective Dates:**

12/02/2018	

Rate	Fringe	Total
54.21	44.12	98.33

# CLASSIFICATIONS:

#### Foreman

**Effective Dates:** 

#### 12/02/2018

Rate	Fringe	Total
51.35	42.44	93.79

# CLASSIFICATIONS:

Small Job Foreman

#### **Effective Dates:**

## 12/02/2018

Rate	Fringe	Total
47.55	40.18	87.73

#### CLASSIFICATIONS:

Heavy Equipment Operator

# **Effective Dates:**

12/02/2018			
Rate	Fringe	Total	
47.55	40.18	87.73	

#### CLASSIFICATIONS:

Cable Splicer

# **Effective Dates:**

#### 12/02/2018

Rate	Fringe	Total
47.55	40.18	87.73

# **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Journeyman Lineman

# Effective Dates:

#### 12/02/2018

Rate	Fringe	Total
47.55	40.18	87.73

# CLASSIFICATIONS:

Journeyman Welder

# NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

# ELECTRICIAN- UTILITY WORK (SOUTH) Rates Expiration Date :

# **Effective Dates:**

12/02/2018
------------

Rate	Fringe	Total
47.55	40.18	87.73

# CLASSIFICATIONS:

Journeyman Painter

## **Effective Dates:**

## 12/02/2018

Rate	Fringe	Total
38.04	34.55	72.59

# CLASSIFICATIONS:

Light Equipment Operator

#### **Effective Dates:**

## 12/02/2018

Rate	Fringe	Total
33.29	31.73	65.02

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Groundman Truck Driver

## **Effective Dates:**

12/02/2018				
Rate	Fringe	Total		
30.91	30.31	61.22		

## **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Groundman 3rd Year

# Effective Dates:

#### 12/02/2018

Rate	Fringe	Total
28.53	28.91	57.44

# CLASSIFICATIONS:

Groundman 2nd Year

# Effective Dates:

#### 12/02/2018

Rate	Fringe	Total
26.15	27.51	53.66

# CLASSIFICATIONS:

Groundman 1st Year

ENTIRE STATE

# NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

# ELECTRICIAN- UTILITY WORK (SOUTH) Rates Expiration Date :

# **Effective Dates:**

	12/02/2018	3
Rate	Fringe	Total
20.92	24.41	45.33

## CLASSIFICATIONS:

Flagman

# NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

#### ENTIRE STATE

## HEAVY & GENERAL LABORERS- NEW TRANS HUDSON TUNNELS Rates Expiration Date :

\*\*THESE RATES APPLY TO CONSTRUCTION ON NEW TRANS HUDSON TUNNELS ONLY\*\*

{For apprentice rates refer to "Laborer - Heavy & General" apprentice rates in any county rate package}

The regular workday consists of 8 hours, starting at 7:00 AM or 8:00 AM.

#### SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:

Shifts must start at 3:00 PM, 4:00 PM, 12:00 AM, or 1:00 AM, to be considered shift work, except when the project owner mandates special hours of work in the job specifications, in which case those hours may be considered shift work.
When such hours are mandated by the project owner, a shift that begins before midnight on Friday and ends on Saturday morning, or that begins at or after 8:00 PM on Sunday and ends on Monday morning may be paid at the shift differential rate.

- Shifts shall receive an additional \$3.00 per hour.

#### OVERTIME:

- Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, or outside of the regular workday that are not shift work, and all hours on Saturdays, shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate.

- Four 10-hour days may be worked, Monday through Thursday, at straight time, with Friday used as a make-up day for a day lost to inclement weather. If Friday is not a make-up day, all hours on Friday shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday. Veterans Day may be substituted for the day after Thanksgiving. However, in the trading of Veterans Day for the day after Thanksgiving, if overtime is worked on Veterans Day, it shall be paid at double the hourly rate.

Hazardous Waste Work: -where Level A, B, or C protection is required: + \$3.00/hr -other Hazardous Waste site: + \$1.00/hr Effective Dates:

03/01/2019		03/01/2020	
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
66.38	31.53	97.91	101.16

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Walking Boss & Superintendent

#### **Effective Dates:**

03/01/2019		03/01/2020	
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
65.93	31.53	97.46	100.71

#### CLASSIFICATIONS:

Heading Foreman, Shaft Foreman, Rod Foreman, Electrical Foreman, Rigging Foreman

# ENTIRE STATE

# NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

#### HEAVY & GENERAL LABORERS- NEW TRANS HUDSON TUNNELS Rates Expiration Date :

#### **Effective Dates:**

03/01/2019		03/01/2020	
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
65.18	31.53	96.71	99.96

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Iron Foreman, Caulking Foreman, Form Foreman, Cement Finishing Foreman, Concrete Foreman, Track Foreman, Clean-up Foreman, Grout Foreman

# **Effective Dates:**

03/01/2019		03/01/2020	
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
68.93	31.53	100.46	103.71

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Blaster

## **Effective Dates:**

03/01/2019		03/01/2020	
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
64.35	31.53	95.88	99.13

# **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Top Labor Foreman

#### **Effective Dates:**

03/01/2019			03/01/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
63.83	31.53	95.36	98.61

#### **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Skilled Men (including Caulker, Powder Carrier, all other skilled men) Skilled Men (including Miner, Drill Runner, Iron Man, Conveyor Man, Maintenance Man, Safety Miner, Rigger, Block Layer, Cement Finisher, Rod Man) **Effective Dates:** 

03/01/2019		03/01/2020	
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
63.60	31.53	95.13	98.38

# **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

Semi-Skilled Men (including Bell or Signal Man top or bottom, Form Worker & Mover, Concrete Worker, Shaft Man, Tunnel Laborer, Caulker's Helper, all other semi-skilled)

Semi-Skilled Men (including Miner's Helper, Chuck Tender, Track Man, Nipper, Brake Man, Derail Man, Cable Man, Hose Man, Gravel Man, Form Man)

# ENTIRE STATE

# NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

# HEAVY & GENERAL LABORERS- NEW TRANS HUDSON TUNNELS Rates Expiration Date :

# **Effective Dates:**

03/01/2019			03/01/2020	
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	
63.00	31.53	94.53	97.78	

# **CLASSIFICATIONS:**

All others (including Powder Watchman, Change House Attendant, Top Laborer, Job Steward)

# UNION COUNTY ADMINISTRATION BUILDING HVAC EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENT PROJECT NUMBER 2018-038

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 011000 012500 012600 013200 013100 013200 013516 014000 014200 015000 016000 017300 017419 017700 017823 017839 017900	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS SUMMARY SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES PAYMENT PROCEDURES PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES QUALITY REQUIREMENTS REFERENCES TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS EXECUTION CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING
DIVISION 02	EXISTING CONDITIONS
024119	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION
DIVISION 05	METALS
051200	STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
DIVISION 23 230513 230523.13 230529 230548 230553 230593 230713 230719 230900 230993 DIVISION 23 232113 233113 233113 233300 236423.13 237414	HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT BUTTERFLY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT VIBRATION & WIND RESTRAINTS FOR HVAC IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT TESTING, ADJUSTING, & BALANCING FOR HVAC DUCT INSULATION HVAC PIPING INSULATION INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING (continued) HYDRONIC PIPING METAL DUCTS AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES AIR-COOLED, SCROLL WATER CHILLERS PACKAGED OUTDOOR ROOFTOP UNITS
DIVISION 26	ELECTRICAL
260500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

# UNION COUNTY ADMINISTRATION BUILDING HVAC EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENT PROJECT NUMBER 2018-038

	260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
--	--------	---

- 260533 RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 260544 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING
- 260553 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 262726 WIRING DEVICES
- 262813 FUSES
- 262816 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

END OF TOC

### **SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY**

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Project information.
  - 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
  - 3. Access to site.
  - 4. Coordination with occupants.
  - 5. Work restrictions.
  - 6. Specification and Drawing conventions.
  - 7. Miscellaneous provisions.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

### 1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Union County Administration Building HVAC Equipment Replacement, City of Elizabeth, County of Union, New Jersey; BA#41-2019; Union County Engineering Project #2018-038
- B. Owner: Union County, 2325 South Avenue, Scotch Plains, New Jersey 07076.
  - 1. Owner's Representative: Thomas Mineo, PE, County Engineer, Division of Engineering, Union County (908.789.3675)
- C. Engineer's Consultant: Owner has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:
  - 1. Mechanical, Electrical, Structural: French & Parrello Associates, John D. Schoepfer, PE, LEED AP, Vice President (john.schoepfer@fpaengineers.com; 732.312.9866)

### 1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. Replacement of one (1) split-type air conditioning system with one (1) sixty-ton (60-T) packaged air conditioning system located outside on existing grade mounted steel dunnage serving administration building space which shall remain operational with only minimal business interruption. The packaged air conditioning system shall consist of modulating direct expansion cooling with compressor and condensing section, modulating hot gas reheat, filtration, variable speed supply and return fans, dual enthalpy economizer and secure web-based, direct digital BACnet controls. The packaged air conditioning system replacement shall include all associated supplemental structural steel, supply and return ductwork, electric power, controls, condensate piping, startup and airflow testing and balancing.

Replacement of one (1) one hundred and fifty-ton (150-T) air-cooled chiller located on existing roof mounted steel dunnage serving administration building space which shall remain operational with only minimal business interruption. The air-cooled chiller shall consist of scroll compressors, direct drive condenser fans, shell and tube cooler, micro-channel condenser coils, R-410 refrigerant, sound package and secure web-based, direct digital BACnet controls. The air-cooled chiller replacement shall include all associated supplemental structural steel, chilled water supply and return piping and valves, electric power, controls, startup and hydronic testing and balancing.

The referenced packaged air conditioning system and air-cooled chiller shall be integrated with the existing Automatic Logic temperature control system including all associated programming and graphics. All controllers, actuators, sensors, relays, transformers, conduit and wire shall be included to achieve the specified sequence of operations for a complete, fully operational control system. Each device shall be provided with functional testing to ensure proper operation.

Refer to drawings and specifications dated October 30, 2019 for additional requirements.

- B. Type of Contract:
  - 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

### 1.5 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - 1. Limits: Confine construction operations to spaces within scope of work.
  - 2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways, parking, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.
    - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
    - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.
- D. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

### 1.6 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Notify Owner not less than 120 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

#### 1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
  - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 8:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Weekend Hours: 9:00 a.m. to 8:00 p.m.
  - 2. Early Morning Hours: 7:00 a.m. to 8:00 a.m.
  - 3. Late Evening Hours: 6:00 p.m. to 10:00 p.m.
  - 4. Hours for Utility Shutdowns and Equipment Rigging: Weekend Hours.
  - 5. Hours for core drilling and other noisy work: Weekday Hours of 7:00 a.m. to 8:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m. to 10:00 p.m. where compliant with the County of Union.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than ten (10) days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than five (5) days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
  - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

- E. Restricted Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances within the existing building and on Project site is not permitted.
- F. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.
- G. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.
  - 1. It is the requirement of the County of Union that ALL contractors (both General Contractors and their sub-contractors) and their personnel be vetted through a fingerprint based background check process prior to being permitted entry into the County facility(s) and the commencement of the proposed work.
  - 2. It is the responsibility of the General Contractor or vendor in charge, to make sure that all personnel who will be working in and around the County facility contact the State of New Jersey, Department of Law & Public Safety, Division of State Police Criminal Information Unit at (609) 822-2000, Ext. 2918 or visit their website at <a href="https://njsp.org/criminal-history-records/">https://njsp.org/criminal-history-records/</a> and follow the instructions to obtain a copy of each person's "Individual Criminal History Record".

# PLEASE NOTE: ALL FEES & TIME ASSOCIATED IN COMPLETING THIS PROCESS ARE THE SOLE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE APPLICANT AND/OR THEIR AFFILIATES (E.G. GENERAL CONTRACTOR AND/OR SUBCONTRACTORS).

Once obtained, <u>original sealed records</u> (no copies) shall be sent/delivered to the Union County Sheriff's Office at the following address:

Union County Sheriff's Office 2 Broad Street, Control Center Elizabeth, NJ 07207 908-527-4440

- 3. Upon completion of the review and processing of the information received, the Union County Sheriff's Office will issue identification cards to all contractors' personnel authorized in to the County facility to conduct work activities. It is the responsibility of the General Contractor or vendor in charge of the proposed work to maintain a current and accurate list of any and all screened and approved personnel with the Union County Sheriff's Office.
- 4. THE COUNTY OF UNION SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY DELAYS AND/OR DAMAGES EITHER DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY RESULTING FROM THE FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH THESE REQUIREMENTS BY ANY GENERAL CONTRACTOR OR VENDOR IN CHARGE.

### 1.8 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

- 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
  - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
  - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
  - 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

### END OF SECTION 011000

## **SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
  - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
  - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use facsimile of form provided in Project Manual.
  - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
    - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section.

Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.

- d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
- e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
- f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
- g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of Engineer's Consultants and owners.
- h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
- i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from 2015 ICC, 2015 IMC, 2015 IFGC, 2014 NEC and ASHRAE standard 90.1-2013.
- j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
- k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
- I. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
- m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- 3. Consultant's Action: If necessary, Consultant will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Consultant will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
  - a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Consultant's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
  - b. Use product specified if Consultant does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

### 1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

#### 1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
  - 1. Conditions: Consultant will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Consultant will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
    - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Consultant will consider requests for substitution if received within 15 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Consultant.
  - 1. Conditions: Consultant will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Engineer's Consultant will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
    - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Engineer's Consultant for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
    - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
    - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    - e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    - f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    - h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    - i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    - j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

### SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

#### 1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Engineer's Consultant will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710.

#### 1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Engineer's Consultant will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Engineer's Consultant are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

- e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Engineer's Consultant.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Engineer's Consultant.
  - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
  - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
  - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
  - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
  - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
  - 6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
  - 7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Engineer's Consultant.

### 1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Engineer's Consultant will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

### 1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Engineer's Consultant may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
  - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

### 1.7 WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Work Change Directive: Engineer's Consultant may issue a Work Change Directive on EJCDC Document C-940. Work Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

- 1. Work Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Work Change Directive.
  - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

### END OF SECTION 012600

### SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 011000 "Summary".
  - 2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

#### 1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Consultant at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
  - 3. Subschedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each phase of payment.
  - 4. Subschedules for Separate Elements of Work: Where the Contractor's construction schedule defines separate elements of the Work, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each element.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one-line item for each Specification Section.
  - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:

- a. Owner's Project number.
- b. Project name and location.
- c. Name of Consultant.
- d. Contractor's name and address.
- e. Date of submittal.
- 2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
- 3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
  - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
  - b. Description of the Work.
  - c. Name of subcontractor.
  - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
  - e. Name of supplier.
  - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
  - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest onehundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent. Round dollar amounts to whole dollars, with total equal to Contract Sum.
    - 1) Labor.
    - 2) Materials.
    - 3) Equipment.
- 4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
- 5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
  - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
- 6. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
- 7. Overhead Costs: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
- 8. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
- 9. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

#### 1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Consultant and paid for by Owner.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

- 1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Consultant.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Consultant will return incomplete applications without action.
  - 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  - 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
  - 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
  - 4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
  - 1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
  - 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
  - 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
    - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
    - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
    - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- F. Transmittal: Submit two signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Consultant by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
  - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment include but not limited to subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
  - 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
  - 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.

- 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
- 4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
- 5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
  - 1. List of subcontractors.
  - 2. Schedule of values.
  - 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
  - 4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
  - 5. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
  - 6. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
  - 7. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
  - 8. Copies of building permits.
  - 9. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
  - 10. Initial progress report.
  - 11. Report of preconstruction conference.
  - 12. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
  - 13. Performance and payment bonds.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Consultant issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
  - 1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
  - 2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
  - 1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
  - 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
  - 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
  - 4. AIA Document G706.
  - 5. AIA Document G706A.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

# END OF SECTION 012900

### SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. General coordination procedures.
  - 2. Coordination drawings.
  - 3. RFIs.
  - 4. Digital project management procedures.
  - 5. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and fieldengineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
  - 3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Consultant, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
  - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

### 1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
  - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  - 5. Progress meetings.
  - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
  - 7. Project closeout activities.
  - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

### 1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
  - 1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

- a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
- b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to coordination drawings in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
- c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of Owner, structural, mechanical, and electrical systems.
- d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
- e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
- f. Indicate required installation sequences.
- g. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Owner indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
  - 1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show Owner and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
  - 2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within plenums to accommodate layout of light fixtures and other components indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
  - 3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
  - 4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
  - 5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
  - 6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
    - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
    - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
    - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
  - 7. Electrical Work: Show the following:
    - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) in diameter and larger.
    - b. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, busway, and motor-control center locations.
    - c. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.

- 8. Review: Consultant will review coordination drawings to confirm that in general the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Consultant determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Consultant will so inform Contractor, who shall make suitable modifications and resubmit.
- 9. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
  - 1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
  - 2. File Preparation Format: DWG, Version 2017, operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
  - 3. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using DWG and PDF format.
  - 4. Consultant will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
    - a. Consultant makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
    - b. Digital Data Software Program: Drawings are available in own format version 2017.
    - c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Consultant.

### 1.7 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
  - 1. Owner will return without response those RFIs submitted to Owner by other entities controlled by Contractor.
  - 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Project number.
  - 3. Date.
  - 4. Name of Contractor.
  - 5. Name of Consultant.
  - 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
  - 7. RFI subject.
  - 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  - 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.

- 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
- 12. Contractor's signature.
- 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
  - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716or Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Consultant.
  - 1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.
- D. Consultant's Action: Consultant will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Owner's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Consultant after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
  - 1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - f. Requests for interpretation of Consultant's actions on submittals.
    - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
  - 2. Consultant's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Owner's time for response will date from time of receipt by Consultant of additional information.
  - 3. Consultant's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change.
    - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Consultant in writing within 5 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log bi-weekly. Include the following:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Name and address of Contractor.
  - 3. Name and address of Consultant.
  - 4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
  - 5. RFI description.
  - 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
  - 7. Date Consultant response was received.
  - 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
  - 9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

F. On receipt of Consultant's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Consultant within days if Contractor disagrees with response.

### 1.8 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Owner's Data Files Not Available: Owner will not provide Owner's CAD drawing digital data files for Contractor's use during construction.
- B. Use of Owner's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Consultant's CAD drawings will be provided by Consultant for Contractor's use during construction.
  - 1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project record Drawings.
  - 2. Consultant makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
  - 3. Digital Drawing Software Program: Contract Drawings are available in AutoCAD 2017
  - 4. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Consultant.
  - 5. The following digital data files will be furnished for each appropriate discipline:
    - a. Floor plans.
    - b. Reflected ceiling plans.
- C. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Consultant, prepare as follows:
  - 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
  - 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
  - 3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

# 1.9 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Engineer's Consultant will schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Consultant of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of 10 working days prior to meeting.
  - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Consultant within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Consultant will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Owner, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

- 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
  - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
  - b. Tentative construction schedule.
  - c. Phasing.
  - d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
  - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
  - f. Lines of communications.
  - g. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
  - h. Procedures for RFIs.
  - i. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
  - j. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
  - k. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
  - I. Submittal procedures.
  - m. Preparation of Record Documents.
  - n. Use of the premises.
  - o. Work restrictions.
  - p. Working hours.
  - q. Owner's occupancy requirements.
  - r. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
  - s. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
  - t. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
  - u. Construction waste management and recycling.
  - v. Parking availability.
  - w. Office, work, and storage areas.
  - x. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
  - y. First aid.
  - z. Security.
  - aa. Progress cleaning.
- 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other sections and when required for coordination with other construction.
  - 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Owner and Consultant of scheduled meeting dates.
  - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
    - a. Contract Documents.
    - b. Options.
    - c. Related RFIs.
    - d. Related Change Orders.
    - e. Purchases.
    - f. Deliveries.

- g. Submittals.
- h. Possible conflicts.
- i. Compatibility requirements.
- j. Time schedules.
- k. Weather limitations.
- I. Manufacturer's written instructions.
- m. Warranty requirements.
- n. Compatibility of materials.
- o. Temporary facilities and controls.
- p. Space and access limitations.
- q. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- r. Testing and inspecting requirements.
- s. Installation procedures.
- t. Coordination with other work.
- u. Required performance results.
- v. Protection of adjacent work.
- w. Protection of construction and personnel.
- 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
- 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
- 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Consultant, but no later than 30 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
  - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
    - a. Preparation of Record Documents.
    - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
    - c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
    - d. Submittal of written warranties.
    - e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
    - f. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
    - g. Requirements for demonstration and training.
    - h. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
    - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
    - j. Submittal procedures.
    - k. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
    - I. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.

- 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Engineer's Consultant will conduct progress meetings on a monthly minimum.
  - 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
  - 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Consultant each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
      - 1) Review schedule for next period.
    - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
      - 1) Interface requirements.
      - 2) Sequence of operations.
      - 3) Status of submittals.
      - 4) Deliveries.
      - 5) Off-site fabrication.
      - 6) Access.
      - 7) Site use.
      - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
      - 9) Progress cleaning.
      - 10) Quality and work standards.
      - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
      - 12) Field observations.
      - 13) Status of RFIs.
      - 14) Status of Proposal Requests.
      - 15) Pending changes.
      - 16) Status of Change Orders.
      - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
      - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
  - 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
    - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

- F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at minimum monthly intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
  - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Consultant, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    - b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
    - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
      - 1) Interface requirements.
      - 2) Sequence of operations.
      - 3) Status of submittals.
      - 4) Deliveries.
      - 5) Off-site fabrication.
      - 6) Access.
      - 7) Site use.
      - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
      - 9) Work hours.
      - 10) Hazards and risks.
      - 11) Progress cleaning.
      - 12) Quality and work standards.
      - 13) Status of RFIs.
      - 14) Proposal Requests.
      - 15) Change Orders.
      - 16) Pending changes.
  - 3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

# PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

# END OF SECTION 013100

## SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Startup construction schedule.
  - 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 3. Construction schedule updating reports.
  - 4. Daily construction reports.
  - 5. Material location reports.
  - 6. Site condition reports.
  - 7. Unusual event reports.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for completing an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum.
- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
  - 1. Float time belongs to Owner.

- 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
- 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for completing an activity as scheduled.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
  - 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
  - 2. PDF file.
- B. Startup construction schedule.
  - 1. Submittal of cost-loaded, startup construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.
- C. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
  - 1. Submit a working digital copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals.
- E. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
  - 1. Activity Report: List of activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
  - 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for each activity, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then by early start date, or actual start date if known.
  - 3. Total Float Report: List of activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
  - 4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from the Notice to Proceed until most recent Application for Payment.
- F. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- G. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- H. Material Location Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- I. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- J. Unusual Event Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

K. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing CPM reports and diagrams within 24 hours of Consultant's request.
- B. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
  - 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
  - 3. Discuss constraints, including phasing, work stages, area separations, interim milestones, and partial Owner occupancy.
  - 4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
  - 5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
  - 6. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
  - 7. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
  - 8. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
  - 9. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures.
  - 10. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
  - 11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
  - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

### 1.7 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
  - 1. Use Microsoft Project, for current Windows operating system.
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice of Award to date of completion.
  - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

- C. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
  - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Consultant.
  - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
  - 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
  - 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 10 days for startup and testing.
  - 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Consultant administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
  - 6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
  - 1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
  - 2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
  - 3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
  - 4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
  - 5. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
  - 6. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
    - a. Coordination with existing construction.
    - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    - c. Uninterruptible services.
    - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    - e. Use-of-premises restrictions.
    - f. Provisions for future construction.
    - g. Seasonal variations.
    - h. Environmental control.
  - 7. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Subcontract awards.
    - b. Submittals.
    - c. Purchases.
    - d. Fabrication.
    - e. Sample testing.
    - f. Deliveries.
    - g. Installation.
    - h. Tests and inspections.

- i. Adjusting.
- j. Curing.
- k. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
- 8. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
  - a. Completion of structural.
  - b. Completion of testing.
  - c. Completion of rigging.
  - d. Completion of mechanical installation.
  - e. Completion of electrical installation.
  - f. Substantial Completion.
- E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.
- F. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.
  - 1. See Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- G. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
  - 1. Unresolved issues.
  - 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
  - 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
  - 4. Notations on returned submittals.
  - 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.
- H. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
  - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- I. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- J. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Consultant, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

- 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
- 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

### 1.8 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice of Award.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

### 1.9 GANTT-CHART SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice of Award.
  - 1. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
  - 1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

### 1.10 CPM SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.
- B. Startup Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for the Notice of Award. Outline significant construction activities for the first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.
- C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
  - 1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 60 days after date established for Notice of Award.
    - a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates.
  - 2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.

- 3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
- 4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule to coordinate with the Contract Time.
- D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
  - 1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
    - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
    - b. Mobilization and demobilization.
    - c. Purchase of materials.
    - d. Delivery.
    - e. Fabrication.
    - f. Utility interruptions.
    - g. Installation.
    - h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
    - i. Testing and inspection.
    - j. Punch list and final completion.
    - k. Activities occurring following final completion.
  - 2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
  - 3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
  - 4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
    - a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.
- E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall Project schedule.
- F. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
  - 1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
  - 2. Description of activity.
  - 3. Main events of activity.
  - 4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
  - 5. Early and late start dates.
  - 6. Early and late finish dates.
  - 7. Activity duration in workdays.
  - 8. Total float or slack time.
  - 9. Average size of workforce.
  - 10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).

- G. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
  - 1. Identification of activities that have changed.
  - 2. Changes in early and late start dates.
  - 3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
  - 4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
  - 5. Changes in the critical path.
  - 6. Changes in total float or slack time.
  - 7. Changes in the Contract Time.
- H. Value Summaries: Prepare two cumulative value lists, sorted by finish dates.
  - 1. In first list, tabulate activity number, early finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
  - 2. In second list, tabulate activity number, late finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
  - 3. In subsequent issues of both lists, substitute actual finish dates for activities completed as of list date.
  - 4. Prepare list for ease of comparison with payment requests; coordinate timing with progress meetings.
    - a. In both value summary lists, tabulate "actual percent complete" and "cumulative value completed" with total at bottom.
    - b. Submit value summary printouts one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

### 1.11 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
  - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
  - 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
  - 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
  - 4. Equipment at Project site.
  - 5. Material deliveries.
  - 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
  - 7. Testing and inspection.
  - 8. Accidents.
  - 9. Meetings and significant decisions.
  - 10. Unusual events.
  - 11. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
  - 12. Meter readings and similar recordings.
  - 13. Emergency procedures.
  - 14. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 15. Change Orders received and implemented.
  - 16. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
  - 17. Services connected and disconnected.
  - 18. Equipment or system tests and startups.
  - 19. Partial completions and occupancies.
  - 20. Substantial Completions authorized.

- B. Material Location Reports: At weekly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials: Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
  - 1. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
  - 2. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.
- C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.
- D. Unusual Event Reports: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, responses by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.
  - 1. Submit unusual event reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

### END OF SECTION 013200

# SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Submittal schedule requirements.
  - 2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
  - 2. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list and for requirements for web-based Project software.
  - 3. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 4. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
  - 5. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
  - 6. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 7. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
  - 8. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Consultant responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Consultant responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

### 1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Consultant and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
  - 1. Information to be submitted with the bid shall include, but not be limited to the following:
    - a. Bidder's proposed subcontractor for instrumentation and control work. Include subcontractor name, address, telephone, email and website contact information.
    - b. Bidder's proposed subcontractor for electrical work. Include subcontractor name, address, telephone, email and website contact information.
    - c. Bidder's proposed subcontractor for equipment rigging work. Include subcontractor name, address, telephone, email and website contact information.
    - d. Bidder's proposed subcontractor for testing and balancing work. Include subcontractor name, address, telephone, email and website contact information.
    - e. Bidder's proposed subcontractor for sheetmetal work. Include subcontractor name, address, telephone, email and website contact information.
    - f. Bidder's proposed subcontractor for piping work. Include subcontractor name, address, telephone, email and website contact information.
    - g. Bidder's proposed subcontractor for insulation work. Include subcontractor name, address, telephone, email and website contact information.
  - 2. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 3. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
  - 4. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
    - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
  - 5. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
    - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    - b. Specification Section number and title.
    - c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
    - d. Name of subcontractor.
    - e. Description of the Work covered.
    - f. Scheduled date for Consultant final release or approval.
    - g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
    - h. Scheduled date of fabrication.
    - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
    - j. Activity or event number.

### 1.5 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

- A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Date.
  - 3. Name of Consultant.
  - 4. Name of Contractor.
  - 5. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
  - 6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
  - 7. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
  - 8. Category and type of submittal.
  - 9. Submittal purpose and description.
  - 10. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
  - 11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - 12. Indication of full or partial submittal.
  - 13. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
  - 14. Other necessary identification.
  - 15. Remarks.
  - 16. Signature of transmitter.
- B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Consultant.
- C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Consultant on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.
- D. PDF Submittals:
  - 1. Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification; include name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
  - 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches (150 by 200 mm) on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Consultant.
  - 3. PDF Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.

### 1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
  - 1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package, and transmit to Consultant by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Consultant.
    - a. Consultant will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as a digital Project Record Document file.

- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
  - 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
  - 4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. Consultant reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Consultant receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
  - 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Consultant will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
  - 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Consultant, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
  - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Consultant action stamp.
- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Consultant action stamp.

## 1.7 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
  - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.

- 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
  - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
  - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
  - c. Standard color charts.
  - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
  - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
  - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
  - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
  - h. Availability and delivery time information.
- 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
  - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
  - b. Printed performance curves.
  - c. Operational range diagrams.
  - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
- 5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrent with Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
  - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Identification of products.
    - b. Schedules.
    - c. Compliance with specified standards.
    - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
  - 2. Paper Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least [8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm), but no larger than 30 by 42 inches (750 by 1067 mm).
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
  - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  - 2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Project name and submittal number.
    - b. Generic description of Sample.
    - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - d. Sample source.
    - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
    - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.

- 3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
- 4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
  - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Consultant will return submittal with options selected.
- 5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
  - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Consultant will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record Sample.
    - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
    - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
  - 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
  - 3. Number and name of room or space.
  - 4. Location within room or space.
- E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of consultants and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.
- G. Certificates:
  - 1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed

by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.

- 2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- 3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- 4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- H. Test and Research Reports:
  - 1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
  - 2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  - 3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  - 4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
  - 5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
  - 6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
    - a. Name of evaluation organization.
    - b. Date of evaluation.
    - c. Time period when report is in effect.
    - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
    - e. Description of product.
    - f. Test procedures and results.
    - g. Limitations of use.

### 1.8 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Consultant.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
  - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.
  - 2. Prepare delegated-design drawings in the following format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.

### 1.9 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Consultant.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Consultant will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

#### 1.10 CONSULTANT'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Consultant will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required.
  - 1. PDF Submittals: Consultant will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Consultant will review each submittal and will not return it or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Consultant will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Consultant.

- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Consultant will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Consultant without action.
- G. Approval Process.

Follow submittal schedule provided to Engineer. Engineer will return submittal within 15 days. Submittals will be returned and marked with one of the following classifications:

Engineer's Review:

NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN: Requires no corrections, no marks. Response of the Contractor: CONFIRM: Contractor is to confirm receipt, resubmission not required. or RESUBMIT: Not applicable for NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN.

NOTE MARKINGS: Requires minor corrections.

Response of the Contractor: CONFIRM: Contractor is to confirm receipt and integration of comments, resubmission not required. or

RESUBMIT. Resubmit incorporating comments provided.

REJECTED: Requires major corrections or is otherwise not following Contract Documents. Not items shall be fabricated. Resubmit entire submittal following original submission with corrections noted. Allow 30 days for checking and Engineer's appropriate action.

Response of the Contractor: CONFIRM: Not applicable for REJECTED. or RESUBMIT: Resubmit incorporating comments provided.

COMMENTS ATTACHED: Comments are attached to the submittal.

Response of the Contractor:

CONFIRM: Contractor is to confirm receipt and integration of comments, resubmission not required.

or

RESUBMIT. Resubmit incorporating comments provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300

# SECTION 013516 - ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes special procedures for alteration work.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alteration Work: This term includes remodeling, renovation, repair, and maintenance work performed within existing spaces or on existing surfaces as part of the Project.
- B. Consolidate: To strengthen loose or deteriorated materials in place.
- C. Design Reference Sample: A sample that represents the Consultant's prebid selection of work to be matched; it may be existing work or work specially produced for the Project.
- D. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Match: To blend with adjacent construction and manifest no apparent difference in material type, species, cut, form, detail, color, grain, texture, or finish; as approved by Consultant.
- F. Refinish: To remove existing finishes to base material and apply new finish to match original, or as otherwise indicated.
- G. Repair: To correct damage and defects, retaining existing materials, features, and finishes. This includes patching, piecing-in, splicing, consolidating, or otherwise reinforcing or upgrading materials.
- H. Replace: To remove, duplicate, and reinstall entire item with new material. The original item is the pattern for creating duplicates unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Replicate: To reproduce in exact detail, materials, and finish unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Reproduce: To fabricate a new item, accurate in detail to the original, and from either the same or a similar material as the original, unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Retain: To keep existing items that are not to be removed or dismantled.
- L. Strip: To remove existing finish down to base material unless otherwise indicated.

### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Alteration Work Subschedule: A construction schedule coordinating the sequencing and scheduling of alteration work for entire Project, including each activity to be performed, and based on Contractor's Construction Schedule. Secure time commitments for performing critical construction activities from separate entities responsible for alteration work.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain best Work results.
  - 2. Coordinate sequence of alteration work activities to accommodate the following:
    - a. Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building.
    - b. Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
    - c. Other known work in progress.
    - d. Tests and inspections.
  - 3. Detail sequence of alteration work, with start and end dates.
  - 4. Utility Services: Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted. Coordinate shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  - 5. Use of elevator and stairs.
  - 6. Equipment Data: List gross loaded weight, axle-load distribution, and wheel-base dimension data for mobile and heavy equipment proposed for use in existing structure. Do not use such equipment without certification from Contractor's professional engineer that the structure can support the imposed loadings without damage.
- B. Pedestrian and Vehicular Circulation: Coordinate alteration work with circulation patterns within Project building(s) and site. Some work is near circulation patterns and adjacent to restricted areas. Circulation patterns cannot be closed off entirely and in places can be only temporarily redirected around small areas of work. Access to restricted areas may not be obstructed. Plan and execute the Work accordingly.

## 1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS FOR ALTERATION WORK

- A. Preliminary Conference for Alteration Work: Before starting alteration work, conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Consultant and Contractor testing service representative, and specialists, shall be represented at the meeting.
  - 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress of alteration work, including review of the following:
    - a. Alteration Work Subschedule: Discuss and finalize; verify availability of materials, specialists' personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
    - b. Fire-prevention plan.
    - c. Governing regulations.
    - d. Areas where existing construction is to remain and the required protection.
    - e. Hauling routes.
    - f. Sequence of alteration work operations.
    - g. Storage, protection, and accounting for salvaged and specially fabricated items.
    - h. Existing conditions, staging, and structural loading limitations of areas where materials are stored.
    - i. Qualifications of personnel assigned to alteration work and assigned duties.
    - j. Requirements for extent and quality of work, tolerances, and required clearances.

- k. Embedded work such as flashings and lintels, special details, collection of waste, protection of occupants and the public, and condition of other construction that affects the Work or will affect the work.
- 3. Reporting: Record conference results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from conference.
- B. Coordination Meetings: Conduct coordination meetings specifically for alteration work at biweekly intervals. Coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
  - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Consultant, and Contractor, each specialist, supplier, installer, and other entity concerned with progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of alteration work activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to alteration work.
  - 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress of alteration work. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Alteration Work Subschedule: Review progress since last coordination meeting. Determine whether each schedule item is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited with retention of quality; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities are completed within the Contract Time.
    - b. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Alteration Work Subschedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
    - c. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including review items listed in the "Preliminary Conference for Alteration Work" Paragraph in this article and the following:
      - 1) Interface requirements of alteration work with other Project Work.
      - 2) Status of submittals for alteration work.
      - 3) Access to alteration work locations.
      - 4) Effectiveness of fire-prevention plan.
      - 5) Quality and work standards of alteration work.
      - 6) Change Orders for alteration work.
  - 3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

### 1.6 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Historic items, relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be encountered or uncovered during the Work, regardless of whether they were previously documented, remain Owner's property.
  - 1. Carefully dismantle and salvage each item or object in a manner to prevent damage and protect it from damage, then promptly deliver it to Owner where directed.

### 1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Alteration Work Subschedule:
  - 1. Submit alteration work subschedule within seven (7) days of date established for commencement of alteration work.
- B. Preconstruction Documentation: Show preexisting conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements that are to remain, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by Contractor's alteration work operations.
- C. Alteration Work Program: Submit 30 days before work begins.
- D. Fire-Prevention Plan: Submit 30 days before work begins.

### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Specialist Qualifications: An experienced firm regularly engaged in specialty work similar in nature, materials, design, and extent to alteration work as specified in each Section and that has completed a minimum of five recent projects with a record of successful in-service performance that demonstrates the firm's qualifications to perform this work.
  - Field Supervisor Qualifications: Full-time supervisors experienced in specialty work similar in nature, material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supervisors shall be on-site when specialty work begins and during its progress. Supervisors shall not be changed during Project except for causes beyond the control of the specialist firm.
    - a. Construct new mockups of required work whenever a supervisor is replaced.
- B. Title X Requirement: Each firm conducting activities that disturb painted surfaces shall be a "Lead-Safe Certified Firm" according to 40 CFR 745, Subpart E, and use only workers that are trained in lead-safe work practices.
- C. Alteration Work Program: Prepare a written plan for alteration work for whole Project, including each phase or process and protection of surrounding materials during operations. Show compliance with indicated methods and procedures specified in this and other Sections. Coordinate this whole-Project alteration work program with specific requirements of programs required in other alteration work Sections.
  - 1. Dust and Noise Control: Include locations of proposed temporary dust- and noise-control partitions and means of egress from occupied areas coordinated with continuing on-site operations and other known work in progress.
  - 2. Debris Hauling: Include plans clearly marked to show debris hauling routes, turning radii, and locations and details of temporary protective barriers.
- D. Fire-Prevention Plan: Prepare a written plan for preventing fires during the Work, including placement of fire extinguishers, fire blankets, rag buckets, and other fire-control devices during each phase or process. Coordinate plan with Owner's fire-protection equipment and requirements. Include fire-watch personnel's training, duties, and authority to enforce fire safety.
- E. Safety and Health Standard: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6.

### 1.9 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF SALVAGED MATERIALS

- A. Salvaged Materials:
  - 1. Clean loose dirt and debris from salvaged items unless more extensive cleaning is indicated.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning; cushion against damage during handling. Label contents of containers.
  - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
  - 4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- B. Salvaged Materials for Reinstallation:
  - 1. Repair and clean items for reuse as indicated.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing; cushion against damage during handling. Label contents of containers.
  - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  - 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment unless otherwise indicated. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials to make items functional for use indicated.
- C. Existing Materials to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling from construction work. Where permitted by Consultant, items may be dismantled and taken to a suitable, protected storage location during construction work and reinstalled in their original locations after alteration and other construction work in the vicinity is complete.
- D. Storage: Catalog and store items within a weathertight enclosure where they are protected from moisture, weather, condensation, and freezing temperatures.
  - 1. Identify each item for reinstallation with a nonpermanent mark to document its original location. Indicate original locations on plans, elevations, sections, or photographs by annotating the identifying marks.
  - 2. Secure stored materials to protect from theft.
  - 3. Control humidity so that it does not exceed 85 percent. Maintain temperatures 5 deg F (3 deg C) or more above the dew point.
- E. Storage Space:
  - 1. Arrange for off-site locations for storage and protection of salvaged material that cannot be stored and protected on-site.

#### 1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions that affect the Work by use of measured drawings and preconstruction photographs.
  - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."
- B. Discrepancies: Notify Consultant of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with removal and dismantling work.
- C. Size Limitations in Existing Spaces: Materials, products, and equipment used for performing the Work and for transporting debris, materials, and products shall be of sizes that clear surfaces

within existing spaces, areas, rooms, and openings, including temporary protection, by 12 inches (300 mm) or more.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Used)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PROTECTION

- A. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from alteration work.
  - 1. Use only proven protection methods, appropriate to each area and surface being protected.
  - 2. Provide temporary barricades, barriers, and directional signage to exclude the public from areas where alteration work is being performed.
  - 3. Erect temporary barriers to form and maintain fire-egress routes.
  - 4. Erect temporary protective covers over walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular entrance and exit that must remain in service during alteration work.
  - 5. Contain dust and debris generated by alteration work and prevent it from reaching the public or adjacent surfaces.
  - 6. Provide shoring, bracing, and supports as necessary. Do not overload structural elements.
  - 7. Protect floors and other surfaces along hauling routes from damage, wear, and staining.
  - 8. Provide supplemental sound-control treatment to isolate demolition work from other areas of the building.
- B. Temporary Protection of Materials to Remain:
  - 1. Protect existing materials with temporary protections and construction. Do not remove existing materials unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Do not attach temporary protection to existing surfaces except as indicated as part of the alteration work program.
- C. Comply with each product manufacturer's written instructions for protections and precautions. Protect against adverse effects of products and procedures on people and adjacent materials, components, and vegetation.
- D. Utility and Communications Services:
  - 1. Notify Owner, Consultant, authorities having jurisdiction, and entities owning or controlling wires, conduits, pipes, and other services affected by alteration work before commencing operations.
  - 2. Disconnect and cap pipes and services as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as required for alteration work.
  - 3. Maintain existing services unless otherwise indicated; keep in service and protect against damage during operations. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities.

- E. Existing Drains: Prior to the start of work in an area, test drainage system to ensure that it is functioning properly. Notify Consultant immediately of inadequate drainage or blockage. Do not begin work in an area until the drainage system is functioning properly.
  - 1. Prevent solids such as adhesive or mortar residue or other debris from entering the drainage system. Clean out drains and drain lines that become sluggish or blocked by sand or other materials resulting from alteration work.
  - 2. Protect drains from pollutants. Block drains or filter out sediments, allowing only clean water to pass.
- F. Existing Roofing: Prior to the start of work in an area, install roofing protection.

## 3.2 PROTECTION FROM FIRE

- A. General: Follow fire-prevention plan and the following:
  - 1. Comply with NFPA 241 requirements unless otherwise indicated. Perform duties titled "Owner's Responsibility for Fire Protection."
  - 2. Remove and keep area free of combustibles, including rubbish, paper, waste, and chemicals, unless necessary for the immediate work.
    - a. If combustible material cannot be removed, provide fire blankets to cover such materials.
- B. Heat-Generating Equipment and Combustible Materials: Comply with the following procedures while performing work with heat-generating equipment or combustible materials, including welding, torch-cutting, soldering, brazing, removing paint with heat, or other operations where open flames or implements using high heat or combustible solvents and chemicals are anticipated:
  - 1. Obtain Owner's approval for operations involving use of open-flame or welding or other high-heat equipment. Notify Owner at least 72 hours before each occurrence, indicating location of such work.
  - 2. As far as practicable, restrict heat-generating equipment to shop areas or outside the building.
  - 3. Do not perform work with heat-generating equipment in or near rooms or in areas where flammable liquids or explosive vapors are present or thought to be present. Use a combustible gas indicator test to ensure that the area is safe.
  - 4. Use fireproof baffles to prevent flames, sparks, hot gases, or other high-temperature material from reaching surrounding combustible material.
  - 5. Prevent the spread of sparks and particles of hot metal through open windows, doors, holes, and cracks in floors, walls, ceilings, roofs, and other openings.
  - 6. Fire Watch: Before working with heat-generating equipment or combustible materials, station personnel to serve as a fire watch at each location where such work is performed. Fire-watch personnel shall have the authority to enforce fire safety. Station fire watch according to NFPA 51B, NFPA 241, and as follows:
    - a. Train each fire watch in the proper operation of fire-control equipment and alarms.
    - b. Prohibit fire-watch personnel from other work that would be a distraction from firewatch duties.
    - c. Cease work with heat-generating equipment whenever fire-watch personnel are not present.

- d. Have fire-watch personnel perform final fire-safety inspection each day beginning no sooner than 30 minutes after conclusion of work in each area to detect hidden or smoldering fires and to ensure that proper fire prevention is maintained.
- e. Maintain fire-watch personnel at each area of Project site until 60 minutes after conclusion of daily work.
- C. Fire-Control Devices: Provide and maintain fire extinguishers, fire blankets, and rag buckets for disposal of rags with combustible liquids. Maintain each as suitable for the type of fire risk in each work area. Ensure that nearby personnel and the fire-watch personnel are trained in fire-extinguisher and blanket use.
- D. Sprinklers: Where sprinkler protection exists and is functional, maintain it without interruption while operations are being performed. If operations are performed close to sprinklers, shield them temporarily with guards.
  - 1. Remove temporary guards at the end of work shifts, whenever operations are paused, and when nearby work is complete.

### 3.3 GENERAL ALTERATION WORK

- A. Have specialty work performed only by qualified specialists.
- B. Ensure that supervisory personnel are present when work begins and during its progress.
- C. Record existing work before each procedure (preconstruction), and record progress during the work. Use digital preconstruction documentation photographs. Comply with requirements in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."
- D. Perform surveys of Project site as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from alterations.
- E. Notify Consultant of visible changes in the integrity of material or components whether from environmental causes including biological attack, UV degradation, freezing, or thawing or from structural defects including cracks, movement, or distortion.
  - 1. Do not proceed with the work in question until directed by Consultant.

### END OF SECTION 013516

## **SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other qualityassurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Consultant Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
  - 4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.
  - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- E. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- H. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- I. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Consultant.

### 1.4 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Consultant.

#### 1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements are specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Consultant for direction before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Consultant for a decision before proceeding.

### 1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include plans, sections, and elevations, indicating materials and sizes.
  - 2. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
  - 3. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

### 1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
  - 1. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
  - 1. Specification Section number and title.
  - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
  - 3. Description of test and inspection.
  - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
  - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
  - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
  - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
  - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
  - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- F. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.
- G. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

### 1.8 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice of Award and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Consultant. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
  - 1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including Subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
  - 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
  - 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Consultant has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

### 1.9 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date of issue.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
  - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  - 8. Complete test or inspection data.

- 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
- 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
- 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
- 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
- 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
  - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
  - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
  - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
  - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
  - 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
  - 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  - 4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  - 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

#### 1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
  - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329 and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
  - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
    - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
    - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
    - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
    - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
    - e. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies, do not reuse products on Project.
  - 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Consultant, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

## 1.11 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

- 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
- 2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspection allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
- 3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
  - 2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
    - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
  - 3. Notify testing agencies at least 72 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
  - 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  - 5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  - 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Owner, Consultant and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
  - 1. Notify Owner, Consultant and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar qualitycontrol service through Contractor.
  - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

- F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- G. Associated Contractor Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
  - 1. Access to the Work.
  - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
  - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
  - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar qualitycontrol services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's qualitycontrol plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update as the Work progresses.
  - 1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Consultant testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

### 1.12 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Engage a qualified testing agency or special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
  - 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
  - 2. Notifying Consultant and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Consultant with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
  - 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
  - 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

- B. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency or special inspector as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
  - 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
  - 2. Notifying Consultant and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Consultant with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
  - 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
  - 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG
  - A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
    - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
    - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
    - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Consultant.
    - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
  - B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Consultant reference during normal working hours.
    - 1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

### 3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

### **SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Engineer's Consultant's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Engineer's Consultant's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Engineer's Consultant. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

#### 1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

### 1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. AABC Associated Air Balance Council; <u>www.aabc.com</u>.
  - 2. ABMA American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
  - 3. ABMA American Boiler Manufacturers Association; <u>www.abma.com</u>.
  - 4. ACI American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.concrete.org
  - 5. AGA American Gas Association; <u>www.aga.org</u>.
  - 6. AHRI Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); <u>www.ahrinet.org</u>.
  - 7. AIA American Institute of Engineer's Consultants (The); www.aia.org.
  - 8. AISC American Institute of Steel Construction; <u>www.aisc.org</u>.
  - 9. AISI American Iron and Steel Institute; <u>www.steel.org</u>.
  - 10. AMCA Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
  - 11. ANSI American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
  - 12. APA Engineer's Consultant Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
  - 13. API American Petroleum Institute; <u>www.api.org</u>.
  - 14. ARI Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
  - 15. ARI American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
  - 16. ARMA Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; <u>www.asphaltroofing.org</u>.
  - 17. ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
  - 18. ASCE/SEI American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
  - 19. ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; <u>www.ashrae.org</u>.
  - 20. ASME ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
  - 21. ASSE American Society of Safety Engineers (The); www.asse.org.
  - 22. ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering; <u>www.asse-plumbing.org</u>.
  - 23. ASTM ASTM International; <u>www.astm.org</u>.
  - 24. ATIS Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
  - 25. AWS American Welding Society; <u>www.aws.org</u>.
  - 26. AWWA American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
  - 27. BICSI BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
  - 28. CDA Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.

- 29. CEA Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
- 30. CEA Consumer Electronics Association; www.ce.org.
- 31. CFSEI Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; <u>www.cfsei.org</u>.
- 32. CGA Compressed Gas Association; <u>www.cganet.com</u>.
- 33. CIMA Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; <u>www.cellulose.org</u>.
- 34. CISCA Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
- 35. CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
- 36. CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
- 37. CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
- 38. CSA CSA Group; www.csa.ca.
- 39. CSA CSA International; (Formerly: IAS International Approval Services); <u>www.csa-international.org</u>.
- 40. CSI Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csinet.org.
- 41. CTI Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.cti.org.
- 42. ECA Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).
- 43. ECAMA Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECIA).
- 44. ECIA Electronic Components Industry Association; www.eciaonline.org.
- 45. EIA Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
- 46. EIMA EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
- 47. EJMA Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
- 48. ESD ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org .
- 49. ETL Intertek (See Intertek); www.intertek.com.
- 50. EVO Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
- 51. FCI Fluid Controls Institute; www.fluidcontrolsinstitute.org.
- 52. FM Approvals FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
- 53. FM Global FM Global; (Formerly: FMG FM Global); <u>www.fmglobal.com</u>.
- 54. FSA Fluid Sealing Association; <u>www.fluidsealing.com</u>.
- 55. GA Gypsum Association; <u>www.gypsum.org</u>.
- 56. GS Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
- 57. HI Hydraulic Institute; <u>www.pumps.org</u>.
- 58. HI/GAMA Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
- 59. IAS International Accreditation Service; <u>www.iasonline.org</u>.
- 60. IAS International Approval Services; (See CSA).
- 61. ICBO International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
- 62. ICC International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
- 63. ICRI International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
- 64. IEC International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
- 65. IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
- 66. IES Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.
- 67. IESNA Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
- 68. IEST Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
- 69. Intertek Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
- 70. ISA International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
- 71. ISAS Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
- 72. ISO International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
- 73. ITU International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int/home.
- 74. LPI Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
- 75. MCA Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
- 76. MFMA Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; <u>www.metalframingmfg.org</u>.
- 77. MHIA Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
- 78. MPI Master Painters Institute; <u>www.paintinfo.com</u>.

- 79. MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; <u>www.mss-hq.org</u>.
- 80. NAAMM National Association of Engineer's Consultant Metal Manufacturers; <u>www.naamm.org</u>.
- 81. NACE NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); <u>www.nace.org</u>.
- 82. NADCA National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
- 83. NBGQA National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
- 84. NCMA National Concrete Masonry Association; <u>www.ncma.org</u>.
- 85. NEBB National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
- 86. NECA National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
- 87. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association; <u>www.nema.org</u>.
- 88. NETA International Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
- 89. NFPA National Fire Protection Association; <u>www.nfpa.org</u>.
- 90. NFPA NFPA International; (See NFPA).
- 91. NFRC National Fenestration Rating Council; <u>www.nfrc.org</u>.
- 92. NOMMA National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
- 93. NRCA National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
- 94. NRMCA National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
- 95. NSPE National Society of Professional Engineers; <u>www.nspe.org</u>.
- 96. NTMA National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
- 97. PCI Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; <u>www.pci.org</u>.
- 98. PDI Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
- 99. RCSC Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
- 100. SAE SAE International; <u>www.sae.org</u>.
- 101. SCTE Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
- 102. SDI Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
- 103. SEI/ASCE Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
- 104. SIA Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.
- 105. SJI Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
- 106. SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; <u>www.smacna.org</u>.
- 107. SPRI Single Ply Roofing Industry; <u>www.spri.org</u>.
- 108. SRCC Solar Rating & Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
- 109. SSINA Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
- 110. SSPC SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; <u>www.sspc.org</u>.
- 111. STI Steel Tank Institute; <u>www.steeltank.com</u>.
- 112. SWPA Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
- 113. TEMA Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
- 114. TIA Telecommunications Industry Association (The); (Formerly: TIA/EIA Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.
- 115. TIA/EIA Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
- 116. TMS The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
- 117. TPI Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
- 118. UL Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; <u>http://www.ul.com</u>.
- 119. USGBC U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
- C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

- 1. IAPMO International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; <u>www.iapmo.org</u>.
- 2. ICC International Code Council; <u>www.iccsafe.org</u>.
- 3. ICC-ES ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.
- D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. COE Army Corps of Engineers; <u>www.usace.army.mil</u>.
  - 2. CPSC Consumer Product Safety Commission; <u>www.cpsc.gov</u>.
  - 3. DOC Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; <u>www.nist.gov</u>.
  - 4. DOD Department of Defense; <u>www.quicksearch.dla.mil</u>.
  - 5. DOE Department of Energy; <u>www.energy.gov</u>.
  - 6. EPA Environmental Protection Agency; <u>www.epa.gov</u>.
  - 7. FAA Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
  - 8. FG Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
  - 9. GSA General Services Administration; <u>www.gsa.gov</u>.
  - 10. OSHA Occupational Safety & Health Administration; <u>www.osha.gov</u>.
  - 11. SD Department of State; <u>www.state.gov</u>.
  - 12. USDA Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; <u>www.ars.usda.gov</u>.
  - 13. USDA Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; <u>www.usda.gov</u>.
  - 14. USDOJ Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
  - 15. USPS United States Postal Service; <u>www.usps.com</u>.
- E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. CFR Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; <u>www.gpo.gov/fdsys</u>.
  - 2. DOD Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
  - 3. DSCC Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
  - 4. FED-STD Federal Standard; (See FS).
  - 5. FS Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; <u>www.quicksearch.dla.mil</u>.
    - a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
    - b. Available from General Services Administration; <u>www.gsa.gov</u>.
    - c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; <u>www.wbdg.org/ccb</u>.
  - 6. MILSPEC Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
  - 7. USAB United States Access Board; <u>www.access-board.gov</u>.
  - 8. USATBCB U.S. Engineer's Consultant & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).
- F. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following

list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

- 1. CBHF; State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; <u>www.bearhfti.ca.gov</u>.
- 2. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; <u>www.calregs.com</u>.
- 3. CDHS; California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).
- 4. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; <u>www.cal-iaq.org</u>.
- 5. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; <u>www.cpuc.ca.gov</u>.
- 6. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; <u>www.aqmd.gov</u>.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

### END OF SECTION 014200

## SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

#### 1.3 USE CHARGES

A. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Utilization Plan: Show staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.
- C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.
- D. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold.
- E. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:
  - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
  - 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
  - 3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
  - 4. Waste-handling procedures.
  - 5. Other dust-control measures.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

#### 1.6 PARKING

- A. Arrange for parking areas to accommodate construction personnel.
- B. Locate as approved by Owner.
- C. Use of existing on-Site streets and driveways used for construction traffic is permitted. Tracked vehicles are not allowed on paved areas.
- D. Use of existing parking facilities used by construction personnel is permitted as approved by Owner.
- E. Do not allow heavy vehicles or construction equipment in parking areas.

### 1.7 PROGRESS CLEANING AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain Site in clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, before enclosing spaces.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas before starting surface finishing and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and rubbish from Site periodically and dispose of off-Site.

### 1.8 FIRE-PREVENTION FACILITIES

- A. Prohibit smoking within buildings under construction and demolition. Designate area on Site where smoking is permitted. Provide approved ashtrays in designated smoking areas. Coordinate with Owner.
- B. Establish fire watch for cutting, welding, and other hazardous operations capable of starting fires. Maintain fire watch before, during, and after hazardous operations until threat of fire does not exist.
- C. Portable Fire Extinguishers: NFPA 10; 10-pound capacity, 4A-60B: C UL rating.
  - 1. Provide one fire extinguisher at each entrance to the building and/or work area(s).

2. Provide minimum of one fire extinguisher on roof during roofing operations using heat- producing equipment.

### 1.9 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction when necessary. Allow for Owner's use of Site, and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.
- B. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, Site, and structures from damage.

### 1.10 SECURITY

- A. Security Program:
  - 1. Protect Work on existing premises and Owner's operations from theft, vandalism, and unauthorized entry.
  - 2. Initiate program in coordination with Owner's existing security system at Project mobilization.
  - 3. Maintain program throughout construction period until Owner's acceptance precludes need for Contractor's security or as otherwise directed by Owner/Engineer.
- B. Entry Control:
  - 1. Maintain log of workers and visitors and make available to Owner on request.
  - 2. Owner will control entrance of persons and vehicles related to Owner's operations.
- C. Personnel Identification:
  - 1. Owner will provide identification badge for each person authorized to enter premises.
  - 2. Badge to Include: Coordinate with Owner.
  - 3. Maintain list of accredited persons and submit copy to Owner on request.
  - 4. Coordinate return of badges with Owner.

### 1.11 DUST CONTROL

- A. Execute Work by methods that minimize raising dust from construction operations.
- B. Prevent airborne dust from dispersing into equipment and into Owner-occupied areas.
- 1.12 NOISE CONTROL
  - A. Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations where applicable.

#### 1.13 POLLUTION CONTROL

A. Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and

atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances and pollutants produced by construction operations.

B. Comply with pollution and environmental control requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.14 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, and materials before Final Application for Payment inspection.
- B. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary Work.
- C. Restore existing and permanent facilities used during construction to original condition. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.
- B. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil (0.25-mm) minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.
- C. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-Off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches (914 by 1524 mm).

#### 2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

### 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Connect to existing service.
  - 1. Arrange with Owner and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
  - 1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed.
    - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
    - b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
  - 2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dustproducing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dustcontainment devices.
  - 3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filterequipped vacuum equipment.
- C. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.

# 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
  - 1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
    - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
  - 3. Maintain and touch up signs so they are legible at all times.
- C. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- D. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."
- E. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

- 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- F. Existing Elevator Use: Use of Owner's existing elevators will be permitted, provided elevators are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore elevators to condition existing before initial use, including replacing worn cables, guide shoes, and similar items of limited life.
  - 1. Do not load elevators beyond their rated weight capacity.
  - 2. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect elevator car and entrance doors and frame. If, despite such protection, elevators become damaged, engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.
- G. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.
  - 1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.

#### 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
  - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- C. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
  - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
  - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.
- D. Barricades and Warning Signs: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- E. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.
  - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with two layers of 6-mil (0.14-mm) polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two layers of 6-mil (0.14-mm) polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches (460 mm) up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant-treated plywood.

- a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches (1219 mm) between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
- 2. Protect air-handling equipment.
- 3. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- F. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
  - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
  - 2. Supervise welding operations and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

## 3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
  - 1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
  - 2. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.

# 3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
  - At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

## END OF SECTION 015000

# SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
  - 2. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved by Engineer's Consultant through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.
- C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another product that does meet the requirements of the specifications.

Submit a comparable product request. Itemizing each individual project requirement design line by line from specifications.

## 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Request Submittal: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
  - 2. Engineer's Consultant's Action: If necessary, Engineer's Consultant will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 7 days of receipt of a comparable product request. Engineer's Consultant will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
    - a. Form of Engineer's Consultant's Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
    - b. Use product specified if Engineer's Consultant does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
  - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
  - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Engineer's Consultant will determine which products shall be used.
- B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
  - 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
  - 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of serviceconnected or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:
    - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
    - b. Model and serial number.
    - c. Capacity.
    - d. Speed.

- e. Ratings.
- 3. See individual identification sections in Divisions 23 and 26 for additional identification requirements.

### 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
  - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
  - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
  - 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
  - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
  - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
  - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
  - 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
  - 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
  - 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
  - 7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment. Coordinate location with Owner.

## 1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

- 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
- 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
- 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
  - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Engineer's Consultant will make selection.
  - 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
  - 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
    - a. Submit additional documentation required by Engineer's Consultant in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Engineer's Consultant; whose determination is final.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
  - 1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
    - a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following: ..."
  - 2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
    - a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following: ..."

- 3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
  - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following: ..."
- 4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, which complies with requirements.
  - a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: ..."
- 5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
  - a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: ..."
- 6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, which complies with requirements.
  - a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: ..."
- 7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
  - a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Engineer's Consultant's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Engineer's Consultant's sample. Engineer's Consultant's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
  - 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Engineer's Consultant from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that

complies with requirements. Engineer's Consultant will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

# 2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Engineer's Consultant will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Engineer's Consultant may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  - 1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant product qualities include attributes such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
  - 2. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
  - 3. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of Engineer's Consultants and owners, if requested.
  - 4. Samples, if requested.
- B. Submittal Requirements: Approval by the Engineer's Consultant of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

## END OF SECTION 016000

# **SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
  - 3. Installation of the Work.
  - 4. Cutting and patching.
  - 5. Progress cleaning.
  - 6. Starting and adjusting.
  - 7. Protection of installed construction.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
  - 2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
  - 3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.
  - 4. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

#### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Cutting and Patching Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Prior to commencing work requiring cutting and patching, review extent of cutting and patching anticipated and examine procedures for ensuring satisfactory result from cutting and patching work. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cutting and patching to attend, including the following:

- a. Contractor's superintendent.
- b. Trade supervisor responsible for cutting operations.
- c. Trade supervisor(s) responsible for patching of each type of substrate.
- d. Mechanical, electrical, and utilities subcontractors' supervisors, to the extent each trade is affecting by cutting and patching operations.
- 2. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by professional engineer certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- C. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least (10) days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:
  - 1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
  - 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
  - 3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
  - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
  - 5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.
    - a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
  - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Consultant of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Consultant before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
  - 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
    - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
    - b. Fire separation assemblies.
    - c. Air or smoke barriers.

- d. Fire-suppression systems.
- e. Plumbing piping systems.
- f. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
- g. Control systems.
- h. Communication systems.
- i. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
- j. Conveying systems.
- k. Electrical wiring systems.
- I. Operating systems of special construction.
- 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
  - b. Membranes and flashings.
  - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
  - d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
  - e. Equipment supports.
  - f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
  - g. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
- 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Engineer's Consultant's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
  - 1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Consultant for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
  - 1. Description of the Work.
  - 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
  - 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
  - 4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Engineer's Consultant according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

### 3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Consultant promptly.
- B. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for column grids, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels.
- C. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Consultant.

#### 3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
  - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Consultant. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Consultant before proceeding.
  - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two (2) permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points.
  - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
  - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
  - 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

## 3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of the greater of 96 inches (2440 mm) or to match existing in occupied spaces and 90 inches (2300 mm) in unoccupied spaces.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Where possible, select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Consultant.
  - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.
  - 1. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.

## 3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."
- F. Existing Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
  - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 3. Concrete: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  - 4. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
  - 5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
  - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
  - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
  - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
    - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

- 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
- 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

## 3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
  - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
    - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
  - 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" and Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal".
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

## 3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Division 23 sections.
- B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

## 3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

## END OF SECTION 017300

## SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
  - 2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
  - 3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials resulting from demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal of demolition or construction waste and subsequent salvage, sale, recycling, or deposit in landfill, incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, or designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

#### 1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition and construction waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
  - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 30 days of date established for the Notice of Award.

### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- B. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- C. Qualification Data: For waste management coordinator and refrigerant recovery technician.
- D. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- E. Refrigerant Recovery: Comply with requirements in Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for refrigerant recovery submittals.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, or individual employed and assigned by General Contractor, with a record of successful waste management coordination of projects with similar requirements. Superintendent may serve as Waste Management Coordinator.
- B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Type II and Type III certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with transportation and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Waste Management Conference(s): Conduct conference(s) at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of each contractor and waste management coordinator.
  - 2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
  - 3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
  - 4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
  - 5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

#### 1.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition and construction waste generated by the Work. Use Form CWM-1 for construction waste and Form CWM-2 for demolition waste. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Achieve end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of 50 percent by weight of total nonhazardous solid waste generated by the Work. Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials, including the following:
  - 1. Demolition Waste:
    - a. Structural and miscellaneous steel.
    - b. Rough hardware.
    - c. Roofing.
    - d. Insulation.
    - e. Equipment.
    - f. Piping.
    - g. Supports and hangers.
    - h. Valves.
    - i. Mechanical equipment.
    - j. Refrigerants.
    - k. Electrical conduit.
    - I. Copper wiring.
  - 2. Construction Waste:
    - a. Insulation.
    - b. Piping.
    - c. Electrical conduit.
    - d. Packaging: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated in "General" Paragraph above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following uncontaminated packaging materials:
      - 1) Paper.
      - 2) Cardboard.
      - 3) Boxes.
      - 4) Plastic sheet and film.
      - 5) Polystyrene packaging.
      - 6) Wood crates.
      - 7) Wood pallets.
      - 8) Plastic pails.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
  - 1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan.
- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.
  - 1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three (3) days of submittal return.
  - 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - 1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged and recycled.
  - 2. Comply with Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

## 3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for salvaging demolition waste.
- B. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:
  - 1. Clean salvaged items.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
  - 3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
  - 4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  - 5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.
- C. Salvaged Items for Sale and Donation: Not permitted on Project site.
- D. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Salvage items for Owner's use and handle as follows:
  - 1. Clean salvaged items.

- 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
- 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
- 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
- 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

### 3.3 RECYCLING, DEMOLITION, AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.
- C. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.
  - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
    - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
  - 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
  - 3. Stockpile materials offsite. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
  - 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
  - 5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor as often as required to prevent overfilling bins.

#### 3.4 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Metals: Separate metals by type.
  - 1. Structural Steel: Stack members according to size, type of member, and length.
  - 2. Remove and dispose of bolts, nuts, washers, and other rough hardware.
- B. Piping: Reduce piping to straight lengths and store by material and size. Separate supports, hangers, valves, sprinklers, and other components by material and size.
- C. Conduit: Reduce conduit to straight lengths and store by material and size.

#### 3.5 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

- A. Packaging:
  - 1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
  - 2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.

- 3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- 4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- B. Paint: Seal containers and store by type.

### 3.6 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials and legally dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- C. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

### END OF SECTION 017419

# **SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
  - 2. Final completion procedures.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Final cleaning.
  - 5. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
  - 2. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
  - 3. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at final completion.

## 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

#### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

## 1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of ten (10) days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
  - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
    - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Owner's signature for receipt of submittals.
  - 5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
  - 6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of ten (10) days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements, as applicable.
  - 2. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
  - 3. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
  - 4. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
  - 5. Complete final cleaning requirements.
  - 6. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of ten (10) days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection

and tests. On receipt of request, Consultant will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Engineer's Consultant will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Consultant, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

- 1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
- 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

## 1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
  - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
  - 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Consultant's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Consultant. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  - 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
  - 4. Submit final completion photographic documentation.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Consultant will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Engineer's Consultant will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  - 1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

## 1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
  - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order starting with lab spaces first.
  - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, equipment, and building systems.
  - 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name of Consultant.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Page number.

- 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
  - a. MS Excel electronic file. Consultant will return annotated file.
  - b. PDF electronic file. Consultant will return annotated file.

# 1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Engineer's Consultant for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within fifteen (15) days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
  - 1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Consultant or by email to Engineer's Consultant.
- E. Warranties in Paper Form:
  - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
  - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- F. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
  - 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - d. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    - e. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, and similar spaces.
    - f. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
    - g. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
    - h. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
    - i. Remove labels that are not permanent.
    - j. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
    - k. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
    - I. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
      - Clean HVAC system in compliance with Section 230130.52 "Existing HVAC Air-Distribution System Cleaning." Provide written report on completion of cleaning.
    - m. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" and Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal".

### 3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair, or remove and replace, defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
  - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
  - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
  - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.

#### END OF SECTION 017700

## SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
  - 2. Emergency manuals.
  - 3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
  - 4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
  - 5. Product maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

## 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
  - 1. Consultant will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
  - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:
  - 1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Consultant or by email to Consultant. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
  - 2. Submit three (3) paper copies. Consultant will return two (2) copies.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Consultant will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least fifteen (15) days before commencing demonstration and training. Consultant will return copy with comments.
  - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Consultant's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within fifteen (15) days of receipt of Consultant's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- E. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

## 1.5 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
  - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
  - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- B. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.
  - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
    - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
    - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

- 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
- 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves.
- 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) white bond paper.
- 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
  - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
  - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

## 1.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
  - 1. Title page.
  - 2. Table of contents.
  - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
  - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
  - 2. Name and address of Project.
  - 3. Name and address of Owner.
  - 4. Date of submittal.
  - 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
  - 6. Name and contact information for Consultant.
  - 7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
  - 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to

ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

### 1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY MANUAL

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. List items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include the following:
  - 1. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
  - 2. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
  - 3. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

# 1.8 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
  - 1. Type of emergency.
  - 2. Emergency instructions.
  - 3. Emergency procedures.
- C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
  - 1. Fire.
  - 2. Flood.
  - 3. Gas leak.
  - 4. Power failure.
  - 5. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - 6. Refrigerant release or spill.
- D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Instructions on stopping.
  - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
  - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

### 1.9 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.
  - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
  - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
  - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
  - 3. Operating standards.
  - 4. Operating procedures.
  - 5. Operating logs.
  - 6. Wiring diagrams.
  - 7. Control diagrams.
  - 8. Piped system diagrams.
  - 9. Precautions against improper use.
  - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- C. Descriptions: Include the following:
  - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
  - 4. Equipment function.
  - 5. Operating characteristics.
  - 6. Limiting conditions.
  - 7. Performance curves.
  - 8. Engineering data and tests.
  - 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Startup procedures.
  - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
  - 5. Instructions on stopping.
  - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

## 1.10 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.
  - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
  - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
    - a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
  - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
  - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
  - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
  - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
  - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
  - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
  - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.

- 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
  - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
  - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.
- J. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
  - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.

# 1.11 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Product name and model number.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
  - 4. Material and chemical composition.
  - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  - 5. Repair instructions.
- F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 017823** 

# SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
  - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for final property survey.
  - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
  - 3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
    - a. Initial Submittal:
      - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one (1) of file prints.
      - 2) Submit record digital data files and one (1) set of plots.
      - 3) Consultant will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
    - b. Final Submittal:
      - 1) Submit three (3) paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
      - 2) Submit record digital data files and three (3) set(s) of record digital data file plots.
      - 3) Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one (1) paper copy and annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

- C. Record Product Data: Submit one (1) paper copy and annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
  - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous recordkeeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit one (1) paper copy and annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
- E. Reports: Submit written report monthly indicating items incorporated into project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

### 1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
  - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    - c. Depths of foundations.
    - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    - g. Actual equipment locations.
    - h. Duct size and routing.
    - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    - j. Changes made by Change Order or Change Directive.
    - k. Changes made following Consultant's written orders.
    - I. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
  - 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
  - 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.

- 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
- 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Consultant. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
  - 1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
  - 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
  - 3. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
  - 4. Refer instances of uncertainty to Consultant for resolution.
  - 5. Consultant will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
    - a. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements related to use of Consultant's digital data files.
    - b. Consultant will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
- C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
  - 1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  - 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
  - 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
  - 4. Identification: As follows:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    - d. Name of Consultant.
    - e. Name of Contractor.

## 1.5 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
  - 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.

- 5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

# 1.6 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  - 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- C. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.
  - 1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

## 1.7 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.
  - 1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

## 1.8 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store record documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Consultant's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 017839

# **SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
  - 1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 2. Demonstration and training video recordings.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
  - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- B. Qualification Data: For facilitator, instructor, and videographer.
- C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two (2) copies within seven (7) days of end of each training module.
  - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
    - a. Name of Project.
    - b. Name and address of videographer.
    - c. Name of Consultant.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Date of video recording.

- 2. Transcript: Prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
- 3. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
- 4. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared in same paper and PDF file format required for operation and maintenance manuals specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Videographer Qualifications: A professional videographer who is experienced photographing demonstration and training events similar to those required.
- D. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
  - 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
  - 3. Review required content of instruction.
  - 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

# 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Consultant.

### 1.7 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
  - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
    - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    - c. Operating standards.
    - d. Regulatory requirements.
    - e. Equipment function.
    - f. Operating characteristics.
    - g. Limiting conditions.
    - h. Performance curves.
  - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
    - a. Emergency manuals.
    - b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
    - c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
    - d. Product maintenance manuals.
    - e. Project Record Documents.
    - f. Identification systems.
    - g. Warranties and bonds.
    - h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
  - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
    - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
    - b. Instructions on stopping.
    - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
    - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
    - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
  - 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
    - a. Startup procedures.
    - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
    - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    - d. Regulation and control procedures.
    - e. Control sequences.
    - f. Safety procedures.
    - g. Instructions on stopping.
    - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
    - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
    - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.

- k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
- I. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
- m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
  - a. Alignments.
  - b. Checking adjustments.
  - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
  - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnostic instructions.
  - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
  - a. Inspection procedures.
  - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
  - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
  - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
  - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnosis instructions.
  - b. Repair instructions.
  - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
  - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

## 1.8 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

### 1.9 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

- 1. Engineer's Consultant will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
- 2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
- 3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
  - 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Consultant, with at least fourteen (14) days' advance notice.
- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a written performance-based test.
- F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

## 1.10 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
  - 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high-resolution, digital video in MPEG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor resolution of 12 megapixels and capable of recording in full HD model with vibration reduction technology.
  - 1. Submit video recordings on CD-ROM or thumb drive.
  - 2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to Project Manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
  - 3. File Names: Utilize file names based on name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
  - 4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the equipment demonstration and training recording that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project Manual table of contents:
    - a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
    - b. Business address.
    - c. Business phone number.
    - d. Point of contact.
    - e. Email address.
- C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.

- 1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.
  - a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
  - b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
  - c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.
- D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
  - 1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.
- E. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.
- F. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.
- G. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

## END OF SECTION 017900

# SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
  - 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
  - 3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
  - 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
  - 3. Section 013516 "Alteration Project Procedures" for general protection and work procedures for alteration projects.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse or store.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

### 1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
  - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

### 1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
  - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
  - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
  - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.
- C. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- D. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
  - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
  - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
  - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
  - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- E. Predemolition Photograph: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.
- F. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- G. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

## 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

# 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

## 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Consultant of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
  - 1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Consultant and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
  - 1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
  - 3. Owner will provide material safety data sheets for suspected hazardous materials that are known to be present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished because of building operations or processes performed there.
- F. Work Areas: Demolition and hauling equipment and other materials shall be of sizes that clear surfaces within spaces, areas, rooms, and openings, including temporary protection, by 12 inches (300 mm) or more.
- G. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- H. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

### 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding.
- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

### 1.11 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
  - 1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
- D. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings and preconstruction photographs.
  - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."

- 2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
- 3. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

## 3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
  - 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
  - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  - 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
    - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
    - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
    - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
    - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

# 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
  - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.

- 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
- 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
- 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
- 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
  - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

### 3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
  - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  - 5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 2 hours after flame-cutting operations.
  - 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
  - 7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
  - 8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
  - 9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
  - 10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:

- 1. Clean salvaged items.
- 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
- 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
- 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
- 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
  - 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
  - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  - 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Consultant, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

## 3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- B. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight.
- 3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS
  - A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and recycle or dispose of them according to Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
    - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
    - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
    - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
    - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
  - B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

### 3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

## END OF SECTION 024119

# SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Structural steel.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

### 1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
  - 1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
  - 2. Include embedment Drawings.
  - 3. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For structural-steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer in the state of New Jersey responsible for their preparation.

# 1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator testing agency.
- B. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- C. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.
- D. Product Test Reports: For the following:
  - 1. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
  - 2. Direct-tension indicators.
  - 3. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
  - 4. Shear stud connectors.
  - 5. Shop primers.
  - 6. Nonshrink grout.
- E. Source quality-control reports.
- F. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD, or is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (AC 172).
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector,.
- C. Shop-Painting Applicators: Qualified according to AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement P1 or to SSPC-QP3, "Standard Procedure for Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators."
- D. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
  - 1. AISC 303.
  - 2. AISC 341 and AISC 341s1.
  - 3. AISC 360.
  - 4. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

# 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

- 1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.
- B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
  - 1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
  - 2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
  - 3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections: Provide details of connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, in the state of New Jersey, to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.
  - 1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC 360.
  - 2. Use Allowable Stress Design; data are given at service-load level.

## 2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M.
- B. Channels, Angles-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- D. Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500/A 500M, Grade B, structural tubing.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or Type S, Grade B.
  - 1. Weight Class: Standard.
  - 2. Finish: Black except where indicated to be galvanized.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

## 2.3 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
  - 1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325, compressible-washer type with plain finish.

- B. Zinc-Coated High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade DH heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
  - 1. Finish: Hot-dip or mechanically deposited zinc coating.
  - 2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325, compressible-washer type with mechanically deposited zinc coating finish.
- C. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.
- D. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, and Grade 36 ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, weldable.
  - 1. Configuration: Straight.
  - 2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
  - 3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
  - 4. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
  - 5. Finish: Plain.
- E. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, straight.
  - 1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
  - 2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
  - 3. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
  - 4. Finish: Plain.
- F. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
  - 1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
  - 2. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
  - 3. Finish: Plain.
- G. Eye Bolts and Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1030.
- H. Sleeve Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1018.

### 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," and to AISC 360.
  - 1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
  - 2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
  - 3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
  - 4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
  - 5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shoppriming operations.
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.

- 1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill,or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.
- E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning."
- F. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.
  - 1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
  - 2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
  - 3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

#### 2.5 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
  - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened or Pretensioned as required for moment connctions.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
  - 1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303 for mill material.

#### 2.6 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
  - 1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
  - 2. Galvanize lintels and shelf angles attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.

# 2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.

- 1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test shop-bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
  - 1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
  - 2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
  - 3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
  - 4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- D. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect shop-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:
  - 1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
  - 2. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
  - 1. Prepare a certified survey of existing conditions. Include bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-inplace concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

# 3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- C. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
  - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
  - 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- D. Splice members only where indicated.
- E. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.
- F. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

### 3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
  - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened Pretensioned as required for moment connections.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
  - 1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
  - 2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
  - 3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," for mill material.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
  - 1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
  - 2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
  - 3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

## 3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.
- B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.

# END OF SECTION 051200

## SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
  - 1. Motor controllers.
  - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
  - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
  - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.
- B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

## 2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

## 2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
  - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
  - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- I. Insulation: Class F.
- J. Code Letter Designation:
  - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
  - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

## 2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
  - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
  - 2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
  - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
  - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
- C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

## 2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
  - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
  - 2. Split phase.
  - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
  - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

## END OF SECTION 230513

# SECTION 230523.13 - BUTTERFLY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Iron, grooved-end butterfly valves (Victaulic).
  - 2. High-performance butterfly valves.
  - 3. Chainwheels.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS
  - A. Product Data: For each type of valve.
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
  - A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
    - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
    - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
    - 3. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
  - B. Use the following precautions during storage:
    - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
    - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
  - C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
  - 1. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
  - 2. ASME B16.5 for pipe flanges and flanged fittings, NPS 1/2 through NPS 24.
  - 3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
  - 4. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
  - 5. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.
- D. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Valve Actuator Types:
  - 1. Gear Actuator: For valves NPS 8 and larger.
  - 2. Handlever: For valves NPS 6 and smaller.
  - 3. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to gear, stem, or other actuator of size and with chain for mounting height, according to "Valve Installation" Article.
- G. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions with extended necks.

### 2.2 DUCTILE-IRON, GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves, 300 CWP:
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. <u>Victaulic Company</u>.
  - 2. Victaulic Vic300 MasterSeal and AGS-Vic300.
  - 3. Description:
    - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
    - b. NPS 8 and Smaller CWP Rating: 300 psig.
    - c. NPS 10 and Larger CWP Rating: 300 psig.
    - d. Body Material: Coated, ductile iron.
    - e. Stem: Two-piece stainless steel.
    - f. Disc: Coated, ductile iron.
    - g. Seal: EPDM.

# 2.3 HIGH-PERFORMANCE BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Single-Flange, High-Performance Butterfly Valves, Class 300:
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. <u>Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.</u>
    - b. Flowseal; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
    - c. <u>Hammond Valve</u>.
    - d. Jamesbury; Metso.
    - e. <u>Milwaukee Valve Company</u>.
    - f. NIBCO INC.
    - g. Stockham; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
    - h. XOMOX; Crane Chempharma Flow Solutions.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Standard: MSS SP-68.
    - b. CWP Rating: 720 psig at 100 deg F.
    - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
    - d. Body Material: Carbon steel, cast iron, or ductile iron.
    - e. Seat: Reinforced PTFE or metal.
    - f. Stem: Stainless steel; offset from seat plane.
    - g. Disc: Carbon steel.
    - h. Service: Bidirectional.

# 2.4 CHAINWHEELS

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. <u>Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.</u>
  - 2. Roto Hammer Industries.
  - 3. <u>Trumbull Industries</u>.
- B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, chain guides, chain, and attachment brackets for mounting chainwheels directly to hand wheels.
  - 1. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile or cast iron, Aluminum, or Bronze, of type and size required for valve. Include zinc or epoxy coating for corrosive operating conditions.
  - 2. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, Brass, or Stainless steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine mating flange faces for damage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- D. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

### 3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install chainwheels on operators for butterfly valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.
- F. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

## 3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

### 3.4 CHILLED-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
  - 1. Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: 300 CWP.
  - 2. High-Performance Butterfly Valves: Single flange, Class 300.

## END OF SECTION 230523.13

# SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
  - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
  - 4. Fastener systems.
  - 5. Pipe stands.
  - 6. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 23 Section "Vibration and Wind Restraints for HVAC Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.
  - 2. Division 23 Section(s) "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
  - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
  - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 2. Metal framing systems.
  - 3. Pipe stands.
  - 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
  - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
  - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.
- D. Welding certificates.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
  - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
  - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
  - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
- B. Copper Pipe Hangers:
  - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
  - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

# 2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and Ubolts.

# 2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
  - 2. Clement Support Services.
  - 3. ERICO International Corporation.
  - 4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
  - 5. PHS Industries, Inc.
  - 6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
  - 7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
  - 8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - 9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
  - 10. Or engineer approved equal
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psigor ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.
- C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

## 2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

## 2.5 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
  - 1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
  - 2. Base: Plastic.

- 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
- 4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainlesssteel, roller-type pipe support.
- E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:
  - 1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
  - 2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
  - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
  - 4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
  - 5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.
- F. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structuralsteel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

#### 2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbonsteel shapes.

#### 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
  - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
  - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.

- 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
  - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
  - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Pipe Stand Installation:
  - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
  - Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- N. Insulated Piping:
  - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
    - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.

- b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
- c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weightdistribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
- 3. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
  - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
  - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
  - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
  - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
- 4. Pipes NPS 8and Larger: Include reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
- 5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

## 3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

## 3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

## 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

## 3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

## 3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
  - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 Deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
  - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
  - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.

- 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow offcenter closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
- 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
- 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
- 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
- 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
- 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
- 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
- 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
- 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
- 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steelpipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
- 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
- 16. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
- 17. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
- 18. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- 19. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
  - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
  - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 Deg F piping installations.
  - 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
  - 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
  - 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 Deg F piping installations.
- L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

- 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
- 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
- 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
- 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
- 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
- 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
- 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
- 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
- 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel Ibeams for heavy loads.
- 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel Ibeams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
- 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
- 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
  - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
  - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
  - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
- 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
- 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
  - 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
  - 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
  - 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
  - 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
  - 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
  - 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.

- 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
- 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
  - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
  - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
  - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

# END OF SECTION 230529

# SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION & WIND RESTRAINTS FOR HVAC

# PART 1 – GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specifications Sections apply to this Section
- B. This section specifies required vibration control and wind restraints for all equipment, where applicable, with the wind load requirements for all equipment in outdoor locations. Additionally, included are provisions for flood control as stated herein. When projects are located in a geographically active wind or flood location, Section 1.4, General Design and Performance Requirements, will elaborate on those requirements and include specifics pertaining to a facility's "continued operation." Para. 1.2, Section D is a partial list of components covered herein.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the following:
  - 1. All equipment, piping and ductwork as noted on the drawing's schedule or in the specification shall be include vibration control as described in all cases herein.
  - All outdoor equipment, including roof-mounted components, shall comply with section 1609, Wind Load, IBC-2006. There shall be no decrease of the effects of wind load on a component due to other structures or components acting as blocks or screens.
  - 3. Wind bracing and isolation materials shall be the certified products of the same manufacturing group and shall be certified by that group.
  - 4. It is the intent of the wind load portion of this specification to keep all mechanical components in place during a high wind event and additionally operational where the occupancy category of the building so requires as listed herein.
  - 5. All such systems must be installed in strict accordance with wind codes, component manufacturer's and building construction standards.
  - 6. This specification is considered to be minimum requirements for wind and vibration control considerations.
  - 7. Any variation, which results in non-compliance with the specification requirements, shall be corrected by the contractor in an approved manner.
- B. The work in this section includes, but is not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Vibration isolation for piping, ductwork and equipment, all referred to as components.
  - 2. Component isolation bases.
  - 3. Wind restraints for isolated components.
  - 4. Wind restraints for non-isolated components.

- 5. Installation supervision.
- C. All mechanical equipment, pipe and ductwork, within, on or outdoors of the building and entry of services to the building, up to but not including, the utility connection, is part of this Specification.
- D. Components referred to below are typical. (Components not listed are still included in this specification.) All systems that are part of the building in any way are referred to as components, including:
  - Compressor
  - Ductwork
  - Equipment Supports
  - Fans (all types)
  - Pipe
  - Risers
  - Rooftop Units
  - Supports
  - Vibration Isolators
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS (building and components, all codes)
  - A. GENERAL

Anchor: A device, such as an expansion bolt, for connecting equipment bracing members to the structure of a building.

Approved Agency: An established and recognized agency regularly engaged in conducting tests or furnishing analytical or inspection services, when such agency has been approved.

Attachment: See Positive Attachment below.

Basic Wind Speed: The basic wind speed, in mph, for determination of the wind loads shall be as per Section 1609 (IBC-2006), or local code, if more severe. Local jurisdictions shall determine wind speeds for indicated special wind regions located near gorges or mountainous terrain. Section 6.5.4 of ASCE 7-05 shall be used after determination of basic wind speed by the local jurisdiction. See Section 16 09.3 ASCE 7-05 for basic wind speed determination in non-hurricane prone regions.

Bracing: Metal channels, cables or hanger angles that prevent components from breaking away from the structure during an earthquake or high winds. See also Longitudinal Bracing and Transverse Bracing. Together, they resist environmental loads from any direction.

Certificate of Compliance: A certificate stating that materials and products meet specified standards or that work was done in compliance with approved construction documents, provided by an approved agency. (Certificate to be supplied by equipment component manufacturer.)

Component: A non-structural part or element of an architectural, electrical, mechanical, plumbing or fire protection system within or without of a building system.

Component Importance Factor: Factor applied to a component that defines the criticality of that component. This factor can be 1.0 or 1.5.

Component, flexible: Component, including its attachments, having a fundamental period greater than 0.06 seconds.

Component, rigid: Component, including its attachments, having a fundamental period less than or equal to 0.06 seconds.

Consequential Damage: The functional and physical interrelationship of components, their supports and their effect on each other shall be considered so that the failure of an essential or non-essential architectural, mechanical or electrical component shall not cause the failure of an essential architectural, mechanical or electrical component.

Equipment: Systems associated with ducts, pipes and conduits also called components.

Flood or Flooding: A general and temporary condition or partial and complete inundation of normally dry land from:

- 1. The overflow of inland or tidal waters.
- 2. The unusual and rapid accumulation of runoff of surface waters from any source.

Flood Hazard Area: The greater of the following of two areas:

1. The area within a flood plain subject to a 1 percent or greater chance of flooding in any year.

2. The area designated as a flood hazard area on a community's flood hazard map, or otherwise legally designated.

Special Flood Hazard Area Subject to High Velocity Wave Action: Area within the flood hazard area that is subject to high velocity wave action and shown on a Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM) or other flood hazard map as zone V, VO, VE or VI-30.

Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM): An official map of a community on which the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) has delineated both the special flood hazard areas and the risk premium zones applicable to the community.

Gas pipes: For the purposes of this Specification Guide, gas pipe is any pipe that carries fuel, gas, fuel oil, medical gas, or compressed air.

Hazardous Contents: A material that is highly toxic or potentially explosive or corrosive and in sufficient quantity to pose a significant life-safety threat to the general public if an uncontrolled release were to occur.

Hurricane Prone Regions: Areas prone to hurricanes include the U.S. Atlantic Ocean, Gulf Coasts, Hawaii, Puerto Rico, Guam, Virgin Islands, and American Samoa where the wind speed is greater than 90 mph.

Importance Factor, I: A factor that accounts for the degree of hazard to human life and damage to property.

Inspection Certificate: An identification applied on a product by an approved agency containing the name of the manufacturer, the function and performance characteristics, and the name and identification of an approved agency that indicates that the product or material has been inspected and evaluated by an approved agency (see Section 17 03.5 and "Label" and

"Manufacturer's Designation" and "Mark").

Label: An identification applied on a product by the manufacturer that contains the name of the manufacturer, the function and performance characteristics, and the name and identification of an approved agency that indicates that the representative sample of the product or material has been tested and evaluated by an approved agency (see Section 17 03.5 and "Inspection Certificate," "Manufacturer's Designation" and "Mark").

Lateral forces: A force acting on a component in the horizontal plane. This force can be in any direction.

Longitudinal bracing: Bracing that prevents a component from moving in the direction of its run.

Longitudinal force: An applied force that happens to be in the same direction as the duct or pipe run.

Mark: An identification applied on a product by the manufacturer indicating the name of the manufacturer and the function of a product or material (see also "Inspection Certificate," "Label" and "Manufacturer's Designation").

Manufacturer's Designation: An identification applied on a product by the manufacturer indicating that a product or material complies with a specified standard or set of rules (see also "Inspection Certificate," "Label" and "Mark".)

Occupancy Category: A classification used to determine structural load requirements including those imposed by wind, flood, snow, and seismic based on occupancy of the structure.

Positive Attachment: A mechanical device, designed to resist seismic forces, which connects a non-structural element, such as a duct, to a structural element, such as a beam. Bolts and welding are examples of positive attachments. Surface glue and friction anchorage do not constitute positive attachment. Examples of positive attachment are epoxy cast in anchors and drill in wedge shaped anchor bolts to concrete and welded or bolted connections directly to the building structure. Double-sided beam clamps, C type are not acceptable as either brace point attachments to the structure or for the support of the component at the bracing location.

Seismic: Related to an earthquake. Seismic loads on a structure are caused by wave movements in the earth during an earthquake.

Seismic Design Category: A classification assigned to a structure based on its Seismic Use Group or Occupancy Category and the severity of the design earthquake ground motion at the site.

Seismic Forces: The assumed forces prescribed herein, related to the response of the structure to earthquake motions, to be used in the design of the structure and its components.

Seismic Use Group, Occupancy Category, IBC-2006: A classification assigned to a building based on its use as defined in *Section 16 04.516.2.* 

Site Class: A classification assigned to a site based on the types of soils present and their engineering properties as defined in Table 1613.5.2 (IBC-2006).

Special Inspection: Inspection as herein required of the materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections requiring special documents and referenced standards (see Section 1704, IBC-2006).

Special Inspection, Continuous: The full-time observation of work requiring special inspection by an approved special inspector who is present in the area where the work is being performed.

Special Inspection, Periodic: The part-time or intermittent observation of work requiring special inspection by an approved special inspector who is present in the area where the work has been or is being performed and at the completion of the work.

Story Drift Ratio: The story drift (Lateral displacement) divided by the story height.

Transverse bracing: Bracing that prevents a component from moving from side to side.

Wind-Borne Debris Region: Portions of hurricane-prone regions that are within 1 mile of the coastal mean high water line where the basic wind speed is 110 mph or greater, or portions of hurricane-prone regions where the basic wind speed is 120 mph or greater; or Hawaii.

# 1.4 GENERAL DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Design Requirements.
  - 1. WIND CONSIDERATIONS: This project has wind design requirements as follows:
    - a. Wind load in hurricane, tornado and or wind-borne debris regions (90 plus mph) having a building height less than 60 feet. (Rooftop structures; Section 6.5.15.1 of ASCE 7-05 design requirements apply)
- B. General Design Performance Requirements
  - 1. Wind Load Certification and Analysis:
    - a. Attachment calculations by the Restraint Manufacturer's licensed Engineer substantiating the mounting system, seismic or wind restraints, fasteners or ICC Certified Concrete Anchors shall be submitted for approval along with the shop drawings. Wind loads shall have their calculations based on *IBC-2015, Design Wind Loads*. A registered professional engineer having a PE from the same state as the project, or state of restraint manufacturer shall stamp all analysis, or as required by local building codes.
  - 2. Design Wind Loads:
    - a. All outdoor mounted components shall be positively fastened to their supporting structure as discussed below. Fastening to metal deck is unacceptable.
      - 1. If equipment is dunnage mounted, positive attachment shall occur through welding or bolting of equipment to dunnage steel.
    - b. Loads and calculations shall be based on IBC-2015, figure 1609 and related sections in ASCE 7-05.
    - c. Equivalent basic wind speed shall be based on IBC-2015, Table 1609.3.1.
    - d. In no event shall adjacent buildings, structures or screens be considered to diminish the calculated wind load or its effect on an outdoor component.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Part 1, General.
- B. Product Data: The manufacturer of vibration isolation and wind restraints shall provide submittals for products as follows:
  - 1. Descriptive Data:
    - a. Catalog cuts or data sheets on vibration isolators and specific restraints detailing compliance with the specification.
    - b. Detailed schedules of flexible and rigidly mounted equipment, showing vibration isolators and restraints by referencing numbered descriptive drawings.
  - 2. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit fabrication details for equipment bases including dimensions, structural member sizes and support point locations.
    - b. Provide all details of suspension and support for ceiling hung equipment.
    - c. Where walls, floors, slabs or supplementary steel work are used for restraint locations, details of acceptable attachment methods for ducts and pipe must be included and approved before the condition is accepted for installation. Restraint manufacturer's submittals must include spacing and maximum seismic/wind loads at the restraint points.
    - d. Provide specific details of restraints and anchors, include number, size and locations for each piece of equipment. Restraint and anchor allowables shall be by structural testing, shake testing, analysis or third party certification.
    - e. Calculations shall be submitted as required in General Design and Performance Requirements.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- C. Manufacturer of vibration isolation and wind load control equipment or manufacturer's approved representative shall have the following responsibilities:
  - 1. Determine vibration isolation and restraint sizes and locations.
  - 2. Provide vibration isolation and restraints as scheduled or specified.
  - 3. Provide calculations and materials, if required, for restraint of non-isolated equipment.
  - 4. Provide installation instructions in writing, drawings and trained field supervision, where necessary, to insure proper installation and performance.
  - 5. Certify correctness of installation upon completion, in writing.
  - 6. All provisions of General Design and Performance Requirements.

- D. All manufacturers of vibration control and wind or restraining systems must provide a Design Error and Omissions Insurance Certificate for their firm or their design consultant to certify their ability to provide engineering and design as required by this section. This document shall be provided at the time of first submittal from the seismic restraint provider.
- E. All manufacturers of any type of equipment including OEM are responsible for Section 1.4.
- F. Equipment manufacturer's substitution of internally or externally isolated and/or restrained equipment supplied by the equipment vendor, in lieu of the isolation and restraints specified in this section, is acceptable provided all conditions of this section are met. The equipment manufacturer shall provide a letter of guarantee from their engineering department, PE stamped and certified per the section on the Restraint Design, stating that the restraints are in full compliance with these specifications. Letters from field offices or representatives are unacceptable.
- G. All costs for converting to the specified vibration isolation and/or restraints shall be borne by the component vendor in the event of non-compliance with the preceding. Substitution of internal isolation is unacceptable for:
  - (1) Indoor or outdoor mounted equipment over or adjacent to:
    - a. Office locations
    - b. Assembly areas

# 1.7 CODE AND STANDARDS REQUIREMENTS

- A. Typical Applicable Codes and Standards
  - 1. All City, State and Local Codes (Code)
    - (1) SMACNA Guidelines for Restraint of Mechanical Systems, Second Edition (Standard reference, to be used for design purposes only, not code)
    - (2) International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO) (Standard)
    - (3) International Building Code (Code)
    - (4) ASHRAE (Standard reference, to be used for design purposes only, not code).
    - (5) VISCMA (Vibration Isolation and Seismic Controls Manufacturers Association) (Standard reference, to be used for design purposes only, not code).
- B. In cases where requirements vary, the guideline for the most stringent shall be utilized.
- C. Use IBC-2015 as reference code standard unless otherwise designated.

# SECTION 2 – PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MANUFACTURERS
  - A. Vibration Mountings and Controls (VMC Group) or engineer approved equal.
  - B. Available Manufacturers:

- 1. All vibration isolators and restraints described in this Section shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- 2. The basis of design in this specification is The VMC Group, including Vibration Mountings & Controls, Amber/Booth or Korfund Dynamics.
- 3. Products from other specified manufacturers are acceptable provided their systems strictly comply with these specifications and have the approval of the specifying engineer. Manufacturer shall be a regular member of VISCMA (Vibration Isolation and Seismic Controls Manufacturers Association).
- 2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATION TYPES
  - A. Type A: Spring Isolator Free Standing A\*
    - 1. Spring isolators shall be free standing and laterally stable without any housing and complete with a molded elastomeric cup or ¼" elastomeric acoustical friction pad between the bottom of isolator and the support.
    - 2. All mountings shall have leveling bolts that must be rigidly bolted to the equipment.
    - 3. Spring diameters shall be no less than 0.8" of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
    - 4. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50% of the operating deflection.
  - B. Type B: Wind Restrained Spring Isolator MS, MSS, AEQM, ASCM, AMSR
    - 1. Restrained spring mountings shall have a Type A spring isolator within a rigid housing that includes vertical limit stops to prevent spring extension if weight is removed. The housing shall serve as blocking during erection. A maximum clearance of ¼" shall be maintained around restraining bolts and internal elastomeric deceleration bushings. Limit stops shall be out of contact during normal operation. If housings are to be bolted or welded in position there must be an internal isolation pad or elastomeric cup. Housing shall be designed to resist all seismic forces.
  - C. Type C: Combination Spring/Elastomer Hanger Isolator (30° Type) HRSA
    - 1. Hangers shall consist of rigid steel frames containing minimum 1 ¼" thick elastomeric elements at the top and a steel spring with general characteristics as in Type A. The elastomeric element shall have resilient bushings projecting through the steel box.
    - 2. Spring diameters and hanger box lower hole sizes shall be large enough to permit the hanger rod to swing through a 30° arc from side to side before contacting the rod bushing and short-circuiting the spring.
    - 3. Submittals shall include a hanger drawing showing the 30° capability.
    - 4. Hanger locations requiring pre-compression for holding piping at fixed elevation shall be type pre-compressed or pre-positioning for all manufacturers.
  - D. Type D: Elastomer Double Deflection Hanger Isolator HR

- 1. Molded (minimum 1 ¼" thick) elastomeric element with projecting bushing lining the rod clearance hole. Static deflection at rated load shall be a minimum of 0.35."
- 2. Steel retainer box encasing elastomeric mounting capable of supporting equipment up to two times the rated capacity of the element.
- E. Type E: Combination Spring/Elastomer Hanger Isolator HRS
  - 1. Spring and elastomeric elements in a steel retainer box with the features as described for Type C and D isolators.
  - 2. Hanger locations requiring pre-compression for holding piping at fixed elevation shall be type pre-compressed or pre-positioning for all manufacturers.
  - 3. 30° angularity feature is not required.
- F. Type F: Restrained Elastomer Floor Isolator RSM, MB, RUD
  - 1. Bridge-bearing elastomeric mountings shall have a minimum static deflection of 0.2" and alldirectional capability. The mount shall consist of a ductile iron or aluminum casting containing molded elastomeric elements. The elements shall prevent the central threaded sleeve and attachment bolt from contacting the casting during normal operation. The shock-absorbing elastomeric materials shall be compounded to bridge-bearing or Durulene<sup>™</sup> specifications.
- G. Type G: Pad Type Elastomer Isolator (Standard) Maxiflex
  - 1. One layer of <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" thick elastomeric pad consisting of 2" square modules for size required.
  - 2. Load distribution plates shall be used as required.
  - 3. Bolting required for seismic compliance. Elastomeric and duck washers and bushings shall be provided to prevent short-circuiting.
- H. Type H: Pad Type Elastomer Isolator (High Density) Fabri-Flex, NDB, NRC
  - 1. Laminated canvas duck and neoprene, maximum loading 1000 psi, minimum <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>" thick.
  - 2. Load distribution plate shall be used as required.
  - 3. Bolting required for seismic compliance. Elastomeric and duck washers and bushings shall be provided to prevent short-circuiting.
- I. Type I: Thrust Restraints RSHTR, TRK
  - 1. A spring element similar to Type A isolator shall be combined with steel angles, backup plates, threaded rod, washers and nuts to produce a pair of devices capable of limiting movement of air handling equipment to <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" due to thrust forces. Contractor shall supply hardware.

- 2. Thrust restraints shall be installed on all cabinet fan heads, axial or centrifugal fans whose thrust exceeds 10% of unit weight.
- J. Type J: Pipe Anchors MDPA. AG
  - 1. All-directional acoustical pipe anchor, consisting of two sizes of steel tubing or piping separated by a minimum <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>" thick 60 durometer elastomer.
  - 2. Vertical restraint shall be provided by similar material arranged to prevent vertical travel in either direction.
  - 3. Applied loads on the isolation material shall not exceed 500 psi and the design shall be balanced for equal resistance in any direction.
- K. Type K: Pipe Guides PG/AG/SWP/SWX
  - 1. Pipe guides shall consist of a telescopic arrangement of two sizes of steel tubing or piping separated by a minimum  $\frac{1}{2}$ " thickness of 60 durometer elastomer.
  - 2. The height of the guides shall be preset with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion or contraction. Shear pin shall be removable and replaceable to allow for selection of pipe movement.
  - 3. Guides shall be capable of  $\pm 15/8$ " motion, or to meet location requirements.
- L. Type L: Isolated Pipe Hanger System CIH, CIR, TIH, PIH
  - 1. Pre-compressed spring and elastomer isolation hanger combined with pipe support into one assembly. Replaces standard clevis, single or double rod roller, or double rod fixed support.
  - 2. Spring element (same as Type A) with steel lower spring retainer and an upper elastomer retainer cup with an integral bushing to insulate support rod from the isolation hanger.
  - 3. The elastomeric element under the lower steel spring retainer shall have an integral bushing to insulate the support rod from the steel spring retainer.
  - 4. Hangers shall be designed and constructed to support loads over three times the rated load without failure.
  - 5. Systems shall be pre-compressed to allow for rod insertion and standard leveling.

# 2.3 RESTRAINT TYPES

- A. Type I: Spring Isolator, Restrained MS, MSS, AEQM, ASCM, AMRS
  - 1. Refer to vibration isolation Type B.
- B. Type II: Restrained Elastomer Floor Isolator MB, RUD
  - 1. Refer to vibration isolation Type F.

- C. Type III: All-Directional Snubber SR, ER
  - All-directional snubbers shall consist of interlocking steel members restrained by an elastomeric bushing. Bushing shall be replaceable and a minimum of ¼" thick. Applied loading shall not exceed 1000 psi. A minimum air gap of 1/8" shall be incorporated in the snubber design in all directions before contact is made between the rigid and resilient surfaces. Snubber end caps shall be removable to allow inspection of internal clearances. Elastomeric bushings shall be rotated to insure no short circuits exist before systems are activated.
- D. Type IV: Floor or Roof Anchorage Cast-In Plates
  - 1. Rigid attachment to structure utilizing wedge type anchor bolts, anchored plates, machine screw, bolting or welding. Power shots are unacceptable.
- E. Type V: Cable Restraints SB, LRC
  - 1. Cable Restraints shall consist of galvanized steel aircraft cables sized to resist seismic loads with a minimum safety factor of two and arranged to provide all-directional restraint. Cable end connections shall be steel assemblies that swivel to final installation angle and utilize two clamping bolts to provide proper cable engagement. Cables must not be allowed to bend across sharp edges.
- F. Type VI: Rigid Arm Brace SAB
  - Solid braces shall consist of steel angles or channels to resist seismic loads with a minimum safety factor of two and arranged to provide all-directional restraint. Solid brace end connectors shall be steel assemblies that swivel to the final installation angle and utilize two anchor bolts to provide proper attachment spaced to ICBO standards for attachment to concrete.
- G. Type VII: Internal Clevis Cross Brace ICB
  - 1. Internal clevis cross braces at locations shall be pre-cut pipe or other approved device sized for internal dimensions.

# 2.4 EQUIPMENT BASES

- A. General
  - 1. All curbs and roof rails are to be bolted or welded to the building steel or anchored to the concrete deck (minimum thickness shall be 4") for resisting wind forces in accordance with the project location. (Fastening to metal deck is unacceptable.)

- B. Base Types
  - 1. Type B-1: Integral Structural Steel Base WFB, SFB, WSB
    - (a) Rectangular bases are preferred for all equipment.
    - (b) Centrifugal refrigeration machines and pump bases may be T or L shaped where space is a problem. Pump bases for split case and end suction pumps shall include supports for suction and discharge elbows.
    - (c) All perimeter members shall be structural steel beams with a minimum depth equal to 1/12 of the longest dimension between isolators.
    - (d) Base depth need not exceed 12" provided that the deflection and misalignment is kept within acceptable limits as determined by the manufacturer.
    - (e) Height saving brackets shall be employed in all mounting locations to provide a minimum base clearance of 2."
  - 2. Type B-2: Concrete Inertia Base MPF, WPF, CPF
    - (a) Vibration isolation manufacturer shall furnish rectangular welded or bolted modular steel concrete pouring forms for floating and inertia foundations.
    - (b) Bases for split case and end suction pumps shall be large enough to provide for suction and discharge elbows.
    - (c) Bases shall be a minimum of 1/12 of the longest dimension between isolators but not less than 6."
    - (d) The base depth need not exceed 12" unless specifically recommended by the base manufacturer for mass or rigidity.
    - (e) Forms shall include a minimum concrete reinforcing consisting of 3/8" bars welded in place a maximum of 16" on centers running both ways in a layer 1 to 1<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>" above the bottom.
    - (f) Forms shall be furnished with steel templates to hold the component anchor bolts sleeves and anchors while concrete is being poured.
    - (g) Height saving brackets shall be employed in all mounting locations to maintain a 2" minimum operational clearance below the base.
  - 3. Type B-5: Isolated Equipment Supports R7200/R7300
    - (a) Continuous structural equipment support rails that combine equipment support and isolation mounting into one unitized roof flashed assembly with all features as described for Type B-3.

- (b) System shall be designed for positive anchorage or welding of equipment to supports and welding of supports to the building steel, capable of carrying the design seismic loads.
- 4. Type B-6: Non-Isolated Equipment Supports R7000
  - (a) This shall have the same provisions as Type B-5 without the spring isolation.
- 5. Type B-8 AHU / AC unit Structural Base Frames

(a) Where roof mounted Air Conditioning or Air Handling Units are placed on steel platforms and are incapable of being point loaded or supported, structural frames shall be furnished which will either match the centerline dimensions of the unit's base frame rail or its curb dimensions. The structural frame shall have provisions to be welded or bolted to the unit's base frame and shall be supported on type "B" wind /seismic restrained isolation system.

(b) Isolator deflection shall be either 1.5" or 2.5" depending on the tonnage of the roof mounted component as shown in Isolation Table "A". Structural Base Frame shall be type RTSBF as manufactured by The VMC Group.

## 2.5 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Type FC-2: Flexible Stainless Steel Hose SS-FP, SS-FW, SS-PM, SS-WE
  - 1. Flexible stainless steel hose shall have stainless steel braid and carbon steel fittings. Sizes 3" and larger shall be flanged. Smaller sizes shall have male nipples.
- B. Type BC-2 connector shall be braided bronze for Freon connections.
  - 1. Minimum lengths shall be as tabulated:

Fla	inged		Male Nipples
3 x 14	10 x 26	½ x 9	1 ½ x 13
4 x 15	12 x 28	¾ x 10	2 x 14
5 x 19	14 x 30	1 x 11	2 ½ x 18
6 x 20	16 x 32	1 ¼ x 12	
8 x 22			

2. Hoses shall be installed on the equipment side of the shut-off valves horizontally and parallel to the equipment shafts wherever possible.

#### PART 3- EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. All areas that will receive components requiring vibration control or wind load bracing shall be thoroughly examined for deficiencies that will affect their installation or performance. Such deficiencies shall be corrected prior to the installation of any such system.

B. Examine all "rough ins" including anchors and reinforcing prior to placement.

## 3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. All vibration isolators and wind restraint systems must be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and all certified submittal data.
- B. Installation of vibration isolators and wind restraints must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.
- C. No rigid connections between equipment and the building structure shall be made that degrades the noise and vibration control system specified herein.
- D. The contractor shall not install any isolated components in a manner that makes rigid connections with the building unless isolation is not specified. "Building" includes, but is not limited to, slabs, beams, columns, studs and walls.
- E. Coordinate work with other trades to avoid rigid contact with the building.
- F. Overstressing of the building structure must not occur due to overhead support of equipment. Contractor must submit loads to the structural engineer of record for approval. General bracing may occur from flanges of structural beams, upper truss cords in bar joist construction and cast in place inserts or wedge type drill-in concrete anchors.
- G. Cable restraints shall be installed slightly slack to avoid short circuiting the isolated suspended equipment or piping.
- H. Cable assemblies are installed taut on non-isolated systems. Seismic rigid braces may be used in place of cables on rigidly attached systems.
- I. At locations where cable restraints or single arm braces are located, the support rods must be braced when necessary to accept compressive loads. See Table "E."
- J. At all locations where cable braces and seismic cable restraints are attached to the pipe clevis, the clevis bolt must be reinforced with pipe clevis cross bolt braces or double inside nuts if required by seismic acceleration levels.
- K. Vibration isolation manufacturer shall furnish integral structural steel bases as required. Independent steel rails are not permitted.
- L. Air handling equipment and centrifugal fans shall be protected against excessive displacement which results from high air thrust in relation to the equipment weight. Horizontal thrust restraints shall be those described in the specification when horizontal motion exceeds 3/8."

# 3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment shall be isolated and/or restrained as per Tables A-E at the end of this section.
- B. Additional Requirements:
  - 1. The minimum operating clearance under all isolated components bases shall be 2."

- 2. All bases shall be placed in position and supported temporarily by blocks or shims, as appropriate, prior to the installation of the equipment, isolators and restraints.
- 3. All components shall be installed on blocks to the operating height of the isolators. After the entire installation is complete and under full load including water, the isolators shall be adjusted so that the load is transferred from the blocks to the isolators. Remove all debris from beneath the equipment and verify that there are no short circuits of the isolation. The equipment shall be free to move in all directions, within the limits of the restraints.
- 4. Ceilings containing diffusers or lighting fixtures must meet seismic requirements by using earthquake clips of other approved means of positive attachment to secure diffuser and fixtures to T-bar structure.
- 5. All floor or wall-mounted equipment and tanks shall be restrained with Type V restraints.

# 3.4 PIPING AND DUCTWORK ISOLATION

- A. Vibration Isolation of Piping:
  - 1. HVAC Water Piping: All spring type isolation hangers shall be pre-compressed or prepositioned if isolators are installed prior to fluid charge. If installed afterwards, field precompressed isolators can be used. All HVAC piping in the machine room shall be isolated as well as pressurized runs in other locations of the building 6" and larger. Type E hangers shall isolate horizontal pressurized runs in all other locations of the building. Floor supported piping shall rest on Type B isolators. Heat exchangers and expansion tanks are considered part of the piping run. The first 3 isolators from the isolated equipment shall have at least the same static deflection as specified for the mountings under the connected equipment. If piping is connected to equipment located in basements and hangs from ceilings under occupied spaces, the first 3 hangers shall have 0.75" nominal deflection or greater for pipe sizes up to and including 3," 1 3/8" nominal deflection or greater for pipe sizes greater than 3." Where column spacing exceeds 35', isolation hanger deflection shall be 2½" for pipes exceeding 3" diameter. Type L hangers may be substituted for the above where isolation hangers are required.
- B. Vibration Isolation of Ductwork:
  - 1. All discharge runs for a distance of 50' from the connected equipment shall be isolated from the building structure by means of Type A or Type E isolators. Actual spring deflection shall be a minimum of 0.75."
  - All duct runs having air velocity of 1500 feet per minute (fpm) or more shall be isolated from the building structure by Type E combination spring elastomer hangers or Type A floor spring supports. Spring deflection shall be a minimum of 0.75."

# 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, INSPECTION

- A. Upon completion of installation of all vibration isolation devices, the manufacturer's chosen representative shall inspect the completed project and certify in writing to the Contractor that all systems are installed properly, or list any that require correction. The contractor shall submit a report to the Architect, including the representative's report, certifying correctness of the installation or detailing corrective work to be done.
- 4.0 Selection Guide For Vibration Isolation and Restraint

TABLE "A" HVAC EQU	JIPMENT									
	ON GRAD	RADE, BASEMENT OR SLAB ON GRADE			ABOVE GRADE					
Notes)	Size/Type	Mtg	Isol	Nom Defl*	Base	Restr	Isol	Nom Defl*	Base	Restr
	>10 HP	Floor	В	0.75	B-2	IV	В	1.50	B-2	IV
Chillers / Outdoor Condensing Units / Condensers		Roof				IV	в	2.50 Minimum	B-5	IV
Rooftop AHU/AC (dunnage mounted)	< 10 Ton	Roof				IV	В	1.50	B-8	
	> 10 Ton	Roof				IV	В	2.50	B-8	

\*See Minimum Deflection Guide for Equipment with Low RPM

Minimum Deflection Guide for Equipment with Low RPM

Lowest RPM	of	Minimum	Actual
Rotating Equipment	Deflection		
Less Than 400		3.5"	
401 thru 600		2.5"	
601 thru 900		1.5"	
Greater than 900	0.75"		

General Notes for All Tables:

- A. Abbreviations:
  - 1. Mtg = Mounting
  - 2. ol = Vibration Isolator Type per Section 2.2, Vibration Isolation Types
  - 3. Defl = Minimum Deflection of Vibration Isolator
  - 4. Base = Base Type per Section 2.4, Equipment Bases
  - 5. Restr = Seismic Restraint Type per Section 2.3 Seismic Restraint Types
- B. All deflections indicated are in inches.
- C. For equipment with variable speed driven components having driven operating speed below 600 rpm, select isolation deflection from minimum deflection guide.
- D. For roof applications, use base Type B-5.
- E. Units may not be capable of point support. Refer to separate air handling unit specification section. If that section does not provide base and external isolation is required, provide Type B-1 base by this section for entire unit.
- F. Static deflection shall be determined based on the deflection guide for Table "A."
- G. Deflections indicated are minimums at actual load and shall be selected for manufacturer's nominal 5," 4," 3," 2" and 1" deflection spring series; RPM is defined as the lowest operating speed of the equipment.
- H. For equipment with multiple motors, Horsepower classification applies to largest single motor.

# END OF SECTION 230548

# SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Equipment labels.
  - 2. Warning signs and labels.
  - 3. Pipe labels.
  - 4. Stencils.
  - 5. Valve tags.
  - 6. Warning tags.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
  - 1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
  - 2. Letter Color: White.
  - 3. Background Color: Black.
  - 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
  - 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
  - 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
  - 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
  - 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules).
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

# 2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: Red.
- C. Background Color: Black.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

# 2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
  - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
  - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

## 2.4 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2inch numbers.
  - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch, Stainless steel, 0.025-inchminimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
  - 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
  - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

# 3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

# 3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

# 3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles, complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.
  - 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
  - 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
  - 1. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
  - 2. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
  - 3. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
  - 4. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
  - 5. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
  - 6. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- C. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
  - 1. Chilled Water Piping (CHWS & CHWR):
    - a. Background Color: Safety Green.
    - b. Letter Color: White.

## 3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
  - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
    - a. Chilled Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.

- 2. Valve-Tag Color:
  - a. Chilled Water: Safety Green.
- 3. Letter Color:
  - a. Chilled Water: White.
- 3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION
  - A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

# END OF SECTION 230553

# SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

# PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
    - a. Variable-air-volume systems.
  - 2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
    - a. Variable-flow hydronic systems.
  - 3. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:
    - a. Motors.
  - 4. Sound tests.
  - 5. Control system verification.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. BMS: Building Management System
- C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- F. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

#### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. TAB Conference: If requested by the Owner, conduct a TAB conference at Project site after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

- 1. Minimum Agenda Items:
  - a. The Contract Documents examination report.
  - b. The TAB plan.
  - c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
  - d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow

# 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- E. Certified TAB reports.
- F. Sample report forms.
- G. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
  - 1. Instrument type and make.
  - 2. Serial number.
  - 3. Application.
  - 4. Dates of use.
  - 5. Dates of calibration.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB.
  - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB.
  - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.
- B. TAB Conference: Meet with Architect or Owner on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
  - 1. Agenda Items:
    - a. The Contract Documents examination report.
    - b. The TAB plan.

- c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
- d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.
- C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
  - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
  - 2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Architect or Commissioning Authority.
- E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

## 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

## 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 TAB SPECIALISTS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, available TAB contractors that may be engaged include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. USC Environmental Inc. James Stainer, President, Phone: (908) 722-3330
  - 2. Or engineer approved equal.

# 3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums used for return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
  - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
  - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- L. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

### 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:
  - 1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
  - 2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
  - 3. Instrumentation to be used.
  - 4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.
- C. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
  - 1. Airside:
    - a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
    - b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
    - c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
    - d. Clean filters are installed.
    - e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
    - f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
    - g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
    - h. Ceilings are installed.
    - i. Windows and doors are installed.
    - j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.
  - 2. Hydronics:
    - a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
    - b. Piping is complete with terminals installed.
    - c. Water treatment is complete.
    - d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
    - e. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.
    - f. Control valves are functioning per the sequence of operation.
    - g. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.
    - h. Pumps are started and proper rotation is verified.
    - i. Pump gage connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
    - j. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
    - k. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.
- D. Mechanical Contractor shall provide all equipment, material, parts, supplies, and labor to balance all HVAC equipment to owner's satisfaction.

# 3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.

- 1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing."
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
  - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
  - 2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
  - 3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound units.

#### 3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaustair dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

### 3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

- 1. Measure total airflow.
  - a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
- 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
  - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
  - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
  - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
  - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
- 3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
  - a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
- 4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heatrecovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
- 5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
- 6. Obtain approval from Architect or Construction Manager for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
- 7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fanmotor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
  - 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
    - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
  - 2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
  - 3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure air outlets and inlets without planning.

- 1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Plan using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
  - 1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

#### 3.7 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

- A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a minimum set-point airflow with the remainder at maximum-airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
- B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
  - 1. Set outdoor-air dampers at minimum, and set return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
  - 2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
  - 3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
  - 4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
  - 5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
    - a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
  - 6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
    - a. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
  - 7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
  - 8. Record final fan-performance data.

- C. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems without Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
  - 1. Balance variable-air-volume systems the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
  - 2. Set terminal units and supply fan at full-airflow condition.
  - 3. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow and verify operation of the static-pressure controller. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
  - 4. Readjust fan airflow for final maximum readings.
  - 5. Measure operating static pressure at the sensor that controls the supply fan if one is installed, and verify operation of the static-pressure controller.
  - 6. Set supply fan at minimum airflow if minimum airflow is indicated. Measure static pressure to verify that it is being maintained by the controller.
  - 7. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
    - a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave the outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
  - 8. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
    - a. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
- D. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems with Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
  - 1. Set system at maximum indicated airflow by setting the required number of terminal units at minimum airflow. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
  - 2. Adjust supply fan to maximum indicated airflow with the variable-airflow controller set at maximum airflow.
  - 3. Set terminal units at full-airflow condition.
  - 4. Adjust terminal units starting at the supply-fan end of the system and continuing progressively to the end of the system. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
  - 5. Adjust terminal units for minimum airflow.
  - 6. Measure static pressure at the sensor.
  - 7. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

# 3.8 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

- C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
  - 1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
  - 2. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
  - 3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
  - 4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.
  - 5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
  - 6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
  - 7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
  - 8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

#### 3.9 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures except for positive-displacement pumps:
  - 1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
    - a. If impeller sizes must be adjusted to achieve pump performance, obtain approval from Owner and comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps."
  - 2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
    - a. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motors in overload conditions.
  - 3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
  - 4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- B. Measure flow at all automatic flow control valves to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
- C. Measure flow at all pressure-independent characterized control valves, with valves in fully open position, to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
- D. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.
- E. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.

- 1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.
- F. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.
- G. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
  - 1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
  - 2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
  - 3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
- H. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.
- I. Measure the differential-pressure-control-valve settings existing at the conclusion of balancing.
- J. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

#### 3.10 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals, and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.
- B. Adjust the variable-flow hydronic system as follows:
  - 1. Verify that the differential-pressure sensor is located as indicated.
  - 2. Determine whether there is diversity in the system.
- C. For systems with no diversity:
  - 1. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.
    - a. Measure total water flow.
      - 1) Position valves for full flow through coils.
      - 2) Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
      - 3) If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.
    - b. Measure pump TDH as follows:
      - 1) Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
      - 2) Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
      - 3) Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
      - 4) Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.

- 5) With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.
- c. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
- 2. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
  - a. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
  - b. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
  - c. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.
- 3. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
  - a. Measure flow at terminals.
  - b. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
  - c. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
  - d. Position control valves to bypass the coil and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
  - e. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
- 4. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
  - a. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
  - b. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- 5. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
  - a. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
  - b. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- 6. Prior to verifying final system conditions, determine the system differential-pressure set point.
- 7. If the pump discharge valve was used to set total system flow with variable-frequency controller at 60 Hz, at completion open discharge valve 100 percent and allow variable-frequency controller to control system differential-pressure set point. Record pump data under both conditions.
- 8. Mark final settings and verify that all memory stops have been set.
- 9. Verify final system conditions as follows:
  - a. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
  - b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
  - c. Mark final settings.
- 10. Verify that memory stops have been set.
- D. For systems with diversity:
  - 1. Determine diversity factor.

- 2. Simulate system diversity by closing required number of control valves, as approved by the design engineer.
- 3. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.
  - a. Measure total water flow.
    - 1) Position valves for full flow through coils.
    - 2) Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
    - 3) If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.
  - b. Measure pump TDH as follows:
    - 1) Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
    - 2) Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
    - 3) Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
    - 4) Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
    - 5) With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.
  - c. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
- 4. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
  - a. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
  - b. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
  - c. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.
- 5. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
  - a. Measure flow at terminals.
  - b. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
  - c. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
  - d. Position control valves to bypass the coil, and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
  - e. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
- 6. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
  - a. Measure differential pressure, and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
  - b. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- 7. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
  - a. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.

- b. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- 8. Open control valves that were shut. Close a sufficient number of control valves that were previously open to maintain diversity, and balance terminals that were just opened.
- 9. Prior to verifying final system conditions, determine system differential-pressure set point.
- 10. If the pump discharge valve was used to set total system flow with variable-frequency controller at 60 Hz, at completion open discharge valve 100 percent and allow variable-frequency controller to control system differential-pressure set point. Record pump data under both conditions.
- 11. Mark final settings and verify that memory stops have been set.
- 12. Verify final system conditions as follows:
  - a. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
  - b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
  - c. Mark final settings.
- 13. Verify that memory stops have been set.

#### 3.11 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Balance the primary circuit flow first.
- B. Balance the secondary circuits after the primary circuits are complete.
- C. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.
  - 1. Measure total water flow.
    - a. Position valves for full flow through coils.
    - b. Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
    - c. If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.
  - 2. Measure pump TDH as follows:
    - a. Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
    - b. Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
    - c. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
    - d. Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
    - e. With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.
  - 3. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
- D. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
  - 1. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.

- 2. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
- 3. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.
- E. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
  - 1. Measure flow at terminals.
  - 2. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
  - 3. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
  - 4. Position control valves to bypass the coil and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
  - 5. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
- F. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
  - 1. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
  - 2. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- G. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
  - 1. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
  - 2. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- H. Verify final system conditions as follows:
  - 1. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
  - 2. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
  - 3. Mark final settings.
- I. Verify that memory stops have been set.
- 3.12 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT EXCHANGERS
  - A. Measure water flow through all circuits.
  - B. Adjust water flow to within specified tolerances.
  - C. Measure inlet and outlet water temperatures.
  - D. Check settings and operation of safety and relief valves. Record settings.

#### 3.13 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
  - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
  - 3. Motor rpm.
  - 4. Efficiency rating.
  - 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
  - 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
  - 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

# 3.14 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Verify proper rotation of fans.
- B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
- C. Record compressor data.

#### 3.15 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:
  - 1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
  - 2. Water flow rate.
  - 3. Water pressure drop.
  - 4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
  - 5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
  - 6. Airflow.
  - 7. Air pressure drop.
- B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:
  - 1. Nameplate data.
  - 2. Airflow.
  - 3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
  - 4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
  - 5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
  - 6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.
- C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:
  - 1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
  - 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
  - 3. Airflow.
  - 4. Air pressure drop.
  - 5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

#### 3.16 SOUND TESTS

- A. After the systems are balanced and construction is Substantially Complete, measure and record sound levels at Five (5) locations as designated by the Architect.
- B. Instrumentation:
  - 1. The sound-testing meter shall be a portable, general-purpose testing meter consisting of a microphone, processing unit, and readout.

- 2. The sound-testing meter shall be capable of showing fluctuations at minimum and maximum levels, and measuring the equivalent continuous sound pressure level (LEQ).
- 3. The sound-testing meter must be capable of using 1/3 octave band filters to measure mid-frequencies from 31.5 Hz to 8000 Hz.
- 4. The accuracy of the sound-testing meter shall be plus or minus one decibel.
- C. Test Procedures:
  - 1. Perform test at quietest background noise period. Note cause of unpreventable sound that affects test outcome.
  - 2. Equipment should be operating at design values.
  - 3. Calibrate the sound-testing meter prior to taking measurements.
  - 4. Use a microphone suitable for the type of noise levels measured that is compatible with meter. Provide a windshield for outside or in-duct measurements.
  - 5. Record a set of background measurements in dBA and sound pressure levels in the eight un-weighted octave bands [63 Hz to 8000 Hz (NC)] [31.5 Hz to 4000 Hz (RC)] with the equipment off.
  - 6. Take sound readings in dBA and sound pressure levels in the eight un-weighted octave bands [63 Hz to 8000 Hz (NC)] [31.5 Hz to 4000 Hz (RC)] with the equipment operating.
  - 7. Take readings no closer than 36 inches from a wall or from the operating equipment and approximately 60 inches from the floor, with the meter held or mounted on a tripod.
  - 8. For outdoor measurements, move sound-testing meter slowly and scan area that has the most exposure to noise source being tested. Use A-weighted scale for this type of reading.
- D. Reporting:
  - 1. Report shall record the following:
    - a. Location.
    - b. System tested.
    - c. dBA reading.
    - d. Sound pressure level in each octave band with equipment on and off.
  - 2. Plot sound pressure levels on [NC] [RC] worksheet with equipment on and off.

## 3.17 CONTROLS VERIFICATION

- A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:
  - 1. Verify temperature control system is operating within the design limitations.
  - 2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
  - 3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
  - 4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
  - 5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
  - 6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
  - 7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
  - 8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
  - 9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.
- B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

# 3.18 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
  - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
  - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
  - 3. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

#### 3.19 PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare monthly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

#### 3.20 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
  - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
  - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
  - 1. Pump curves.
  - 2. Fan curves.
  - 3. Manufacturers' test data.
  - 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
  - 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
  - 1. Title page.
  - 2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
  - 3. Project name.
  - 4. Project location.
  - 5. Architect's name and address.
  - 6. Engineer's name and address.
  - 7. Contractor's name and address.
  - 8. Report date.
  - 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.

- 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
- 11. Summary of contents including the following:
  - a. Indicated versus final performance.
  - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
  - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
- 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
- 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
- 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
- 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
  - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
  - b. Conditions of filters.
  - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
  - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
  - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
  - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
  - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
  - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
  - 1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
  - 2. Water flow rates.
  - 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
  - 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
  - 5. Terminal units.
  - 6. Balancing stations.
  - 7. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
  - 1. Unit Data:
    - a. Unit identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Make and type.
    - d. Model number and unit size.
    - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    - f. Unit arrangement and class.
    - g. Discharge arrangement.
    - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
    - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
    - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
  - 2. Motor Data:
    - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    - b. Horsepower and rpm.
    - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.

- d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
- e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
- f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
- 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
  - a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
  - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
  - c. Fan rpm.
  - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
  - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
  - f. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
  - g. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
  - h. Return airflow in cfm.
  - i. Outdoor-air damper position.
  - j. Return-air damper position.
- F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
  - 1. Coil Data:
    - a. System identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Coil type.
    - d. Number of rows.
    - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
    - f. Make and model number.
    - g. Face area in sq. ft.
    - h. Tube size in NPS.
    - i. Tube and fin materials.
    - j. Circuiting arrangement.
  - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Air flow rate in cfm.
    - b. Average face velocity in fpm.
    - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
    - d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    - h. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
    - i. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
    - j. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
- G. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
  - 1. Fan Data:
    - a. System identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Make and type.
    - d. Model number and size.
    - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    - f. Arrangement and class.

- g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
- h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
- 2. Motor Data:
  - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
  - b. Horsepower and rpm.
  - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
  - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
  - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
  - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
  - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
- 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
  - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
  - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
  - c. Fan rpm.
  - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
  - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- H. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
  - 1. Report Data:
    - a. System and air-handling-unit number.
    - b. Location and zone.
    - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
    - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
    - e. Duct size in inches.
    - f. Duct area in sq. ft.
    - g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
    - h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
    - i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
    - j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
    - k. Barometric pressure in psig.
- I. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
  - 1. Unit Data:
    - a. Unit identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Service.
    - d. Make and size.
    - e. Model number and serial number.
    - f. Water flow rate in gpm.
    - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
    - h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
    - i. Pump rpm.
    - j. Impeller diameter in inches.
    - k. Motor make and frame size.
    - I. Motor horsepower and rpm.

- m. Voltage at each connection.
- n. Amperage for each phase.
- o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
- p. Seal type.
- 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
  - a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
  - b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
  - c. Actual impeller size in inches.
  - d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
  - e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
  - f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
  - g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
  - h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
  - i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
  - j. Voltage at each connection.
  - k. Amperage for each phase.
- J. Instrument Calibration Reports:
  - 1. Report Data:
    - a. Instrument type and make.
    - b. Serial number.
    - c. Application.
    - d. Dates of use.
    - e. Dates of calibration.

### 3.21 INSPECTIONS

- A. Initial Inspection:
  - 1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
  - 2. Check the following for each system:
    - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
    - b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
    - c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
    - d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
    - e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.
- B. Final Inspection:
  - 1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Owner, Construction Manager, or Commissioning Authority.
  - 2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Owner or Construction Manager.

- 3. Owner or Construction Manager shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
- 4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
- 5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:
  - 1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
  - 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

# 3.22 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

### END OF SECTION 230593

# SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
  - 1. Indoor, supply and outdoor air.
  - 2. Indoor, return in air.
  - 3. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

#### B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- 2. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
  - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
  - 3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
  - 4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
  - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

### 1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex or engineer approved equal.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Johns Manville; Microlite or engineer approved equal.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas or engineer approved equal.
- I. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Johns Manville; MicroFlex or engineer approved equal.

# 2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127 or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82 or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

### 2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
  - 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90 or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
  - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
  - 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30 or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
  - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
  - 5. Color: White.
- D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
  - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
  - 5. Color: White.
- E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10 or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
  - 4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
  - 5. Color: White.

# 2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  - 1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2 or engineer approved equal.
  - 3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fireresistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
  - 4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
  - 5. Color: White.

### 2.5 SEALANTS

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76 or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  - 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
  - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
  - 5. Color: Aluminum.
  - 6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 7. Use sealants that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.
- B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76 or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  - 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
  - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
  - 5. Color: White.

- 6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- 7. Use sealants that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

### 2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
  - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
  - 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
  - 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
  - 4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
  - 5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

### 2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
- C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Johns Manville; Zeston or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
  - 3. Color: Color as selected by Architect.
- D. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil-thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Alumaguard 60 or engineer approved equal.

### 2.8 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. Width: 3 inches.
  - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
  - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
  - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
  - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
  - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. Width: 3 inches.
  - 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
  - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
  - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
  - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
  - 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. Width: 2 inches.
  - 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
  - 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
  - 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
  - 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Venture Tape; 3520 CW or engineer approved equal.

- 2. Width: 2 inches.
- 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
- 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
- 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
- 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

#### 2.9 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
  - 3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.
- B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
  - 1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
      - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1 or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
      - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1 or engineer approved equal.
  - 3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
      - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers or engineer approved equal.

- b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
- c. Spindle: Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
- d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
- 4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, stainless-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
  - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150 or engineer approved equal.
  - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. C & F Wire or engineer approved equal.
- 2.10 CORNER ANGLES
  - A. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 316.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
  - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

# 3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
  - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
    - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
  - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

#### 3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
  - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
  - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

#### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
  - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
  - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
  - Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
    - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.

- c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
- d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
- e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
- f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
- 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
  - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vaporbarrier seal.
  - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
- 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
- 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
- 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- 8. Volume damper control/adjustment devices shall be accessible for balancing without damaging or removing duct insulation. Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of duct insulation.
- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
  - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
  - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
  - Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
    - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    - d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.

- e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
- 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
  - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vaporbarrier seal.
  - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
- 5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
- 6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- 7. Volume damper control/adjustment devices shall be accessible for balancing without damaging or removing duct insulation. Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of duct insulation.

### 3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
  - 1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
  - 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
  - 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
- B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
  - 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
  - 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
  - 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
  - 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

- 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

#### 3.8 FINISHES

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- B. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

# 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- B. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

#### 3.10 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
  - 1. Indoor, supply and outdoor air.
  - 2. Indoor, return and exhaust.
  - 3. Outdoor, supply and return.
  - 4. Outdoor, duct silencers.

#### B. Items Not Insulated:

- 1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
- 2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
- 3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
- 4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
- 5. Flexible connectors.
- 6. Vibration-control devices.
- 7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

# 3.11 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. All insulation shall meet or exceed ASHRAE 90.1-2013 or current adopted energy code, whichever is stricter.
- B. Supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density (minimum 6.0 R-value).
  - 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density (minimum 6.0 R-value).
- C. Return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density (minimum 6.0 R-value).
  - 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density (minimum 6.0 R-value).
- D. Outdoor-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density (minimum 6.0 R-value).
  - 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density (minimum 6.0 R-value).
- E. Exhaust-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density (minimum 6.0 R-value).
  - 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density (minimum 6.0 R-value).
- F. Supply and return duct silencers shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density (minimum 6.0 R-value).
  - 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density (minimum 6.0 R-value).

### 3.12 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
  - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density; minimum R-8.0.
- C. Return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
  - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density; minimum R-8.0.
- D. Outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

## 3.13 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the fieldapplied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:
  - 1. None.
- D. Ducts, duct silencers, and Plenums, Exposed:
  - 1. PVC, Color- As selected by Architect: 20 mils thick.

#### 3.14 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the fieldapplied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches:
  - 1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.040 inch thick.
  - 2. VentureClad 1577CW (All Finishes). Contractor shall install as per strict manufacturer's installation instructions, recommendations, and requirements.
- D. Ducts and Plenums, Larger Than 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches:
  - 1. Aluminum, Smooth with 1-1/4-Inch-Deep Corrugations: 0.040 inch thick.
  - 2. VentureClad 1577CW (All Finishes). Contractor shall install as per strict manufacturer's installation instructions, recommendations, and requirements.

## END OF SECTION 230713

# SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

# PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:
  - 1. Hydronic piping, indoors including condensate drain piping.
  - 2. Refrigerant suction and hot-gas piping, indoors and outdoors.
- B. Related Sections
  - 1. Section 23 0713 "Duct Insulation".

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
  - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
  - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
  - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
  - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
  - 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
  - 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

# 1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation in tubular form and fittings: Closed-cell materials, with a self-seal system reinforced with lap seal tape. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I Grade 1 for tubular materials.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Armacell; AP/Armaflex Black LapSeal
    - b. Or engineer approved equal.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric Sheet and Roll Insulation: Closed-cell materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type II Grade 1 for tubular materials.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Armacell; AP/Armaflex FS
    - b. Or engineer approved equal.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Johns Manville; Microlite.
    - b. Or engineer approved equal.
- I. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok
    - b. Or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- J. Mineral-Fiber and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ jacket complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - a. Johns Manville; MicroFlex
  - b. Or engineer approved equal.

### 2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik
    - b. Or engineer approved equal.

### 2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127
    - b. Or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.
- C. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Armacell LLC; Armacell 520 Adhesive.
    - b. Or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

- D. ASJ Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82
    - b. Or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive
    - b. Or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

# 2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
  - 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90 or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mildry film thickness.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F
  - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
  - 5. Color: White.

- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
    - b. Or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mildry film thickness.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
  - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
  - 5. Color: White.

# 2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  - 1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2 or engineer approved equal.
  - 3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fireresistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
  - 4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F
  - 5. Color: White.

# 2.6 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants:
  - 1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass, Phenolic, and Polyisocyanurate Products:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76
    - b. Or engineer approved equal.
- B. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76
    - b. Or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

- 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
- 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F
- 5. Color: White.
- 6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- 7. Use sealants that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

# 2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
  - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
  - 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

# 2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
- C. Self-Adhesive Insulation Jacketing Tape: All weather, multi-layered laminate coated with an aggressive cold weather acrylic adhesive, superior resistance to weathering, mold, UV and extreme environmental condition.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. VentureClad; 1577CW
    - b. Or engineer approved equal.
- D. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Johns Manville; Zeston
    - b. Or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
  - 3. Color: White.
  - 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

- a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
- E. Metal Jacket:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
    - b. Or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
    - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
    - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
    - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
    - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
    - e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
      - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
      - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
      - 3) Tee covers.
      - 4) Flange and union covers.
      - 5) End caps.
      - 6) Beveled collars.
      - 7) Valve covers.
      - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

# 2.9 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
    - b. Or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. Width: 3 inches.
  - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
  - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
  - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
  - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
  - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

- B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
    - b. Or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. Width: 2 inches.
  - 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
  - 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
  - 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
  - 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

### 2.10 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs
    - b. Or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch 3/4 inch wide with wing seal.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. C & F Wire
    - b. Or engineer approved equal.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
  - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
  - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
  - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
  - 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

# 3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

- 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
- 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
  - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
    - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
  - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
  - 1. Vibration-control devices.
  - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
  - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
  - 4. Manholes.
  - 5. Handholes.
  - 6. Cleanouts.

### 3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

- 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
- 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
- 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
- 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
  - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
  - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
  - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
  - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping."

# 3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
  - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
  - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.

- 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
- 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
- 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
- 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
- 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
- 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
  - 1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
  - 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
  - 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
  - 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
  - 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

# 3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Install Elastomeric Insulation on all piping and accessories in accordance manufacturer's recommendation to maintain the vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
  - 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
  - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
  - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
  - 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
  - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
  - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- E. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
  - 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
  - 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
  - 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
  - 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

# 3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
  - 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
  - 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
  - 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
  - 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

- 1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
- 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
- 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
- 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch and seal joints with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
  - 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
  - 2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
  - 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
  - 2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
  - 3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
  - 4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

# 3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
  - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints

# 3.9 FINISHES

- A. Pipe Insulation with ASJ Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 09 9113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting."
  - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
    - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.
- 3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
  - A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
  - B. Perform tests and inspections.
  - C. Tests and Inspections:
    - 1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
  - D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

### 3.11 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
  - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
    - 2. Underground piping.
    - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.
- C. All piping insulation shall comply with ASHRAE 90.1-2013.

# 3.12 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Condensate Drain Water below 60 Deg F
  - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- B. Refrigerant Suction, Liquid, and Hot-Gas Piping:
  - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation, Armaflex Black LapSeal: 1 inch thick.

# 3.13 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Refrigerant Suction, Liquid, and Hot-Gas Piping:
  - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation, Armaflex Black LapSeal: 1 inches thick.
    - b. Provide manufacturer's outdoor finish for weather and UV protection (water-based latex enamel minimum 2 coats). Allow for proper drying time between coats.
- 3.14 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE
  - A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the fieldapplied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
  - B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
  - C. Piping, Concealed:
    - 1. None.
  - D. Condensate Drain Piping, Exposed:
    - 1. PVC: 20 mils thick.
    - 2. Aluminum, Corrugated: 0.016 inch thick.
    - 3. Self-Adhesive Insulation Jacketing Tape; VentureClad 1577CW.
  - E. Refrigerant Suction, Liquid, and Hot-Gas Piping, Exposed:
    - 1. PVC: 20 mils thick.
    - 2. Aluminum, Corrugated: 0.016 inch thick.
    - 3. Self-Adhesive Insulation Jacketing Tape; VentureClad 1577CW.

#### 3.15 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the fieldapplied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Applies to the following piping:
  - 1. Refrigerant Suction, Liquid, and Hot-Gas Piping
- D. Piping, Exposed:
  - 1. Self-Adhesive Insulation Jacketing Tape; VentureClad 1577CW.
  - 2. PVC: 30 mils thick
  - 3. Aluminum, Corrugated: 0.020 inch thick.

#### END OF SECTION 230719

# SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
  - A. Contract Documents: The work of the section shall comply with the Contract Documents, including the General Conditions, the Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements.
  - B. Mechanical Drawings and associated Division sections for mechanical equipment that requires controls.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Integrate with existing a BACnet<sup>™</sup> compliant direct digital control Building Management System (BMS) in accordance with this specification section.
- B. The BMS system shall use distributed direct digital control (DDC) for energy management, HVAC equipment monitoring and control, and sub-systems, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls. The control system shall include all sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, and accessories to control mechanical systems.
- C. Provide BACnet<sup>™</sup> Building Controllers (B-BC) and BACnet<sup>™</sup> Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC) on the automation level network, and BACnet<sup>™</sup> Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC) on the field level network. DDC controllers shall communicate peer-to-peer, with capability of standalone operation and custom programming.
- D. BACnet<sup>™</sup> standard open protocol shall be used for communication on all BMS network levels based upon ANSI/ASHRAE 135-2004 BACnet<sup>™</sup> standard. Provide BMS server and operator interfaces based upon Web-enabled technology. The BMS front end and the DDC controllers shall be certified by the BACnet<sup>™</sup> Testing Laboratories (BTL) as BACnet<sup>™</sup> compliant devices at the time of bid.
- E. Prior to submission of bid, review all other section of work and provide detailed shop drawings indicating locations for all control components for review and approval by the General Contractor, Architect and Engineer.
- F. Prepare individual hardware layouts, interconnection drawings and control loop configuration data from project design data.
- G. Implement the detailed design for all system input/output points, distributed control and system databases based on control descriptions, logic drawings, configuration data and bid documents.
- H. Integrate all equipment-supplied controllers into the BMS. Provide technical support, network hardware, wiring and labor for connection to third party BACnet<sup>™</sup> controllers. Gateways for proprietary-to-BACnet<sup>™</sup> protocol shall be furnished by the equipment manufacturers. See equipment schedules for details.
- I. Provide complete product specifications for all items supplied under this section.

- J. Provide all necessary hardware and software to meet the specified functional requirements.
- K. Coordinate installation schedule with the mechanical contractor and general contractor.
- L. Include the following as part of this scope of work:
  - 1. Submittals for approval that meet the requirements detailed here-in-after.
  - 2. Installation of all panels and devices unless otherwise stated.
  - 3. All 120vac power and low voltage control wiring for a complete DDC installation. All wiring shall be in accordance with the electrical specification. Provide power for panels and control devices from a source indicated on electrical plans and/or designated by the electrical contractor. If power is not designated on the electrical plans then this contractor shall carry the cost of providing power from the closest 120vac breaker panel. The electrical contractor is responsible for the breaker, entrance into the panel, and final termination.
  - 4. Engineering labor to program software; supervisory specialists and technician labor at the job-site to assist in all phases of system installation, testing and balancing, start-up, and commissioning, for each system and OWS interface. Submit commissioning reports for approval.
  - 5. Demonstration and training as specified below
  - 6. As-built documentation and software on approved media, which accurately represents the final, installed, system.

### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. BACnet<sup>™</sup> Object List
  - 1. The following points as defined for each piece of equipment are designated as follows:
    - a. Binary Out (BO) Defined as any two-state output (start/stop) (enable/disable), etc.
    - b. Binary In (BI) Defined as any two-state input (alarm, status), etc.
    - c. Analog In (AI) Defined as any variable input (temperature) (position), etc.
    - Analog Out (AO) Defined as any electrical variable output. 0–20mA, 4–20mA and 0– 10VDC are the only acceptable analog outputs. The driver for analog outputs must come from both hardware and software resident in the controllers. Transducers shall not be acceptable under any circumstance.
- B. The definition of the acronyms used in this section are as follows:
  - 1. ALN: Automation Level Network
  - 2. DDC: Direct Digital Control.
  - 3. DTL: Dual Temperature Loop
  - 4. B-AAC: BACnet<sup>™</sup> Advanced Application Controller
  - 5. B-ASC: BACnet<sup>™</sup> Application Specific Controller
  - 6. B-AWS: BACnet<sup>™</sup> Advanced Workstation Software
  - 7. B-BC: BACnet<sup>™</sup> Building Controller
  - 8. B-OWS: BACnet<sup>™</sup> Operator Workstation Software
  - 9. BIBB: BACnet<sup>™</sup> Interoperability Building Blocks
  - 10. BMS: Building Management System
  - 11. FLN: Field Level Network
  - 12. I/O: Input/Output.
  - 13. IP: Internet Protocol
  - 14. LAN: Local Area Network.
  - 15. MS/TP: Master Slave/Token Passing.

16.	PC:	Personal Computer.
-----	-----	--------------------

- 17. PID: Proportional plus Integral plus Derivative.
- 18. RTD: Resistance Temperature Detector.
- 19. TCP: Transfer Control Protocol

# 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. DDC Manufacturer Qualifications: A controls system firm with at least 20 years of experience in manufacturing microprocessor based, distributed direct digital automatic temperature systems with a documental record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be a branch of the BMS/DDC manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of controls as required for this Project, who has verifiable experience in the installation and application of DDC systems.
- C. Engineering, drafting, programming, and graphics generation shall be performed by the local branch engineers and technicians directly employed by the BMS/DDC contractor.
- D. Supervision, checkout and commissioning of the system shall be by the local branch engineers and technicians directly employed by the BMS/DDC Contractor. They shall perform commissioning and complete testing of the BMS system.
- E. Provide electrical installation based upon methods and materials as specified in Electrical Contractor of this specification, based upon local authorities.
- F. All equipment shall be approved by local authorities where required.
- G. Provide written approvals and certifications after installation has been completed.
- H. Final determination of compliance with these specifications shall rest solely with the Engineer and Owner, who shall require proof of prior satisfactory performance.
- I. For BMS and any equipment submitted for approval, the BMS contractor shall state what if any, specific points of system operation differ from these specifications.
- J. All systems associated with this project, by either common networks or common systems served, shall be checked out for proper operation and interface with new devices.
- K. Comply with the following performance requirements:
  - 1. Graphic Display: display graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 10 seconds.
  - 2. Graphic Refresh: update graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 8 seconds.
  - 3. Object Command: reaction time of less than two seconds between operator command of a binary object and device reaction.
  - 4. Object Scan: transmit change of state and change of analog values to control units or workstation within six seconds.
  - 5. Alarm Response Time: annunciate alarm at workstation within 45 seconds. Multiple workstations must receive alarms within five seconds of each other.
  - 6. Program Execution Frequency: run capability of applications as often as five seconds, but selected consistent with mechanical process under control.

- 7. Performance: programmable controllers shall execute DDC PID control loops, and scan and update process values and outputs at least once per second.
- L. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control. Report values and maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:

Space Temperature: +/- 1 deg F. Ducted Air Temperature: +/- 1 deg F. Outside Air Temperature: +/- 2 deg F. Temperature Differential: +/-0.25 deg F. Relative Humidity: +/-1%.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide one paper copy of the submittal and electronic copies in .pdf and .dwg format with all controls system information for approval before construction starts. Provide separately, submittals for fast-track items that need quick approval and release to meet the project schedule. Provide submissions for the following items:
  - 1. Valve and damper schedules and product cut sheets.
  - 2. Factory mounting and wiring diagrams and cut sheets for factory mounted controls.
  - 3. Floor plans showing locations of control panels, thermostats and any devices mounted in occupied space.
  - 4. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
  - 5. Wiring Diagrams: Power, interlock, signal, and control wiring.
  - 6. Details of control panels, including sizes, controls, instruments, and labeling.
  - 7. Written description of the Sequence of Operations.
  - 8. Network diagram showing wiring types, locations of floor penetrations and number of control
    - panels. Label control panels with network addresses.
  - 9. Starter and VFD wiring details of all automatically controlled motors. Show low limit controls and end-switches hardwired to starters and VFDs, where applicable.
- B. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device indicated, labeled with settings or adjustable range of control. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each product indicated. Submit a write-up of the application software that shall be used on the OWS including revision level, functionality and software applications required to meet the specifications.
- C. Wiring Diagrams: Detail the wiring of the control devices and the panels. Show point-to-point wiring from field devices to the control panel. Show point-to-point wiring of hardwired interlocks; a ladder diagram or schematic of wiring internal to the panels, including numbered terminals. Clearly designate wiring that is done at a factory, at a panel shop or in the field.
- D. Submit blank field checkout and commissioning test reports, customized for each panel or system, which shall be filled out by the technician during start-up.
- E. Variance letter: Submit a letter detailing each item in the submission that in any way varies from the contract specification, drawings or sequence of operation.

# 1.5 ELECTRONIC DOCUMENTATION

A. The web server shall be updated at the conclusion of the project with access to all electronic

documentation through a simple right click, on graphically depicted components or through dropdown menu selection.

- B. Install all software applications and files on the server for viewing all construction documentation through a browser based interface.
- C. Provide a CAD viewer to view all project AutoCAD documents that are made available by the Architect and Owner.
- D. Provide all controls cut sheets in PDF format. Make them available to any user accessing the system over the Internet.
- E. Provide a text version of the sequence of operation for installation onto Owner's server. The sequences shall pop up in a printable format such as HTML or .pdf.

### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate location of wall-mounted devices, panels and other exposed control components with plans and room details before installation. Also include floor plans showing these devices in the submittals.
- B. Coordinate equipment with Electrical Division Section (Fire Alarm System, Security System and Emergency Generator) to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with each system.
- C. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical circuits for control units and OWS.
- D. Coordinate equipment with Mechanical Division Section on starters and drives to achieve compatibility with motor starter control coils and VFD control wiring.
- E. Coordinate scheduling with the mechanical contractor and general contractor. Submit a schedule for approval based upon the installation schedule of the mechanical equipment.

# 1.7 TRAINING

- A. Upon completion of system commissioning and at such time as acceptable performance of the BMS hardware and software has been established, BMS contractor shall provide forty (40) hours of on-site training on the operation of all BMS equipment, to the Owner's operating personnel; sixteen (16) of these hours shall be site specific training. Instruction shall be weekdays, during normal work hours of 8:00 am to 4:30 pm. Training shall be complete before the warranty period expires.
- B. BMS contractor representative shall be a factory employed, certified instructor who is thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the subject matter they are to teach. Representative shall be familiar with the BMS software, hardware and accessories, and describe its intended use with respect to adjustment, operation and maintenance of the system installed, and the programmed functions specified.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

A. The system, including all hardware and software components, shall be warranted for one (1) year following the date of beneficial use and Owner's acceptance. Any manufacturing defects arising during this warranty period shall be corrected without cost to the Owner.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ACCEPTABLE SYSTEMS

- A. Provide BMS integration as manufactured by Automated Logic, Inc.
- B. The proposed BMS system shall be integrated to the existing BMS at the site.
- C. Any other authorized manufacturer must meet all aspects and requirements of this specification. All bidders must submit a compliance matrix listing all paragraphs, along with a "comply" or "do not comply" statement for each.

### 2.1 TREND LOG INFORMATION

- A. On a separate but equally equipped machine to the main server the system shall periodically gather historically recorded data stored in the building controllers and archive the information. Archived files shall be appended with new sample data, allowing samples to be accumulated. Systems that write over archived data shall not be allowed, unless limited file size is specified by the user. Samples may be viewed at the OWS. Operator shall be able to scroll through all trended data. All trend log information shall be displayed in standard engineering units.
  - 1. Trends shall log upon a change of state whose tolerances shall be established by the owner AND set time intervals established by the owner.
  - 2. The BMS shall be capable of emailing trends automatically to the owner's designee for the purpose of verifying level control of temperature and humidity. An email of a trend shall automatically be sent to designees whenever a tolerance is exceeded.
- B. Software shall be included that is capable of graphing the trend logged object data. Software shall be capable of creating two-axis (x,y) graphs that display up to ten object types at the same time in different colors. Graphs shall show object values relative to time.
- C. Operator shall be able to change trend log setup information. This includes the information to be logged as well as the interval at which it is to be logged. All input, output, and value object types in the system may be logged. All operations shall be password protected. Setup and viewing may be accessed directly from any and all graphics on which object is displayed.
- D. The system shall have the capacity to store ten years of archived information for all trend data at a rate of one sample per minute for a minimum of 5000 logs.

# 2.2 CONTROLLER DATABASE ARCHIVING

- A. The host software shall provide capability to upload global control functions being performed by the network of controllers and the individual database and application programming resident in each controller in the facility, or on remote sites.
- B. Uploaded programs shall be retained on hard disk for system backup.
- C. Programs may be modified using Editor Functions, and downloaded to individual controllers as desired. Downloading of databases shall not interrupt alarm reporting functions, or other multi tasked functions that are ongoing.

# 2.3 PROGRAMMING GUIDELINES

- A. All adjustable setpoints shall be developed as software points stored at memory locations so that setpoints can be changed by recommending the data stored at the memory location rather than by entering the program and changing parameters and lines in program code.
- B. Global point name changing:
  - 1. The system shall provide an easy means to allow the operator to change a point name such that the point will automatically be referenced everywhere in the system by the new name.
  - 2. If a point name is removed from the database, any program code where the name appears must show an appropriate error signal for undefined point when the program is viewed, edited, or printed.
- C. Synchronization of real-time clocks between all control panels shall be provided.

### 2.4 BMS NETWORK

- A. Provide all communication media among controllers and panels for connection to the dedicated Ethernet BMS network.
- B. All programming device set-up, etc. shall be performed through the system server.

C. The system shall be peer-to-peer on the controller level such that the values in any one controller can be read or changed from all other controllers. The software shall provide transparent transfer of all data, control programs, schedules, trends, and alarms from any one controller through the local network to any other controller, regardless of server's status.

# 2.5 CONTROL PANELS

A. Unitize locking cabinets with suitable brackets for wall or floor mounting; locate panels adjacent to each system under automatic control. Provide common keying for all panels. Fabricate panels of 1.6mm, furniture-quality steel or extruded-aluminum alloy, totally enclosed, with hinged doors and keyed lock.

### 2.6 ADVANCED APPLICATION CONTROLLERS

- A. Provide all necessary hardware for a complete operating system as required. The Advanced Application level control panel shall be able to operate as a standalone panel and shall not be dependent upon any higher-level computer or another controller for operation.
- B. Controller shall have the BTL listing and meet the BACnet<sup>™</sup> device profile of an Advanced Application Controller and shall support the following BACnet<sup>™</sup> BIBBs:
  - 1. Data Sharing
    - a. Data Sharing-Read Property-A (DS-RP-A)
    - b. Data Sharing-Read Property-B (DS-RP-B)
    - c. Data Sharing-Read Property Multiple-B (DS-RPM-B)
    - d. Data Sharing-Write Property-A (DS-WP-A)
    - e. Data Sharing-Write Property-B (DS-WP-B)
    - f. Data Sharing-Write Property Multiple-B (DS-WPM-B)

- g. Data Sharing-COV-A (DS-COV-A)
- h. Data Sharing-COV-B (DS-COV-B)
- i. Data Sharing-COV-Unsolicited-A (DS-COVU-A)
- j. Data Sharing-COV-Unsolicited-B (DS-COVU-B)

- 2. Scheduling
  - a. Scheduling-A (SCED-A)
  - b. Scheduling-Internal-B (SCHED-I-B)
  - c. Scheduling-External-A (SCHED-E-B)
- 3. Trending
  - a. Trending-Viewing and Modifying Trends Internal-B (T-VMT-I-B)
  - b. Trending-Viewing and Modifying Trends-External-B (T-VMT-E-B)
  - c. Trending-Automated Trend Retrieval-B (T-ATR-B)
- 4. Network Management
  - a. Network Management-Connection Establishment-A (NM-CE-A)
  - b. Network Management-Connection Establishment-B (NM-CE-B)
- 5. Alarming
  - a. Alarm and Event-Notification Internal-B (AE-N-E-B)
  - b. Alarm and Event-Notification External-B (AE-N-E-B)
  - c. Alarm and Event-ACK-B (AE-ACK-B)
  - d. Alarm and Event –Alarm Summary-B (AE-ASUM-B)
  - e. Alarm and Event –Enrollment Summary-B (AE-ESUM-B)
- 6. Device Management
  - a. Device Management-Dynamic Device Binding-A (DM-DDB-A)
  - b. Device Management-Dynamic Device Binding-B (DM-DDB-B)
  - c. Device Management-Dynamic Object Binding-B (DM-DOB-B)
  - d. Device Management-Device Communication Control-B (DM-DCC-B)
  - e. Device Management-Private Transfer-A (DM-PT-A)
  - f. Device Management-Private Transfer-A (DM-PT-B)
  - g. Device Management-Text Message-A (DM-TM-A)
  - h. Device Management-Time Synchronization-A (DM-TS-A)
  - i. Device Management-Time Synchronization-B (DM-TS-B)
  - j. Device Management-UTC Time Synchronization-A (DM-UTC-A)
  - k. Device Management-UTC Time Synchronization-B (DM-UTC-B)
  - I. Device Management-Reinitialize Device-B (DM-RD-B)
  - m. Device Management-Object Creation and Deletion-B (DM-OCD-B)
- C. Each System Level Control Panel shall, at a minimum, be provided with:
  - 1. A 16-bit, stand-alone, multi-tasking, multi-user, real-time digital control microprocessor module.
  - 2. 10-bit resolution inputs
  - 3. Primary Network communication module, if needed for primary network communications.
  - 4. Secondary Network communication module, if needed for secondary network communications.
  - 5. Memory module (4 Megabyte, minimum) to accommodate all Primary Control Panel software requirements, including but not limited to, its own operating system and databases, including control processes, energy management applications, alarm management applications, historical/trend data for points specified, maintenance support applications, custom processes, operator I/O, dial-up communications.
  - 6. Real time clock and battery

- 7. Data collection/ Data Trend module sized for 10,000 data samples.
- 8. Power supplies as required for all associated modules, sensors, actuators, etc.
- 9. Input/output point modules as required including spare capacity.
- 10. Software modules as required for all sequences of operation, logic sequences and energy management routines. Relay logic is not acceptable.
- 11. Monitoring of the status of all hand-off-auto switches. The status of the hand-off-auto switch shall be available as a BMS data point.
- 12. Monitoring of all industry standard types of analog and digital inputs and outputs, without the addition of equipment to the primary control panel.
- 13. Local status indication for each digital input and output for constant, up-to-date verification of all point conditions without the need for an operator I/O device. Each primary control panel shall perform diagnostics on all inputs and outputs and a failure of any input or output shall be indicated both locally and at the operator workstation.
- 14. Graduated intensity LEDs or analog indication of value for each analog output.
- 15. Approval of local authorities
- 16. The operator shall have the ability to manually override automatic or centrally executed commands at the primary control panels via local, point discrete, on-board hand/off/auto operator override switches. If on board switches are not available, provide separate control panels with HOA switches. Mount panel adjacent to primary control panel. These override switches shall be operable whether the panel processor is operational or not. Provide hand/off/auto switch for each digital output, including spares. Provide hand/auto switch and gradual positioning potentiometer for each analog output, including spares.
- 17. Each System Level Control Panel shall continuously perform self-diagnostics on all hardware modules and network communications. The System Level Control Panel shall provide both local and remote annunciation of any detected component failures, low battery conditions or repeated failure to establish communication with any system.
- 18. Each System Level Control Panel shall provide battery backup to support the real-time clock and all memory and programs for a minimum of 100 hours.
- 19. Each System Level Control Panel shall support firmware upgrades without the need to shall hardware.
- 20. System Level control panels shall provide at least two RS-232C serial data communication ports for operation of operator I/O devices such as industry standard printers, operator terminals and portable laptop operator's terminals. Primary control panels shall allow temporary use of portable devices without interrupting the normal operation of permanently connected printers or terminals.
- 21. Isolation shall be provided at all primary control panel terminations, as well as all field point terminations to suppress induced voltage transients.
- D. Spare Capacity: Provide enough inputs and outputs to handle the equipment shown to be "future" on drawings. Provide all hardware modules, software modules, processors, power supplies, communication controllers, etc. required to ensure adding a point to the spare point location only requires the addition of the appropriate sensor/actuator and field wiring/tubing.
- E. Provide a UPS power conditioner and backup for the System Level Controller to provide 15 minutes of power backup.

# 2.7 APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS

- A. Each Application Level Control Panel shall operate as a stand-alone controller capable of performing its user selectable control routines independently of any other controller in the system. Each application specific controller shall be a microprocessor based, multi-tasking, real time digital control processor.
- B. This controller shall have the BTL listing and meet the BACnet<sup>™</sup> device profile of an Advanced Specific Controller and shall support the following BACnet<sup>™</sup> BIBBs:
  - 1. Data Sharing
    - a. Data Sharing-Read Property-A (DS-RP-A)
    - b. Data Sharing-Read Property-B (DS-RP-B)
    - c. Data Sharing-Read Property Multiple-B (DS-RPM-B)
    - d. Data Sharing-Write Property-A (DS-WP-A)
    - e. Data Sharing-Write Property-B (DS-WP-B)
    - f. Data Sharing-Write Property Multiple-B (DS-WPM-B)
    - g. Data Sharing-COV-A (DS-COV-A)
    - h. Data Sharing-COV-B (DS-COV-B)
    - i. Data Sharing-COV-Unsolicited-A (DS-COVU-A)
    - j. Data Sharing-COV-Unsolicited-B (DS-COVU-B)
  - 2. Scheduling
    - a. Scheduling-A (SCED-A)
    - b. Scheduling-Internal-B (SCHED-I-B)
    - c. Scheduling-External-A (SCHED-E-B)
  - 3. Trending
    - a. Trending-Viewing and Modifying Trends Internal-B (T-VMT-I-B)
    - b. Trending-Viewing and Modifying Trends-External-B (T-VMT-E-B)
    - c. Trending-Automated Trend Retrieval-B (T-ATR-B)
  - 4. Network Management
    - a. Network Management-Connection Establishment-A (NM-CE-A)
    - b. Network Management-Connection Establishment-B (NM-CE-B)
  - 5. Alarming
    - a. Alarm and Event-Notification Internal-B (AE-N-I-B)
    - b. Alarm and Event-Notification External-B (AE-N-E-B)
    - c. Alarm and Event-ACK-B (AE-ACK-B)
    - d. Alarm and Event –Alarm Summary-B (AE-ASUM-B)
    - e. Alarm and Event Enrollment Summary-B (AE-ESUM-B)
  - 6. Device Management
    - a. Device Management-Dynamic Device Binding-A (DM-DDB-A)
    - b. Device Management-Dynamic Device Binding-B (DM-DDB-B)
    - c. Device Management-Dynamic Object Binding-B (DM-DOB-B)
    - d. Device Management-Device Communication Control-B (DM-DCC-B)
    - e. Device Management-Private Transfer-A (DM-PT-A)
    - f. Device Management-Private Transfer-A (DM-PT-B)
    - g. Device Management-Text Message-A (DM-TM-A)
    - h. Device Management-Time Synchronization-A (DM-TS-A)
    - i. Device Management-Time Synchronization-B (DM-TS-B)
    - j. Device Management-UTC Time Synchronization-A (DM-UTC-A)
    - k. Device Management-UTC Time Synchronization-B (DM-UTC-B)
    - I. Device Management-Reinitialize Device-B (DM-RD-B)
    - m. Device Management-Object Creation and Deletion-B (DM-OCD-B)

- C. Each Application Specific Controller shall, at a minimum, be provided with:
  - 1. A 16-bit stand-alone real time digital control microprocessor module
  - 2. Secondary network communications ability
  - 3. Power supplies as required for all associated modules, sensors, actuators, etc.
  - 4. 10-bit resolution input/output points as required
  - 5. Software as required for all sequences of operation, logic sequences and energy management routines. Relay logic is not acceptable
  - 6. A portable operator terminal connection port
  - 7. Auxiliary enclosure for analog output transducers, isolation relays, etc. Auxiliary enclosure shall be part of primary enclosure or mounted adjacent primary enclosure
  - 8. Local LED status indication for each digital input and output
  - 9. Each controller measuring air volume shall include provisions for manual and automatic calibration of the differential pressure transducer in order to maintain stable control and insuring against drift over time
  - 10. Each controller measuring air volume shall include a differential pressure transducer
  - 11. SCR control of electric heaters
  - 12. Approval of local authorities.
- D. Each Application Specific Controller shall continuously perform self-diagnostics on all hardware and secondary network communications. The Application Specific Controller shall provide both local and remote annunciation of any detected component failures, low battery conditions, or repeated failure to establish communication to the system.
- E. Provide each Application Specific Controller with sufficient memory to accommodate point databases, operating programs, local alarming and local trending. All databases and programs shall be stored in non-volatile EEPROM, EPROM and PROM, or a minimum of 72-hour battery backup shall be provided. The controllers shall be able to return to full normal operation without user intervention after a power failure of unlimited duration. Provide uninterruptible power supplies (UPSs) of sufficient capacities for all terminal controllers that do not meet this protection requirement. Operating programs shall be field selectable for specific applications. In addition, specific applications may be modified to meet the user's exact control strategy requirements, allowing for additional system flexibility. Controllers that require factory changes of all applications are not acceptable.
- F. The Application Specific Controller shall be powered from a 24 VAC source provided by this contractor and shall function normally under an operating range of 18 to 28 VAC (25% to +17%), allowing for power source fluctuations and voltage drops. Install plenum data line and sensor cable in accordance with local code and NEC. The BMS contractor shall provide a dedicated power source and separate isolation transformer for each controller to function normally under the specified operating range. The controllers shall also function normally under ambient conditions of 0 to 50°C and 10% to 95%RH (non-condensing). Provide each controller with a suitable cover or enclosure to protect the intelligence board assembly.

# 2.8 ROUTERS

A. Provide a router for each sub network to connect the floor level network to the base building backbone level network. The router shall connect BACnet<sup>™</sup> MS/TP sub networks to BACnet<sup>™</sup> over Ethernet. The router shall be capable of handling all of the BACnet<sup>™</sup> BIBBs that are listed for the controller that reside on the sub network.

# 2.9 SENSORS

A. All control signals shall be via 4-20 mA or 0-10 VDC loops.

- B. Input/Output sensors and devices shall be closely matched to the requirements of the BMS for accurate, responsive, noise-free signal input/output. Control input response shall be highly sensitive and matched to the loop gain requirements for precise and responsive control. Provide the following instrumentation as required by the monitoring, control and optimization functions.
- C. Space and Duct Temperature Sensors
  - 1. All temperature sensors shall be of a thermistor type.
- D. Temperature Sensors/Transmitters
  - 1. All temperature sensors shall use 100 or 1000 ohm, platinum RTD elements each paired with a 4 wire 4-20 mA output transmitter. Nickel RTDS, silicon RTDs and thermistors are not acceptable. Transmitter shall have built-in circuit protection against reverse polarity and supply voltage transients.
- E. Current Sensors:
  - 1. Provide and install analog current sensors for all fan and compressor motors. Each sensor shall be split core, two wire, loop powered and sized for expected amperage. Units shall be UL listed.
  - The BMS shall manage all compressor staging to include compressors specifically designated as backup compressors.
- F. Relays
  - 1. Control relays shall be UL listed plug-in type with dust cover and LED "energized" indicator. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage shall be suitable for application.
  - 2. Time delay relays shall be UL listed solid-state plug-in type with adjustable time delay. Delay shall be adjustable ±200% (minimum) from set point shown on plans. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage shall be suitable for application.
  - 3. Provide NEMA 1 enclosure when not installed in local control panel.

# 2.10 AUXILIARY CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Refer only to those items that are part of project as delineated in plans and specified herein.
- B. Motorized control dampers, unless otherwise specified elsewhere, shall be as follows:
  - 1. Control dampers shall be parallel or opposed blade type as below or as scheduled on drawings.
  - 2. Outdoor and/or return air mixing dampers shall be parallel blade, arranged to direct air- streams toward each other modulating dampers shall be opposed blade type.
  - 3. Two-position shutoff dampers may be parallel or opposed blade type with blade and side seals.

- 4. Damper frames shall be 13-gauge galvanized steel channel or <sup>1</sup>/<sub>6</sub>" extruded aluminum with reinforced corner racing.
- 5. Damper blades shall not exceed 8" in width or 48" in length. Blades are to be suitable for medium velocity performance (12,000 fpm). Blades shall be not less than 16 gauge.
- 6. Damper shaft bearings shall be as recommended by manufacturer for application, Oilite.
- 7. All blade edges and top and bottom of the frame shall be provided with replaceable butyl rubber or neoprene seals. Side seals shall be spring-loaded stainless steel. The blade seals shall provide for a maximum leakage rate of 10 cfm per sq. ft. at 4" w.c. differential pressure. Provide airfoil blades suitable for a wide-open face velocity of 1,500 fpm.
- 8. Individual damper sections shall not be larger than 48"x60". Provide a minimum of one damper actuator per section.
- 9. Modulating dampers shall provide a linear flow characteristic where possible.
- 10. Dampers shall have exposed linkages.
- C. Electric damper/actuators
  - 1. The actuator shall have electronic overload or digital rotation sensing circuitry to prevent damage to the actuator throughout the rotation of the actuator.
  - 2. Where shown, for power-failure/safety applications, an internal mechanical spring failure mechanism shall be built into the actuator housing.
  - 3. All rotary spring-return actuators shall be capable of both clockwise and counterclockwise spring-return operation. Linear actuators shall spring-return to the retracted position.
  - 4. Proportional actuators shall accept a 0 to 10 VDC or o to 20 mA control signal and provide a 2 to 10 VDC or 4 to 20 mA operating range.
  - 5. All 24 VAC/VDC actuators shall operate on Class 2 wiring and shall not require more than 10 VA for AC or more than 8 W for DC applications. Actuators operating on 120 VAC or 230 VAC shall not require more than 11 VA.
  - 6. All non-spring return actuators shall have an external manual gear release to allow manual positioning of the damper when actuator is not powered.
  - 7. Spring-return actuators with more than 60 in lb torque capacity shall have a manual crank for this purpose.
  - 8. All modulating actuators shall have an external, built-in switch to allow the reversing of direction of rotation.
  - 9. Actuators shall be provided with a raceway fitting and a minimum 1 m electrical cable and shall be pre-wired to eliminate the necessity of opening the actuator housing to make electrical connections.

- 10. Actuators shall be UL Standard 873 Listed and CSA Class 4813 02 Certified as meeting correct safety requirements and recognized industry standards.
- 11. Actuators shall be designed for a minimum of 60,000 full-stroke cycles at the actuator's rated torque.
- D. Temperature sensors.
  - 1. Temperature sensors shall be Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) or thermistors.
  - 2. Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging as shown. Averaging sensors shall be a minimum of 5 feet in length.
  - 3. Space sensors shall be equipped with setpoint adjustment, override switch, display, and/or communication port as shown.
  - 4. Provide matched temperature sensors for differential temperature measurement.
- E. Humidity sensors.
  - 1. Duct sensors shall have a sensing range of 20% to 80%.
  - 2. Duct sensors shall be provided with a sampling chamber.
  - 3. Outdoor air humidity sensors shall have a sensing range of 20% to 95% RH.
  - 4. They shall be suitable for ambient conditions of -40°F to 170°F.
  - 5. Humidity sensor's drift shall not exceed 1% of full scale per year.
- F. Flow switches.
  - 1. Flow-proving switches shall be either paddle or differential pressure type, as shown.
  - Paddle type switches (water service only) shall be UL Listed, SPDT snap-acting with pilot duty rating (125 VA minimum). Adjustable sensitivity with NEMA 1 enclosure unless otherwise specified.
  - Differential pressure type switches (air or water service) shall be UL Listed, SPDT snap- acting, pilot duty rated (125 VA minimum), NEMA 1 enclosure, with scale range and differential suitable for intended application, or as specified.
- G. Relays
  - Control relays shall be UL Listed plug-in type with dust cover and LED "energized" indicator. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage suitable for application.
  - Time delay relays shall be UL Listed solid-state plug-in type with adjustable time delay. Delay shall be adjustable ±200% (minimum) from setpoint shown on plans. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage suitable for application. Provide NEMA 1 enclosure when not installed in local control panel.

- H. Override timers.
  - 1. Override timers shall be spring-wound line voltage UL Listed, contact rating and configuration as required by application. Provide 0-to-6 hour calibrated dial unless otherwise specified; suitable for flush mounting on control panel face, located on local control panels or where shown.
- I. Current transmitters.
  - AC current transmitters shall be self-powered combination split-core current transformer type with built-in rectifier and high-gain servo amplifier with 4 to 20 mA two-wire output. Unit ranges shall be 10 A, 20 A, 50 A, 100 A, 150 A, and 200 A full scale, internal zero and span adjustment, and ±1% full scale accuracy at 500ohm maximum burden.
  - 2. Transmitter shall meet or exceed ANSI/ISA s50.1 requirements and shall be UL/CSA recognized.
  - 3. Unit shall be split-core type for clamp-on installation on existing wiring.
- J. Pressure transducers.
  - 1. Transducer shall have linear output signal. Zero and span shall be field-adjustable.
  - 2. Transducer sensing elements shall withstand continuous operating conditions of positive or negative pressure 50% greater than calibrated span without damage.
- K. Differential pressure type switches (air or water service) shall be UL Listed, SPDT snap-acting, pilot duty rated (125 VA minimum), NEMA 1 enclosure, with scale range and differential suitable for intended application, or as shown.
- L. Local control panels.
  - 1. All indoor control cabinets shall be fully enclosed NEMA 1 construction with [hinged door], key- lock latch, and removable sub-panels. A single key shall be common to all field panels and sub-panels.
  - Interconnections between internal and face-mounted devices pre-wired with colorcoded stranded conductors neatly installed in plastic troughs and/or tie-wrapped. Terminals for field connections shall be UL Listed for 600-volt service, individually identified per control/interlock drawings, with adequate clearance for field wiring. Control terminations for field connection shall be individually identified per control drawings.
  - 3. Provide ON/OFF power fuse with over-current protection for control power sources to each local panel.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 WIRING

A. All control and interlock wiring shall comply with national and local electrical codes and Division 26 of this specification. Where the requirements of this section differ from those in Division 26,

the requirements of this section shall take precedence.

- B. All NEC Class 1 (line voltage) wiring shall be UL Listed in approved conduit according to NEC and Division 26 requirements.
- C. All low-voltage wiring shall meet NEC Class 2 requirements. (Low-voltage power circuits shall be sub fused when required to meet Class 2 current limit.)
- D. Where NEC Class 2 (current-limited) wires are in concealed and accessible locations, including ceiling return air plenums, approved cables not in conduit may be used provided that cables are UL Listed for the intended application. For example, cables used in ceiling plenums shall be UL Listed specifically for that purpose.
- E. All wiring in mechanical, electrical, or service rooms or where subject to mechanical damage shall be installed in EMT conduit.
- F. All BMS risers will be shall be installed in EMT conduit.
- G. Do not install Class 2 wiring in conduit containing Class 1 wiring. Boxes and panels containing high voltage wiring and equipment may not be used for low-voltage wiring except for the purpose of interfacing the two (e.g., relays and transformers).
- H. Do not install wiring in conduit containing tubing.
- I. Where plenum rated cable is run exposed, wiring is to be run parallel along a surface or perpendicular to it and neatly tied at 3 m (10 ft) intervals.
- J. Where plenum rated cable is used without conduit, it shall be supported from or anchored to structural members. Cables shall not be supported by or anchored to ductwork, electrical conduits, piping, or ceiling suspension systems.
- K. All wire-to-device connections shall be made at a terminal block or wire nut. All wire-to-wire connections shall be at a terminal strip or wire nut.
- L. All wiring within enclosures shall be neatly bundled and anchored to permit access and prevent restriction to devices and terminals.
- M. Maximum allowable voltage for control wiring shall be 120 V. If only higher voltages are available, the contractor shall provide step-down transformers or interposing relays.
- N. All plenum rated wiring shall be installed as continuous lengths, with no splices permitted between termination points
- O. All wiring in conduit shall be installed as continuous lengths, with no splices permitted between termination points or junction boxes.
- P. Maintain fire rating at all penetrations. Install plenum wiring in sleeves where it passes through walls and floors.
- Q. Size and type of conduit and size and type of wire shall be the responsibility of the contractor, in keeping with the manufacturer's recommendations and NEC requirements, except as noted elsewhere.

- R. Include one pull string in each conduit 3/4 in. or larger.
- S. Control and status relays are to be located in designated enclosures only. These enclosures can include packaged equipment control panel enclosures unless they also contain Class 1 starters.
- T. Conceal all conduits, except within mechanical, electrical, or service rooms. Install conduit to maintain a minimum clearance of 15 cm (6 in.) from high-temperature equipment (e.g., pipes or flues).
- U. Secure conduit with conduit clamps fastened to the structure and spaced according to code requirements. Conduit and pull boxes may not be hung on flexible duct strap or tie rods. Conduits may not be run on or attached to ductwork.
- V. Adhere to this specification's Division 260 requirements where conduit crosses building expansion joints.
- W. The Contractor shall terminate all control and/or interlock wiring and shall maintain updated (as-built) wiring diagrams with terminations identified at the job site.
- X. Flexible metal conduits and liquid-tight, flexible metal conduits shall not exceed 1 m (3 ft) in length and shall be supported at each end. Flexible metal conduit less than ½ in. electrical trade size shall not be used. In areas exposed to moisture, including MER room, liquid-tight, flexible metal conduits shall be used.
- Y. Conduit must be adequately supported, properly reamed at both ends, and left clean and free of obstructions. Conduit sections shall be joined with couplings (according to code). Terminations must be made with fittings at boxes, and ends not terminating in boxes shall have bushings installed.

# 3.2 CONTROL SYSTEM CHECKOUT AND TESTING

- A. Perform a multi-phase commissioning procedure consisting of field I/O calibration and commissioning, system commissioning and integrated system program commissioning. Document all commissioning information on commissioning data sheets that shall be submitted prior to acceptance testing. Commissioning work that requires shutdown of system or deviation from normal function shall be performed when the operation of the system is not required. The commissioning must be coordinated with the owner and construction manager to ensure systems are available when needed. Notify the operating personal in writing of the testing schedule so that authorized personnel from the owner and construction manager are present throughout the commissioning procedure.
- B. Phase I Field I/O Calibration and Commissioning
  - 1. Verify that each control panel has been installed according to plans, specifications and approved shop drawings. Calibrate, test, and have signed off each control sensor and device. Commissioning to include, but not be limited to:
    - a. Verify analog limit and binary alarm reporting.
    - b. Point value reporting.
    - c. Binary alarm and switch settings.
    - d. Fail safe operation on loss of control signal, electric power, network communications, etc.

- C. Phase II System Commissioning
  - 1. Each BMS program shall be put on line and commissioned. The contractor shall, in the presence of the owner and construction manager, demonstrate each programmed sequence of operation and compare the results in writing. In addition, each control loop shall be tested to verify proper response and stable control, within specified accuracy. System program test results shall be recorded on commissioning data sheets and submitted for record. Any discrepancies between the specification and the actual performance will be immediately rectified and re-tested.

## 3.3 CONTROL SYSTEM DEMONSTRATION AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. The BMS contractor shall demonstrate 100 percent of the system functions. The contractor shall demonstrate all points and system functions until all devices and functions meet specification.
- B. System Specification Verification and Demonstration inclusive of the following activities:
  - 1. Place three (3) digital on-off output points in the hand, off and auto position from the panel HOA switches to demonstrate the system's ability to override a point manually. Demonstrate switch position feedback by displaying the position of the switches dynamically on the central workstation computer as they are changed. Points shall be as selected by the Architect/Engineer.
    - a. Owner\_\_\_\_Date\_\_\_\_\_ A/E\_\_\_\_Date\_\_\_\_\_
  - 2. A total of 10 points shall be selected by the Architect/Engineer/Commissioning Agent to demonstrate the capability of automatically trending based on time intervals and change of value. Demonstrate both types of trending for each point from the central workstation computer. Demonstrate dynamic trend plotting on the central workstation as specified.
    - a. Owner\_\_\_\_Date\_\_\_\_\_ A/E\_\_\_\_Date \_\_\_\_\_
  - 3. From a portable terminal connected to a DDC controller on the system, initiate communications and open one points information text, associated with one piece of HVAC equipment to demonstrate peer-to-peer communication capability.
    - a. Owner\_\_\_\_Date\_\_\_\_\_ A/E\_\_\_\_Date\_\_\_\_\_
  - 4. Disconnect one DDC Controller from the network to demonstrate that a single device failure shall not disrupt or halt peer-to-peer communication, trend collection, alarm collection. Panel to be disconnected shall be selected by the Architect/Engineer.

a.	Owner	_Date	A/E	Date
----	-------	-------	-----	------

- 5. Demonstrate the ability to download programs to a DDC Controller from the server. Demonstrate the ability to upload programs resident in a DDC Controller to the server. DDC Controller shall be selected by the Architect/Engineer.
  - a.
     Owner\_\_\_\_Date\_\_\_\_
     A/E\_\_\_\_Date\_\_\_\_
- 6. Demonstrate the ability to run all reports listed in the specification from the central workstation. Demonstrate the ability to have these reports run automatically.
  - a. Owner\_\_\_\_Date\_\_\_\_\_ A/E\_\_\_\_Date \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. The control system manufacturer shall demonstrate the system to the owner, engineer and construction manager prior to final acceptance of the system. The control system manufacturer shall demonstrate all control sequences function as specified and the performance of each control loop is within specified limits. Graphical trends shall be

recorded and printed for each control loop as to verify the loop stability is within the specified performance limits. Each trend shall be for a duration of no less than two hours.

END OF SECTION 230900

# SECTION 230993 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings & general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions & Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, & equipment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 23 Section 230900 Instrumentation & Control for HVAC for control equipment & devices & for submittal requirements.
- C. Reference the ATC diagrams for Unit configuration, ATC devices, point types & locations

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS & ABBREVIATIONS

- A. DEFINITIONS
  - 1. Analog: A continuously variable system or value not having discrete levels.
  - 2. Binary: A two-state condition, i.e. "ON" or "OFF".
  - 3. Floating: A timed spanned signal using a binary input/output to operate a variable positioned actuator.
  - 4. Automatic Temperature Control System: The total integrated system of fully operational and functional elements, including equipment, software, programming, and associated materials, to be provided by this Division ATC Contractor and to be interfaced to the associated work of other related trades.
  - 5. ATC Contractor (ATC): The single Contractor to provide the work of this Division. This Contractor shall be the primary manufacturer, installer, commissioner and ongoing service provider for the ATC work.
  - 6. Control Sequence: A pre-programmed arrangement of software algorithms, logical computation, target values and limits as required attaining the defined operational control objectives.
  - 7. Direct Digital Control: The digital algorithms and pre-defined arrangements included in the ATC software to provide direct closed-loop control for the designated equipment and controlled variables. Inclusive of Proportional, Derivative & Integral control algorithms together with target values, limits, logical functions, arithmetic functions, constant values, timing considerations and the like.
  - 8. ATC Network: The total digital on-line real-time interconnected configuration of ATC digital processing units, workstations, panels, sub-panels, controllers, devices and associated elements individually known as network nodes. May exist as one or more fully interfaced and integrated sub-networks, LAN, WAN or the like.
  - 9. ATC Integration: The complete functional and operational interconnection and interfacing of all ATC work elements and nodes in compliance with all applicable codes, standards and ordinances so as to provide a single coherent ATC as required by this Division.

- 10. Provide: The term "Provide" and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean to furnish, install in place, connect, calibrate, test, commission, warrant, document and supply the associated required services ready for operation.
- 11. Furnish: The term "Furnish" and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean supply at the ATC Contractor's cost to the designated third party trade contractor for installation. ATC Contractor shall connect furnished items to the ATC, calibrate, test, commission, warrant and document.
- 12. Install: The term "Install" and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean receive at the jobsite and mount.
- 13. Wiring: The term "Wiring" and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean provide the ATC wiring and terminations.
- 14. Protocol: The term "protocol" and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean a defined set of rules and standards governing the on-line exchange of data between ATC network nodes.
- 15. Software: The term "software" and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean all of programmed digital processor software, preprogrammed firmware and project specific digital process programming and database entries and definitions as generally understood in the ATC industry for real-time, on-line, integrated ATC configurations.
- 16. Singular usage: The use of words in the singular in these Division documents shall not be considered as limiting when other indications in these documents denote that more than one such item is being referenced.
- 17. Interpretation Aids: Headings, paragraph numbers, titles, shading, bolding, underscores, clouds and other symbolic interpretation aids included in the Division documents are for general information only and are to assist in the reading and interpretation of these Documents.

# B. ABBREVIATIONS:

- 1. The following abbreviations and acronyms may be used in describing the work of this Division, Additional acronyms shall be declared throughout the specifications:
  - a. Organization and Project entities

	0	,	
	1) ASHRAE	-	American Society of Heating, Refrig. & Air Cond. Engineers
	2) ATC	-	Division 23 Automatic Temperature Controls Contractor
	3) EC	-	Division 26 Electrical Contractor
	4) GC	-	General Contractor
	5) IEEE	-	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
	6) MC	-	Division 23 Mechanical Contractor
	7) SM	-	Division 23 Sheet Metal Contractor
	8) UM	-	Unit Manufacturer, Equipment
b.	Direct Digital Contr	ols A	Abbreviations
	1) ANALOG	-	A variable signal (4-20mA, 2-10VDC etc.)
	2) BINARY	-	A 2 state signal (On/Off, Open/Closed etc.)
	3) FLOATING	-	A timed digital signal
	4) AI / AO	-	Analog Input / Analog Output
	5) CI / CO	-	Configurable Input / Configurable Output
	6) DI / DO	-	Digital Input / Digital Output
	7) DDC	-	Direct Digital Control
	8) I/O	-	Input/Output point
	9) LOOP	-	A control algorithm, with an analog input and output
	10) PID	-	Proportional, Integral, Derivative
	11) NO / NC	-	Normally Open / Normally Closed
	12) SR/NSR		
C.	Computer or Electr	onic	S
	1) CPU	-	Central Processing Unit
	2) EEPROM	-	Electronically Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory

	3) GUI	-	Graphical User Interface
	4) LAN/WAN	-	Local Area Network/Wide Area Network
	5) PC/OWS	-	Personal Computer/Operator Workstation
	6) RAM / ROM	-	Random Access Memory / Read Only Memory
	7) TCP/IP	-	
	8) UPS	-	Uninterruptible Power Supply
d.	Cooling Plant Abbr		
u.	1) CHWP	-	Chilled Water Pump, Primary (P-), Secondary (S-)
	,		
	2) CHWS/R	-	- 11.7
	3) CH/ACCH		Chiller, Air Cooled
e.	Primary HVAC Equ	ipme	
	1) RTU	-	Roof Top Unit
f.	Field Devices Abbr	evia	tions
	1) AQ	-	Thermostat, pipe mounted SPDT
	2) CT/CS	-	Current transducer/ Current Switch
	3) F/SD	-	Fire/Smoke Damper
	4) FAS/FACP	-	Fire Alarm Detection System/Fire Alarm Control Panel
	5) HOA		Hand-Off-Auto
	6) LPS/HPS		Low Pressure Switch / High Pressure Switch
	7) ES		End-Switch
	·		
	8) LDS		Liquid Detection Switch
	9) LCD / LED		Liquid Crystal Display / Light Emitting Diode
	10) LLS		Low Limit Temperature Switch, (SPST) or (SPDT)
	11) LWCO	-	Low Water Cutout switch
	12) MD	-	- 1 1
	13) MS / VFD	-	Motor Starter / Variable Frequency Drive
	14) OCC	-	
	15) PDT	-	Pressure Differential Transducer
	16) PDS	-	Pressure Differential Switch
	17) R	-	Control Pilot Relay
	18) SD	-	Smoke Detector or Smoke Damper
	19) SPDT / SPST	-	Single Pole Double Throw / Single Pole Single Throw
	20) SW	-	Switch
	21) T/TS	-	Temperature / Temperature Sensor
	22) TC	-	
	23) 2W/3W	-	2-Way or 3-way
	24) CV	-	
	25) SCV	-	Self-contained control valve
	26) V	-	Valve, Temperature Control
g.	Power and Energy	Δhh	
g.	1) AWG	-	American Wire Gauge
	2) KW/KWH	_	
	,		
	3) mA		milli-ampere Voltage-Ampere
			0 1
ь.	5) VAC/VDC		, J - ,
h.			information Abbreviations
	1) NIC / FBO -		t In Contract / Furnished by Others
			Advised / To Be Determined
i.	Control Media Abbi	revia	
	1) SAT/SAH	-	Supply Air Temperature/ Supply Air Temperature
	2) DAT/DAH	-	Discharge Air Temperature/ Discharge Air Temperature
	3) MAT	-	Mixed Air Temperature
	4) RAT/RAH	-	Return Air Temperature/Return Air Humidity
	5) OAT/OAH	-	
	6) RH	-	Relative Humidity
	,		

7) CO/CO2 - Carbon Monoxide / Carbon Dioxide

# 1.4 COORDINATED SEQUENCES & ATC DIAGRAMS

- A. Project ATC Diagrams
  - 1. The Sequences of Operations detailed below are predicated on the specific Project ATC diagrams.
  - 2. Reference the ATC Diagrams for the Unit configuration, ATC control devices, point types & locations for each device.
- B. Control Sequence Descriptions:
  - 1. The control sequences below describe all necessary equipment operation including those operations that are provided by the HVAC Equipment Unit manufacturers (UM) & those as part of the Automatic Temperature Controls system (ATC).

# 1.5 RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) Contractor's Responsibilities:
  - The ATC contractor (ATC) shall provide, field install & wire all necessary software & hardware, wiring, & computing equipment in compliance with this specification. The ATC contractor shall also provide programming, interface design, startup services by competent technicians that regularly employed by the ATC contractor with full responsibility for proper operation of the control system including debugging & proper calibration of each component in the entire system
  - 2. The ATC contractor (ATC) shall provide power supply wiring to all external control panels, actuators (valves, dampers, etc.), including low voltage transformers, including the power for devices required for operation of BACnet communication as provided as part of complete HVAC Equipment Unit Manufacturer provided BACnet packaged.
- B. Mechanical Contractors (MC) Responsibilities:
  - 1. The Mechanical contractor (MC) shall provide coordination between the HVAC Equipment Unit Manufacturers (UM) & the ATC contractor (ATC) to provide a fully coordinated & operational Automatic Temperature Controls system
    - a. Refer to this & the specific equipment specifications & schedules for devices provided, installed & wired by the HVAC equipment Unit manufacturers (UM) & those by the ATC contactor (ATC).
- C. HVAC Equipment Unit Manufacturer (UM) Responsibilities
  - 1. The HVAC Equipment Unit Manufacturer (UM) shall provide the equipment and field labor to meet the sequence requirements of this specification & schedules sections.
  - 2. The HVAC Equipment Unit Manufacturer (UM) shall provide factory installation & wiring of the ATC provided controls, when specified to be factory installed

# 1.6 CENTRAL CHILLED-WATER SYSTEM SEQUENCES

- A. Central Chilled-Water System Time Schedule:
  - 1. Occupied Time Schedule:

- a. Input:
  - 1) Device: DDC controller.
  - 2) Location: Time schedule.
  - 3) Transference: DDC controller.
- b. Output:
  - 1) Device: DDC controller.
- c. Action:
  - 1) Enable startup, initiation, and control.
  - 2) Energize condenser-water pumps on occupied/unoccupied cycle.
  - 3) Energize condenser-water pumps on day/night cycle.
  - 4) After chilled-water system shutdown, operate pump(s) for an additional 3 minutes (adjustable).
- 2. Display:
  - a. Time and time schedule.
- B. Start and Stop Chilled-Water Pump(s):
  - 1. Input:
    - a. Device: [Flow] [Pressure differential] switch.
    - b. Location: Chilled-water piping.
    - c. Transference: [Control voltage relay] [DDC controller].
  - 2. Output:
    - a. Device: [Hard wired] [Binary output].
    - b. Location: Motor controller.
    - c. Transference: Starter relay.
  - 3. Action: Energize pump(s) when the condenser-water pump(s) and system start.
  - 4. Display:
    - a. Chilled-water flow indication.
    - b. Chilled-water pump(s) on-off status (enabled or disabled).
    - c. Chilled-water pump(s) on-off indication (operating or not operating).
- C. Start and Stop Chillers:
  - 1. Input:
    - a. Device: Flow or pressure differential switch.
    - b. Location: Chilled-water piping.
    - c. Transference: Chiller controls or DDC controller.
  - 2. Output:
    - a. Device: Binary output.

- b. Location: Chiller control panel.
- c. Transference: Chiller controls.
- 3. Action: Energize chiller(s) internal control circuit when the chilled-water pump(s), and system start.
- 4. Display:
  - a. Chilled-water flow indication.
  - b. Chiller on-off indication (operating or not operating).
  - c. Chilled-water supply and return temperature.
  - d. Chilled-water temperature control-point adjustment.
- D. Start and Stop Chiller(s):
  - 1. Input:
    - a. Device: Flow switches.
    - b. Location: Condenser-water and chilled-water circuit.
    - c. Transference: DDC system.
  - 2. Output:
    - a. Device: Binary output.
    - b. Location: Chiller control panel.
    - c. Transference: Chiller controls.
  - 3. Action: Energize chiller internal control circuit when the chilled-water pump(s), and system start.
  - 4. Display:
    - a. Chilled-water flow indication.
    - b. Chiller(s) on-off status (enabled or disabled).
    - c. Chiller(s) on-off indication (operating or not operating).
    - d. Chilled-water supply and return temperature.
    - e. Chilled-water temperature control-point adjustment.
- E. Alternate Chiller(s):
  - 1. Input:
    - a. Device: DDC controller.
    - b. Location: DDC software.
    - c. Transference: DDC software.
  - 2. Output Device:
    - a. Device: DDC controller command to chiller.
    - b. Location: Chiller control panel.
    - c. Transference: Chiller controls.
  - 3. Action:
    - a. Operate chiller(s) on lead-lag, based on adjustable runtime hour set point.
    - b. Start additional chiller when load exceeds capacity of operating chillers as follows:

- 1) When common chilled-water supply temperature exceeds set point for a 15minute period.
- 2) When chiller power draw has reached its operator adjustable high limit for a 15-minute period.
- 3) When combination of outdoor temperature and time schedule ensure enough run-time before time schedule shutdown.
- c. Stop chiller when load capacity of operating chillers drops to less than 110 percent of capacity of next chiller to be shut down for a 30-minute period.
- 4. Display: Chiller(s) on-off indication (operating or not operating).
- F. Alarm Chiller(s) Start Failure:
  - 1. Input:
    - a. Device: Software signal.
    - b. Location: Chiller control panel.
    - c. Transference: DDC controller.
  - 2. Output:
    - a. Device: DDC controller.
    - b. Transference: Operator's workstation.
  - 3. Action: Signal alarm on signal from chiller control panel.
  - 4. Display:
    - a. Chiller "failure-to-start" indication.
- G. Start and Stop Chiller(s):
  - 1. Input:
    - a. Device: Chiller control panel.
    - b. Location: Chiller.
    - c. Transference: DDC controller.
  - 2. Output:
    - a. Device: DDC controller.
    - b. Transference: Operator's workstation.
  - 3. Action: Report chiller electronic control, operating, and alarm functions.
  - 4. Display:
    - a. Alarm Type.
- H. Chilled-Water Level:
  - 1. Input:
    - a. Device: Level switch.
    - b. Location: Field verify.
    - c. Transference: DDC controller.

- 2. Input:
  - a. Device: Liquid gage pressure switch.
  - b. Location: Makeup-water piping downstream from pressure-reducing valve.
  - c. Transference: DDC controller.
- 3. Output:
  - a. Device: DDC controller.
  - b. Transference: Operator's workstation.
- 4. Action: Signal alarm on low pressure.
- 5. Display: Low-pressure alarm.
- I. Chilled-Water Supply Temperature:
  - 1. Input:
    - a. Device: Liquid temperature sensor
    - b. Location: Common chilled-water supply piping.
    - c. Transference: DDC controller.
  - 2. Output:
    - a. Device: DDC controller signal.
    - b. Location: Local panel.
    - c. Transference: Chiller control panel.
  - 3. Action: Maintain chiller CH-2 chilled-water supply temperature.
    - a. Reset chilled-water supply temperature in response to greatest cooling demand to maintain at least one cooling control valve 90 percent open.
    - b. Reset chilled-water supply temperature in straight-line relationship with outdoor-air temperature for the following conditions:
      - 1) 44 deg F (7 deg C) chilled water when outdoor-air temperature is 80 deg F (26 deg C).
      - 54 deg F (12 deg C) chilled water when outdoor-air temperature is 60 deg F (15 deg C).
    - c. Reset chilled-water supply temperature based on constant return chilled-water temperature of 54 deg F (12 deg C).
  - 4. Display:
    - a. Chilled-water supply temperature.
    - b. Chilled-water supply temperature set point.
- J. Circulation through Chiller:
  - 1. Input Device:
    - a. Device: Liquid pressure differential transmitter.
    - b. Location: Chilled-water supply and return piping to chiller.

- c. Transference: DDC controller.
- 2. Output Device:
  - a. Device: DDC controller.
- 3. Action:
  - a. Report pressure drop and flow through chiller.
- K. Indicate the following on the operator's workstation display terminal:
  - 1. DDC system graphic.
  - 2. DDC system status, on-off.
  - 3. Low-level cooling-tower sump alarm.
  - 4. Outdoor temperature.
  - 5. Cooling (software) demand indication.
  - 6. Time and time schedule.
  - 7. Chilled-water pump(s) on-off status (enabled or disabled).
  - 8. Chilled-water pump(s) on-off indication (operating or not operating).
  - 9. Cooling-tower fan(s) on-off indication (operating or not operating).
  - 10. Chilled-water flow indication.
  - 11. Refrigeration machine on-off indication (operating or not operating).
  - 12. Chilled-water supply temperature.
  - 13. Chilled-water return temperature.
  - 14. Chilled-water temperature control-point adjustment.
  - 15. Chiller(s) on-off status (enabled or disabled).
  - 16. Chiller(s) on-off indication (operating or not operating).
  - 17. Chiller "failure-to-start" indication.
  - 18. Expansion tank low-level alarm.
  - 19. Chiller(s) power input (instantaneous).
  - 20. Chilled-water pressure drop through chiller.
  - 21. Chilled-water flow through chiller.
  - 22. Chiller chilled-water supply and return temperature.
  - 23. System capacity in tons.

# 1.7 ROOF TOP UNITS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. The Roof Top Unit Manufacturer (UM) shall provide the Roof Top Unit with integral controls as outlined under the Equipment specifications & schedules
  - 2. The Mechanical contractor (MC) shall provide coordination between the Roof Top Unit Manufacturer (UM) & the ATC contractor (ATC) for a complete integrated system
  - 3. The ATC contractor (ATC) shall provide, field install & wire a BACnet DDC controller, control valves, sensors, relays, status sensors & dampers actuators.
- B. Scheduling
  - 1. The schedule shall be communicated to the Unit's BACnet MS/TP DDC controller as established in the GUI.
  - 2. The Rooftop Unit shall remain in the "Unoccupied" mode until the Supply Fans status has been proven to be on by the Supply Fan Current Switch (CS)

- C. Space Temperature Sensor (TS)
  - 1. The Space Temperature Sensors (TS) shall have a LCD screen depicting the Temperature & Setpoints. The Space Temperature sensor (TS) shall have a locally adjustable Heating and Cooling setpoint with an Override Pushbutton; when the button is depressed, the LED shall light & the Unit shall be scheduled into the "Occupied" mode for up to 3 hours (adj.); upon the expiration of the override, the Unit shall revert to its scheduled mode
  - 2. The setpoints shall be initially set at 72 °F (adj.) for heating (HSP) & 74 °F (adj.) for cooling (CSP) with a setpoint adjustment span setting of ± 4 °F (adj.).
- D. "Unoccupied" mode:
  - When the Roof Top Unit is scheduled in the "Unoccupied" mode; the Roof Top Unit's Supply, Return and any associated Exhaust fans shall be off; the Outside dampers (OAD), & Exhaust (EAD) shall be closed & the Return damper (RAD) shall be open; the Direct eXpansion Cooling (DX) shall be off.
  - 2. "Unoccupied Cooling" mode:
    - a. When the Space Temperature Sensor (TS) is > the "Unoccupied Cooling" Setpoint (UCSP) of 85 °F (adj.) & conditional use of mechanical cooling air conditions is allowed, the Roof Top Unit's Supply & Return fans shall start. Any associated exhaust fans shall remain off. When the Supply Fan has been proven on by the Supply Fan Current Switch (CS), the Direct eXpansion Cooling (DX) shall be modulated on to maintain a Discharge Air Setpoint (DASP) of 55 °F. When the Space Temperature (TS) lowers below the "Unoccupied Cooling" Setpoint (UCSP) hysteresis, the Direct eXpansion Cooling (DX) shall be modulated off. The Roof Top Unit's Supply & Return fans shall stop. The owner shall have the ability to disable this feature via software
- E. "Occupied" mode:
  - When the Roof Top Unit is scheduled in the "Occupied" mode the Roof Top Unit's Supply, Return and any associated exhaust fans shall start & run continuously; the Outside (OAD), Exhaust (EAD) & Return (RAD) dampers shall open to the Minimum Outside Air setting (adj.) (OAMINSP). Upon the transition of the Roof Top Unit to "Occupied" mode, a 10 minute ramp shall be implemented before the Outside dampers (OAD) can go fully open.
  - 2. Minimum outside Air Control:
    - a. The Testing & Balancing contractor (TAB) shall adjust & set the Outside Air Minimum setting (OAMINSP). The BACnet DDC controller shall position the Outside (OAD), Exhaust (EAD) & Return (RAD) dampers to this position according to the sequence of operations. The Outside (OAD), Exhaust (EAD) & Return (RAD) dampers shall be positioned to the Minimum Outside Air Setting (OAMINSPP) in conjunction with the CO<sub>2</sub> reset stratagem.
  - 3. Cooling mode Selection:
    - a. Free Cooling Economizer: When the Outside Air temperature (OAT) is < the Space Temperature (TS) by > 8 °F (adj.)
    - Mechanical Cooling: When the Outside Air Temperature (OAT) is > 45 °F (adj.) & is
       < 8°F below the Space Temperature (TS)</li>
  - 4. Free Cooling Economizer mode:
    - a. The use of the Free Cooling economizer shall be used to cool the Space Temperature (TS) as required. A Mixed Air Temperature sensor (MAT) shall, through the Air Handling Unit BACnet DDC controller, modulate the Outside (OAD), Exhaust (EAD) & Return (RAD) dampers to maintain Mixed Air Temperature Setpoint (MASP) - 10°F to the Space Cooling Setpoint (CSP). When the Space Temperature (TS) is > the Space Cooling Setpoint (CSP) the Outside (OAD) & Exhaust (EAD) shall be modulated open; the Return (RAD) dampers modulated

closed. When the Space Temperature (TS) is < the Space Cooling Setpoint (CSP) the Outside (OAD) & Exhaust (EAD) dampers shall be modulated closed; the Return (RAD) damper modulated open.

- 5. Lack of Adequate Free Cooling Operation
  - a. When the Space Temperature (TS) remains above the Space Cooling Setpoint (CSP) for > 15 minutes, the Outside (OAD), Exhaust (EAD) & Return (RAD) dampers shall return to the Minimum Outside Air Setting (OAMINSP) & the mechanical cooling shall be utilized.
- 6. Mechanical Cooling mode:
  - a. The Outside (OAD) & Return (RAD) dampers shall be fixed at the Minimum Outside Air setting (OAMINSP); the Direct eXpansion Cooling shall modulate sequence to maintain the Space Cooling Setpoint (CSP). When the Space Temperature (TS) is
     > Space Cooling Setpoint (CSP), the Direct eXpansion Cooling (DX) shall modulate on, When the Space Temperature (TS) is < Space Cooling Setpoint (CSP), the Direct eXpansion Cooling (DX) shall modulate off. During the Mechanical Cooling mode the Heating mode shall be disabled.
- 7. Demand Control Ventilation
  - a. The CO<sub>2</sub> (CO2) levels shall, through the BACnet DDC controller, adjust the Outside (OAD) & Return (RAD) dampers position in order to maintain a CO<sub>2</sub> setpoint (CO2SP) of 900 ppm. When the CO<sub>2</sub> (CO2) is > the CO<sub>2</sub> setpoint (CO2SP), the Outside (OAD) dampers shall modulate open and the Return (RAD) damper shall modulate closed. When the CO<sub>2</sub> (CO2) is < the CO<sub>2</sub> setpoint (CO2SP), the Outside (OAD) & Return (RAD) dampers shall revert back to schedule mode.
- 8. Discharge Air Temperature Low-Limit:
  - a. The Discharge Air Temperature sensor (DAT) shall, through the BACnet DDC controller, Outside damper (OAD) shall be modulated closed & an alarm shall be generated. (DATLO). This sequence shall be inhibited when the Roof Top Unit is in mechanical cooling.
- F. Dehumidification mode:
  - When the Humidity (RH) is > 50%r.h. (adj.), the Energy Recovery Unit shall be placed in the Dehumidification mode. When the Return Humidity (RARH) is > the Relative Humidity Setpoint (RHSP) the Direct eXpansion Cooling (DX) shall be sequenced on, and the Hot Gas reheat coil shall be on. When the Return Humidity (RARH) is < the Relative Humidity Setpoint (RHSP) hysteresis, the Direct eXpansion Cooling (DX) shall be sequenced off, and the Hot Gas reheat coil shall be off.
- G. Minimum Outside Air:
  - 1. When the Roof Top Unit's Supply Fan is on, the Outside (OAD) & Return (RAD) dampers shall modulate to admit the Minimum Outside Air setting (OAMINSP).
- H. Air Filter Monitoring
  - 1. A Differential Pressure Switch (FLTR) at each filter bank shall be set as per the manufacturers rating for a dirty filter. When the filter exceeds this rating, the filter switch shall indicate a dirty filter alarm at the GUI.
- I. Liquid Detection Sensor (LDS):
  - 1. When the Liquid Detector Sensor (LDS) switch detects accumulated liquids in the Drip Pan the Roof Top Unit's cooling sequences shall be disabled.
- J. Duct Smoke Detection

- 1. The Division 26 Electrical Contractor (EC) shall provide the interlock wiring for the Roof Top Unit shut down; provide the smoke detectors with a spare contact for use by the ATC system; provide, field install & wire the Fire Alarm System shutdown/purge from the FACP panel.
- 2. The Division 23 Mechanical Contractor shall be install the smoke detectors
- 3. The ATC contractor (ATC) shall provide wiring of the spare contact on the smoke detectors to Rooftop Units ATC BACnet DDC controller to disable control loops during a smoke condition.
- K. Alarms & Safeties Monitoring:
  - 1. Fan Failure (FANFAIL): Commanded on, but the status (CS) is off.
  - 2. Fan in Hand (FANHAND): Commanded off, but the status (CS) is on.
  - 3. Hi/Low Space Air Temp: When the Space Temperature (TS) is > 85 °F (adj.) < 55 °F (adj.).
  - 4. Hi/Low Discharge Air Temp: When the Discharge Air Temperature (DAT) is > 120 °F (adj.) < 50 °F (adj.).
  - 5. Hi/Lo Mixed Air Temp: When the Mixed Air Temperature is > 85°F (adj.) < 45°F (adj.).
  - 6. High Filter Differential Pressure: When the pressure exceeds the set limit (adj.).
  - 7. Hi/Lo Airflow Alarm: When the airflow is 10% (adj.) < or > the Outside Airflow setpoint.
  - 8. High Humidity (RHHI): When the Humidity is > 80 %R.H. (adj.) < 25 %R.H. (adj.).
  - 9. High CO2 (CO2HI): When the CO2 is > 900 ppm (adj.).
  - 10. Smoke Detector: (SMOKE) when the smoke detector sensing smoke.
  - 11. Drip Pan Liquid (LEAK): When the Drip Pan Liquid Detector senses liquid level in the pan.
  - 12. Cooling Failure (COOLFAIL): An alarm shall be generated when the Discharge Air Temperature (DAT) remains within 4°F (adj.) of the mixed air temperature, with the mechanical cooling utilized (for > 5 minutes). This alarm shall not be enabled until the zone has been on for 10 minutes (adj.).
- L. Operator & Graphical User Interface requirements
  - 1. The ATC Control Diagrams & the table below shall provide for Operator Control of the HVAC equipment:

Roof Top Unit - Gas - Direct eXpansion	) Poi	nts		Software Point							
Point Name/Description/Legend X = DDC I/O L=Local Control A = Adjustable O = Override	A	AO	В	BO	AV	BV	Schedu	Trend	Alarm	GUI	Initial- Alarm Setting
Supply Fan Start/Stop (SFSS)				0						Х	<b>v</b>
Return Fan Start/Stop (RFSS)				0						Х	
Exhaust Fan Start/Stop (EFSS)				Х						Х	
Gas Heating (HTG#)				0				X		Х	
Direct eXpansion Cooling (DX)(CLG#)				X				X		Х	
Supply Fan Status (SFCS)			X						Х	Х	
Return Fan Status (RFCS)			X						X	Х	
Exhaust Fan Status (EFCS)			Х						Х	Х	
Space Temperature (TS)	X							X	Х	Х	
"Occupied" Heating Setpoint (HSP)	X				Х			X		Х	70°F
"Occupied" Cooling Setpoint (CSP)	X				Х			X		Х	74°F
"Unoccupied" Heating Setpoint (UHSP)	X				Х			X		Х	60°F
"Unoccupied" Cooling Setpoint (UCSP)	X				Х			X		Х	84°F
Space Humidity (RH)	X							X	Х	Х	
Relative Humidity Setpoint (RHSP)	Х				Х			X		Х	50% r.h.
Space CO <sub>2</sub> (CO2)	X							X	Х	Х	

Discharge Air Temperature (DAT)	X						X	X	Х	
Mixed Air Temperature (MAT)	X						X	X	X	
Return Air Temperature (RAT)								^	~	
Return Air $CO_2$ (RAC)	X						x	X	Х	
Mixed damper (MAD)		x					X	~	X	
Return damper (RAD)		X					X		X	
Outside Air Damper (OAD)		X					X		X	
Outside Air Damper (Min.) (MINOAD)				X			X		X	
Filter (FLTR)			X				X	Х	X	
Drip pan Liquid Detector Sensor (LDS)			X				X	X	X	On
Smoke Detector (SD)			X					X	X	On
Discharge Air Temp. Setpoint (DASP)					Х				X	(Seq.)
Discharge Air Temp. Low Limit (DALL)					X				X	55°F
Mixed Air Temperature Setpoint (MASP)					X				Х	(Seq.)
Return Air "Warm-up" Setpoint (WUSP)					X				Х	68°F
Outside Air Damper Min. (OAMINSP)					Х				Х	by Bal
Local Alarm Audible/Visual				Х		Х			Х	Ón
Alarm Reset			Х			Х	X	Х	Х	
Fan Failure (FANFAIL)						Х		Х	Х	On
Fan in Hand (FANHAND)						Х		Х	Х	ON
Space Temperature High Alarm (TSHI)					Α			Α	Х	>78°F
Space Temperature Low Alarm (TSLO)					Α			Α	Х	<55°F
Discharge Temp High Alarm (DATHI)					Α			Α	Х	>110°F
Discharge Temp Low Alarm (DATLO)					Α			Α	Х	<55°F
Mixed Temp High Alarm (MATHI)					Α			Α	Х	>85°F
Mixed Temp Low Alarm (MATLO)					Α			Α	Х	<45°F
Dirty Filter (FLTR)						X		Х	Х	On
High CO <sub>2</sub> (HCO2)					Α			Α	Х	
High Humidity (HRH)					A			Α	Х	
Low Humidity (LRH)					Α			Α	Х	<30%r.h
Cooling Failure (CLGFAIL)					A			Α	Х	On
Heating Failure (HEATFAIL)					Α			Α	Х	On
Duct Smoke (SMOKE)						Х		Х	Х	On
Drip Pan Liquid Detector Sensor (LDS)						Х		Х	Х	On

# 1.8 FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL (FACP) – ATC SYSTEM INTERFACE:

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. The Fire Alarm Contractor shall provide, in the Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP), a set of dry contacts (SPST or SPDT), which shall signal the ATC system that the FACP is in the alarm mode.
- B. FACP Shutdown
  - 1. The FACP system shall shut down the unit directly at the unit Fan starters as wired by the Division 26 electrical contractor.
  - 2. When the system is placed in the FACP Emergency Shutdown condition, all of the ATC BACnet DDC controlled equipment is commanded off, including the hydronic & air ventilation equipment via the ATC ATC/BMS communications bus.

- a. This is a <u>secondary signal</u> from the Fire Alarm System. Connection to the ATC systems BACnet DDC controllers shall provide a secondary shut-down of the units.
- b. This signal is to prevent erroneous alarms being generated during a FACP shutdown & is not a life safety function.
- C. Operator & Graphical User Interface requirements
  - 1. The ATC Control Diagrams & the table below shall provide for Operator Control of the HVAC equipment:

Fire Alarm Control Panel – ATC Interface	I/O	) Poi	nts		So	ftwar					
Point Name/Description/Legend X = DDC I/O L=Local Control A = Adjustable O = Override	A	AO	BI	BO	AV	BV -	Schedu Ie	Trend	Alarm	GUI	Initial- Alarm Setting
FACP Shutdown (SHUTDOWN)											

# 1.9 GLOBAL OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE, HUMIDITY & CO2:

- A. The ATC contractor (ATC) shall provide, install & wire an Outside Air temperature & humidity sensors with weather/sunshields enclosure on the northern exposure of the building.
- B. Operator & Graphical User Interface requirements
  - 1. The ATC Control Diagrams & the table below shall provide for Operator Control of the HVAC equipment:

Outside Air Temp, Humidity & CO <sub>2</sub>	I/O	) Poi	nts		So	ftwa					
Point Name/Description/Legend X = DDC I/O L=Local Control A = Adjustable O = Override	AI	AO	BI	BO	AV	BV	Schedu	Trend	Alarm	GUI	Initial- Alarm Setting
Outside Air Temperature (OAT)	X				X			Х		Х	
Outside Air Humidity (OAH)	X				Х			Х		Х	
Outside Air CO2 Levels (OACO2)	X				Х			Х		Х	
Highest Values (Past24 hours)					Х					Х	
Lowest Values (Past 24 Hours)					Х					Х	
Calculated ° Days (Monthly)					Х			Х		Х	Calc.
Calculated Enthalpy (btu/lbs.)					X			Х		Х	Calc.

# 1.10 GRAPHICAL USER INTERFACE (GUI)

- A. Graphical User Interface Workstation
  - The ATC contractor (ATC) shall provide a TCP/IP connected Workstation with the ability to read, adjust & override the various parameters for system control; provide each of the DDC controlled equipment with graphics with a minimum of the complete I/O point listing, their associated setpoints & any other variable for the adjustment & operation of the system.
- B. Graphical User Interface Liquid Crystal Display (LCD)

- The ATC contractor (ATC) shall provide a Panel Mounted connected Liquid Crystal Display the ability to read, adjust & override the various parameters for system control. Provide each of the DDC controlled equipment with graphics with a minimum of the complete I/O point listing, their associated setpoints & any other variable for the adjustment & operation of the system. Demonstrate the operation of the system to the owner prior to acceptance of the system.
- C. Graphical User Interface Demonstration
  - 1. Demonstrate the Graphics, trending & communications setup to the owner prior to acceptance of the system.
- D. Alarm Notification
  - 1. The system shall notify the owner of an alarming condition via a Visual Alerts & Audible sounds locally at the GUI. If connected via a TCP/IP connection, an e-mail sent depending on user configuration.
  - 2. Any maintenance worker shall be capable of interrogating the alarm using the Laptop workstation browsers (via. the internet)
- 1.11 COMMISSIONING
  - A. Startup:
    - 1. The ATC system shall be set up & checked by factory trained competent technicians skilled in the setting & adjustment of the ATC equipment used in this project.
    - 2. The technicians are to be experienced in the type of HVAC systems associated with this project.
  - B. Demonstration:
    - 1. At the completion of the commissioning, The ATC contractor (ATC) shall: demonstrate the sequence of operations for each system to the Architect or representative.

## 1.12 OWNER TRAINING

A. The ATC contractor (ATC) shall provide 16 hours of training to the Owner's personnel. The Training is to include the operation & maintenance of the control system. Training shall be provided after the system has been commissioned & demonstrated to the Architect or his representative.

# 1.13 SYSTEM REMOTE SUPPORT

- A. The Owner shall provide a secure TCP/IP connection to the ATC System for the first year of the warranty period.
- B. The ATC contractor (ATC) shall provide the owner with ability to connect to the system from a remote location for a period of one year after the system has been accepted. The ATC contractor shall also maintain at his office the backup copies of the ATC software, graphics & programming; assist via remote connection to the system & identify & correct any system problems.

# 1.14 DUCT SMOKE DETECTION

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Division 26 Electrical Contractor:
    - a. The Division 26 Electrical Contractor (EC) shall provide the smoke detectors & shall have a spare contact for use by the ATC contractor; provide the wiring for the FACP shutdown & FACP purge from the FACP panel.
  - 2. Division 23 Mechanical contractor:
    - a. The Division 23 Mechanical contractor shall install the smoke duct detector.
  - 3. Automatic Temperature Controls Contractor:
    - a. The ATC contractor (ATC) shall wire the duct smoke detector spare contact to the local BACnet DDC controller to disable control loops during a smoke condition.

## 1.15 MOTOR STARTERS

- A. Safety Devices:
  - 1. All safety devices shall be wired so they stop the motor with the hand-off-auto switch in the hand as well as the auto position.
  - 2. This shall normally mean breaking the common wire from the hand-off-auto switch to the starter's holding coil through the safety devices.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)
- PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

# END OF SECTION 230993

# **SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING**

# PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, and joining methods for the following:
  - 1. Condensate-drain piping.

## 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:
  - 1. Chilled Water Piping: 175psig / 100deg F

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
  - 1. Fittings.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail, at 1/4 scale, the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Piping layout, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
  - 2. Other building services.
  - 3. Structural members.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- F. Field quality-control test reports.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
  - 1. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers shall be certified by the pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.
- B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- C. Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
  - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
  - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS
  - A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L (aboveground).
  - B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K (belowground and within slabs).
  - C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

# 2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
  - 1. Material Group: 1.1.

- 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
- 3. Facings: Raised face.
- H. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

## 2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc. or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
    - b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 250 deg F.
    - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc. or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
    - b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
    - c. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 250 deg F
    - d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solderjoint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc. or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
    - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
    - c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.

- d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
- e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
- E. Dielectric Nipples:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Grinnell Mechanical Products or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Standard: IAPMO PS 66
    - b. Electroplated steel nipple. complying with ASTM F 1545.
    - c. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
    - d. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
    - e. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

## 2.4 VALVES

- A. Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Butterfly Valves for HVAC Piping."
- 2.5 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES
  - A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
    - 1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
    - 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
    - 3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
    - 4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Chilled-water aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered or brazed joints.
  - 2. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints. Type ERW is not acceptable.

## 3.2 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and

calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve or clean-out servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- M. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- N. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "Butterfly Valves for HVAC Piping."
- O. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- P. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- Q. Identify piping as specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

## 3.3 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
  - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.

- 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
- 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
- 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
- 5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
  - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  - 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 7. NPS 4: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
  - 8. NPS 6: Maximum span, 17 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
  - 9. NPS 8: Maximum span, 19 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
- D. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
  - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  - 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- E. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

#### 3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Copper tubing shall be cut square to permit proper joining with fittings.
- E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- F. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

- G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- I. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

# 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
  - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
  - 2. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
  - 1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
  - 2. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
  - 3. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
  - 4. Prepare written report of testing.
  - 5. If pressure sealed fittings are used the system shall be tested per fitting manufacturers requirements.

# END OF SECTION 232113

# SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
  - 2. Double-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
  - 3. Sheet metal materials.
  - 4. Duct liner.
  - 5. Sealants and gaskets.
  - 6. Hangers and supports.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
  - 2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, ductmounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

# 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible"
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
  - 1. Liners and adhesives.
  - 2. Sealants and gaskets.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
  - 2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
  - 3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
  - 4. Elevation of bottom of ducts.
  - 5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
  - 6. Fittings.
  - 7. Reinforcement and spacing.
  - 8. Seam and joint construction.
  - 9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
  - 10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
  - 11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
  - 12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, and vibration isolation.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal:
  - 1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
  - 2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
  - 3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
  - 4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
  - 5. Design Calculations: Calculations, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation for selecting hangers and supports.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
  - 2. Suspended ceiling components.
  - 3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
  - 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
  - 5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
  - 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
    - a. Lighting fixtures.
    - b. Air outlets and inlets.
    - c. Speakers.
    - d. Sprinklers.
    - e. Access panels.
    - f. Perimeter moldings.

- E. Welding certificates.
- F. Field quality-control reports.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel," for hangers and supports.
  - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
  - 3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 "Construction and System Start-Up."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, ductsupport intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards -Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

# 2.2 DOUBLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. McGill AirFlow LLC
  - 2. Or engineer approved equal.

- B. Rectangular Ducts: Fabricate ducts with indicated dimensions for the inner duct.
- C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- E. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, ductsupport intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards -Metal and Flexible."
- F. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
  - 1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.24 Btu x in. /h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
  - 2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
  - 3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
  - 4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- G. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch perforated galvanized sheet steel having 3/32-inch-diameter perforations, with overall open area of 23 percent.
- H. Formed-on Transverse Joints (Flanges): Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Traverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- I. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."

# 2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
  - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90
  - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Hot dipped galvanized steel.

- C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316; cold rolled, annealed sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule."
- E. Aluminum Sheets: ASTM B 209, alloy 3003, temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- F. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:
  - 1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating shall be applied to the exterior surface.
  - 2. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
  - 3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound shall have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 3363.
  - 4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
  - 5. Shop-Applied Coating Color: Black.
  - 6. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.
- G. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
  - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- H. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

# 2.4 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Johns Manville Linacoustic RC or R-300.
    - b. Or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
    - a. Type I Flexible: 0.24 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
    - b. Type II, Rigid 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
  - 3. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
  - 4. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.

- a. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Insulation Pins and Washers:
  - 1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
  - 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick aluminum; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
  - 1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
  - 2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
  - 3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
  - 4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure buttededge overlapping.
  - 5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
  - 6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
  - 7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally or as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
    - a. Fan discharges.
    - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
    - c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.
  - 9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
    - a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
  - 10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

# 2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
  - 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
  - 2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
  - 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
  - 4. Water resistant.
  - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
  - 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
  - 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
  - 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
  - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
  - 10. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
  - 1. Application Method: Brush on.
  - 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
  - 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
  - 4. Water resistant.
  - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
  - 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
  - 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
  - 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
  - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

- D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
  - 1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
  - 2. Type: S.
  - 3. Grade: NS.
  - 4. Class: 25.
  - 5. Use: O.
  - 6. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
  - 1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
  - 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
  - 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

## 2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
  - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
  - 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
  - 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate clear inside dimension, general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings. Increase sheet metal sizes to compensate for lining thickness.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

# 3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

## 3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
- 3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION
  - A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
  - B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
    - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
    - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
    - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
    - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
    - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
  - C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
  - D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
  - E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at maximum intervals of 16 feet.
  - F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- 3.5 CONNECTIONS
  - A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

# 3.6 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer.

## 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
  - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
  - Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
    - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.
- C. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## 3.8 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
  - 1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
  - 2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
  - 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
- C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
  - 1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
  - 2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
  - 1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
  - 2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.

- 3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
- 4. Coils and related components.
- 5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
- 6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
- 7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.
- E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
  - 1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
  - 2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
  - 3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
  - 4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
  - 5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
  - 6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
  - 7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

# 3.9 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

# 3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:
- B. Supply, Return, Exhaust and Outdoor air ducts:
  - 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, Chilled beams, Induction, and Terminal Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
  - 2. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.

- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
- 3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
  - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg
  - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
  - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
  - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
- C. Intermediate Reinforcement:
  - 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
  - 2. Stainless-Steel Ducts:
    - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
    - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
  - 3. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized sheet steel coated with zinc chromate.
- D. Liner:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated all supply, Return, and exhaust air ducts shall be lined as indicated.
    - a. Supply Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1-1/2 inch thick (minimum 6.0 R-value).
    - b. Return Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1-1/2 inch thick (minimum 6.0 R-value).
    - c. Exhaust Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1-1/2 inch thick (minimum 6.0 R-value).
  - 2. Supply Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II 1-1/2 inches thick (minimum 6.0 R-value).
  - 3. Return- and Exhaust-Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II 1-1/2 inches thick (minimum 6.0 R-value).
  - 4. Transfer Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
  - 5. All liner/insulation shall meet or exceed ASHRAE 90.1-2013 or current adopted energy code, whichever is stricter.
- E. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation:
  - 1. Supply Air Ducts: 1-1/2 inch thick (minimum 6.0 R-value).
  - 2. Return Air Ducts: 1-1/2 inch thick (minimum 6.0 R-value).
  - 3. Exhaust Air Ducts: 1-1/2 inch thick (minimum 6.0 R-value).
  - 4. All liner/insulation shall meet or exceed ASHRAE 90.1-2013 or current adopted energy code, whichever is stricter.
- F. Elbow Configuration:
  - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
    - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
    - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
    - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

- 2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
  - Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
    - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
    - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
    - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
    - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
  - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
  - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Welded.
- G. Branch Configuration:
  - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
    - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
    - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
  - 2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards -Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
    - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
    - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
    - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

### END OF SECTION 233113

# SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
  - 2. Barometric relief dampers.
  - 3. Manual volume dampers.
  - 4. Control dampers.
  - 5. Fire dampers.
  - 6. Flange connectors.
  - 7. Duct silencers.
  - 8. Turning vanes.
  - 9. Duct-mounted access doors.
  - 10. Flexible connectors.
  - 11. Flexible ducts.
  - 12. Duct accessory hardware.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. None

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
    - a. Special fittings.
    - b. Manual volume damper installations.
    - c. Control damper installations.
    - d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors.
    - e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.

- C. Source quality-control reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- E. Delegated Design: Design duct silencers to comply with performance requirements, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

### 1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

#### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
  - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
  - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inchminimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

# 2.3 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

- 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation or engineer approved equal.
- B. Description: Gravity balanced.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm.
- D. Maximum System Pressure: 1-inch wg
- E. Frame: 0.052-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.
- F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center-pivoted, maximum 6-inchwidth.
- G. Blade Action: Parallel.
- H. Blade Seals: Neoprene, mechanically locked.
- I. Blade Axles:
  - 1. Material: Galvanized steel.
  - 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.
- J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- L. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.
- M. Accessories:
  - 1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
  - 2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
  - 3. Electric actuators.
  - 4. Chain pulls.
  - 5. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
    - a. Sleeve Thickness: 20-gage minimum.
    - b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches minimum.
  - 6. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
  - 7. Screen Material: Aluminum.
  - 8. Screen Type: Bird.
  - 9. 90-degree stops.

## 2.4 BAROMETRIC RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation or engineer approved equal.
- B. Suitable for horizontal or vertical mounting.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm.

- D. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg.
- E. Frame: 0.064-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.
- F. Blades:
  - 1. Multiple, 0.025-inch-thick, roll-formed aluminum.
  - 2. Maximum Width: 6 inches.
  - 3. Action: Parallel.
  - 4. Balance: Gravity.
  - 5. Eccentrically pivoted.
- G. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
- H. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
- I. Tie Bars and Brackets:
  - 1. Material: Aluminum.
  - 2. Rattle free with 90-degree stop.
- J. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- K. Bearings: Stainless steel.
- L. Accessories:
  - 1. Flange on intake.
  - 2. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressures.

## 2.5 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Ruskin Company or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
  - 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
  - 4. Frames:
    - a. Hat-shaped, galvanized-steel channels, 0.064-inch minimum thickness.
    - b. Mitered and welded corners.
    - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
  - 5. Blades:
    - a. Multiple or single blade.
    - b. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    - c. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch thick.

- 6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
- 7. Bearings:
  - a. Molded synthetic.
  - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
- 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

### 2.6 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation or engineer approved equal.
- B. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
- C. Frames:
  - 1. Hat shaped.
  - 2. Galvanized-steel channels, 0.064 inch thick.
  - 3. Mitered and welded corners.
- D. Blades:
  - 1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 8 inches.
  - 2. Parallel- and opposed-blade design.
  - 3. Stainless steel.
  - 4. 0.064 inch thick.
  - 5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene edging.
  - 6. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.
- E. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch-diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.
  - 1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- F. Bearings:
  - 1. Molded synthetic.
  - 2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
  - 3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
- 2.7 FIRE DAMPERS
  - A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation or engineer approved equal.
  - B. Type: Static and dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.

- C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm velocity.
- D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.
- E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream except when located behind grille where blades may be inside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch-thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
  - 1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 or 0.138 inch thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
  - 2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.
- G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- H. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

### 2.8 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc. or engineer approved equal.
- B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

#### 2.9 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
  - 3. METALAIRE, Inc.
  - 4. SEMCO Incorporated.
  - 5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
  - 6. Or engineer approved equal
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
  - 1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

- C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- E. Vane Construction: Single wall.
- F. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

# 2.10 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc. or engineer approved equal.
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."
  - 1. Door:
    - a. Double wall, rectangular.
    - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
    - c. Vision panel.
    - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
    - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
  - 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
  - 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
    - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
    - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
    - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
    - d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

# 2.11 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc. or engineer approved equal.
- B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.
- C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0528-inch steel.
- D. Fasteners: Carbon steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.

E. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.

## 2.12 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. Ventfabrics, Inc. or engineer approved equal.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 5-3/4 inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
  - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
  - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
  - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
  - 1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd.
  - 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
  - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

## 2.13 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc. Type 8M-Acoustical Insulated or engineer approved equal.
- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, acoustically transparent CPE inner film with mechanically locked helix without adhesives, factory wrapped fiberglass insulation blanket, reinforced metalized vapor barrier. Helix is corrosion resistant galvanized steel, formed and mechanically locked to fabric. Vapor barrier is fire retardant reinforced aluminized material.
  - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 5-inch wg negative thru 16" diameter, 1" wg negative at 18" & 20" diameter.
  - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
  - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 250 deg F.
  - 4. Insulation at 1-1/2 inches thick, Minimum 6.0 R-value.
  - 5. All insulation shall meet or exceed ASHRAE 90.1-2013 or current adopted energy code, whichever is stricter.
- C. Flexible Duct Connectors:
  - 1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 20 inches, to suit duct size.

# 2.14 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
  - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
  - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.
- H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
  - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
  - 2. Upstream from duct filters.
  - 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
  - 4. At drain pans and seals.
  - 5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
  - 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.

- 7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
- 8. Upstream from turning vanes.
- 9. Control devices requiring inspection.
- 10. Elsewhere as indicated.
- I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- J. Access Door Sizes:
  - 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
  - 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
  - 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
  - 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
  - 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
- K. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- M. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- N. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with maximum 6-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- O. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with liquid adhesive plus tape and draw bands.
- P. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- Q. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

#### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
  - 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
  - 3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
  - 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
  - 5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

# END OF SECTION 233300

# SECTION 236423.13 - AIR-COOLED, SCROLL WATER CHILLERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes packaged, air-cooled, electric-motor-driven, scroll water chillers.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BAS: Building automation system.
- B. COP: Coefficient of performance. The ratio of the rate of heat removal to the rate of energy input using consistent units for any given set of rating conditions.
- C. DDC: Direct digital control.
- D. EER: Energy-efficiency ratio. The ratio of the cooling capacity given in Btu/h to the total power input given in watts at any given set of rating conditions.
- E. GFI: Ground fault interrupt.
- F. IPLV: Integrated part-load value. A single-number part-load efficiency figure of merit for a single chiller calculated per the method defined by AHRI 550/590 and referenced to AHRI standard rating conditions.
- G. I/O: Input/output.
- H. kW/Ton: The ratio of total power input of the chiller in kilowatts to the net refrigerating capacity in tons at any given set of rating conditions.
- I. NPLV: Nonstandard part-load value. A single number part-load efficiency figure of merit for a single chiller calculated per the method defined by AHRI 550/590 and intended for operating conditions other than the AHRI standard rating conditions.
- J. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.
- K. TEAO: Totally enclosed air over.
- L. TENV: Totally enclosed nonventilating.

# 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include refrigerant, rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
  - 2. Performance at AHRI standard conditions and at conditions indicated.
  - 3. Performance at AHRI standard unloading conditions.
  - 4. Minimum evaporator flow rate.
  - 5. Refrigerant capacity of water chiller.
  - 6. Oil capacity of water chiller.
  - 7. Fluid capacity of evaporator.
  - 8. Characteristics of safety relief valves.
  - 9. Force and moment capacity of each piping connection.
- B. Shop Drawings: Complete set of manufacturer's prints of water chiller assemblies, control panels, sections and elevations, and unit isolation. Include the following:
  - 1. Assembled unit dimensions.
  - 2. Weight and load distribution.
  - 3. Required clearances for maintenance and operation.
  - 4. Size and location of piping and wiring connections.
  - 5. Diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings:
  - 1. Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
    - a. Structural supports.
    - b. Piping roughing-in requirements.
    - c. Wiring roughing-in requirements, including spaces reserved for electrical equipment.
    - d. Access requirements, including working clearances for mechanical controls and electrical equipment, and tube pull and service clearances.
  - 2. Coordination drawings showing plan, section and elevation views, drawn to 1/4" scale.
  - 3. Each view to show screened background with the following:
    - a. Column grids, beams, columns, and concrete housekeeping pads.
    - b. Layout with walls, floors, and roofs, including each room name and number.
    - c. Equipment and products of other trades that are located in vicinity of chillers and part of final installation, such as plumbing systems.
- B. Certificates: For certification required in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- C. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for water chillers, accessories, and components, from manufacturers.
  - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

- 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
- 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Installation instructions.
- E. Source quality-control reports.
- F. Startup service reports.
- G. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

#### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each water chiller to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Spare Parts List: Recommended spare parts list with quantity for each.
- C. Touchup Paint Description: Detailed description of paint used in application of finish coat to allow for procurement of a matching paint.
- D. Instructional Videos: Including those that are prerecorded and those that are recorded during training.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. AHRI Certification: Certify chiller according to AHRI 590 certification program.

#### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Ship water chillers from the factory fully charged with refrigerant and filled with oil.
- B. Package water chiller for export shipping.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of water chillers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Extended warranties include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Complete chiller including refrigerant and oil charge.
    - b. Complete compressor and drive assembly including refrigerant and oil charge.
    - c. Refrigerant charge.
      - 1) Loss of refrigerant charge for any reason due to manufacturer's product defect and product installation.

- d. Parts and labor.
- 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Chillers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
- B. Site Altitude: Chiller shall be suitable for altitude in which installed without affecting performance indicated. Make adjustments to affected chiller components to account for site altitude.
- C. Performance Tolerance: Comply with the following in lieu of AHRI 550/590:
  - 1. Allowable Capacity Tolerance: Zero percent.
  - 2. Allowable IPLV/NPLV Performance Tolerance: Zero percent.
- D. AHRI Rating: Rate water chiller performance according to requirements in AHRI 550/590.
- E. ASHRAE Compliance: ASHRAE 15 for safety code for mechanical refrigeration.
- F. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
- G. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and stamp water chiller heat exchangers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- H. Comply with NFPA 70.
- I. Comply with requirements of UL 1995, "Heating and Cooling Equipment," and include label by a qualified testing agency showing compliance.
- J. Operation Following Loss of Normal Power:
  - 1. Equipment, associated factory- and field-installed controls, and associated electrical equipment and power supply connected to backup power system shall automatically return equipment and associated controls to the operating state occurring immediately before loss of normal power without need for manual intervention by an operator when power is restored either through a backup power source, or through normal power if restored before backup power is brought on-line.
  - 2. See drawings for equipment served by backup power systems.
  - 3. Provide means and methods required to satisfy requirement even if not explicitly indicated.
- K. Outdoor Installations:

- 1. Chiller shall be suitable for outdoor installation indicated. Provide adequate weather protection to ensure reliable service life over a 25 year period with minimal degradation due to exposure to outdoor ambient conditions.
- 2. Chillers equipped to provide safe and stable operation while achieving performance indicated when operating at extreme outdoor temperatures encountered by the installation. Review historical weather database and provide equipment that can operate at extreme outdoor temperatures recorded over past 30 year period.

### 2.2 MANUFACTURERS

## A. Manufacturers:

1. Carrier, or approved equal.

### 2.3 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and run-tested water chiller complete with compressor(s), compressor motors and motor controllers, evaporator, condenser with fans, electrical power, controls, and indicated accessories.
- B. Fabricate water chiller mounting base with reinforcement strong enough to resist water chiller movement during a seismic event when water chiller is anchored to field support structure.
- C. Sound-reduction package shall have the following:
  - 1. Acoustic enclosure around compressors.
  - 2. Reduced-speed fans with acoustic treatment.
  - 3. Designed to reduce sound level without affecting performance.
- D. Security Package: Security grilles with fasteners for additional protection of compressors, evaporator, and condenser coils. Grilles shall be coated for corrosion resistance and shall be removable for service access.

## 2.4 CABINET

- A. Base: Galvanized-steel base extending the perimeter of water chiller. Secure frame, compressors, and evaporator to base to provide a single-piece unit.
- B. Frame: Rigid galvanized-steel frame secured to base and designed to support cabinet, condenser, control panel, and other chiller components not directly supported from base.
- C. Casing: Galvanized steel.
- D. Finish: Coat base, frame, and casing with a corrosion-resistant coating capable of withstanding a 1000-hour salt-spray test according to ASTM B 117.

# 2.5 EQUIPMENT

A. General:

Factory assembled, single-piece air-cooled liquid chiller. Contained within the unit cabinet shall be all factory wiring, piping, controls, refrigerant charge (R-410A), and special features required prior to field start-up.

- B. Materials of Construction:
  - 1. The base rail is industrial-quality, 7ga, zinc-dipped, galvanized frame (with Magni-coated screws).
  - 2. Cabinet shall be galvanized steel casing with a baked enamel powder or pre-painted finish.
  - 3. Painted parts shall withstand 1000 hours in constant neutral salt spray under ASTM B117 conditions with a 1 mm scribe per ASTM D1654. After test, painted parts shall show no signs of wrinkling or cracking, no loss of adhesion, no evidence of blistering, and the mean creepage shall not exceed 1/4 in. (Rating 4 per ASTM D1654) on either side of the scribe line.
- C. Fans:
  - 1. Condenser fans shall be direct-driven, 9-blade airfoil cross-section, reinforced polymer construction, shrouded-axial type, and shall be statically and dynamically balanced with inherent corrosion resistance.
    - 2. Air shall be discharged vertically upward.
    - 3. Fans shall be protected by coated steel wire safety guards.
- D. Compressor/Compressor Assembly:
  - 1. Fully hermetic scroll type compressors.
  - 2. Direct drive, 3500 rpm (60 Hz), protected by motor temperature sensors, suction gas cooled motor.
  - 3. External vibration isolation rubber-in-shear.
    - 4. Each compressor shall be equipped with crankcase heaters to minimize oil dilution.
- E. Cooler:
  - 1. Shell-and-tube type, direct expansion.
  - 2. Tubes shall be internally enhanced seamless-copper type rolled into tube sheets.
  - 3. Shall be equipped with Victaulic-type water connections.
    - 4. Shell shall be insulated with <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-in. (19-mm) PVC foam (closed-cell) with a maximum K factor of 0.28.
  - 5. Design shall incorporate a minimum of 2 independent direct-expansion refrigerant circuits.
  - Cooler shall be tested and stamped in accordance with ASME Code for a refrigerant working side pressure of 445 psig (3068 kPa). Cooler shall have a maximum water-side pressure of 300 psig (2068 kPa).
  - 7. Cooler shall be provided with a factory-installed flow switch and heater.
- F.Condenser:
  - Coil shall be air-cooled Novation<sup>®</sup> heat exchanger technology with microchannel (MCHX) coils and shall have a series of flat tubes containing a series of multiple, parallel flow microchannels layered between the refrigerant manifolds. Coils shall consist of a two-pass arrangement. Coil construction shall consist of aluminum alloys for fins, tubes, and manifolds in combination with a corrosion-resistant coating.
  - 2. Tubes shall be cleaned, dehydrated, and sealed.

- 3. Assembled condenser coils shall be leak tested and pressure tested at 656 psig (4522 kPa).
- 5. To plan the chiller installation and for ease of maintenance/coil removal, all refrigerant piping entering and leaving the condenser coils shall be located on only one side of the chiller so the coils can be removed (when needed) from the side free of piping. This is important to consider because removing the coils from the header side, although possible, involves extra labor due to extra bending and brazing of the coil headers.
- G. Refrigeration Components:

Refrigerant circuit components shall include replaceable-core filter drier, moisture indicating sight glass, electronic expansion device, discharge service valve and liquid line service valves, and complete operating charge of both refrigerant R-410A and compressor oil.

- H. Controls, Safeties, and Diagnostics:
  - 1. Unit controls shall include the following minimum components:
    - a. Microprocessor with non-volatile memory. Battery backup system shall not be accepted.
    - b. Separate terminal block for power and controls.
    - c. Control transformer to serve all controllers, relays, and control components.
    - d. ON/OFF control switch.
    - e. Replaceable solid-state controllers.
    - f. Pressure sensors shall be installed to measure suction and discharge pressure. Thermistors shall be installed to measure cooler entering and leaving fluid temperatures.
  - 2. Unit controls shall include the following functions:
    - a. Automatic circuit lead/lag.
    - b. Hermetic scroll compressors are maintenance free and protected by an auto-adaptive control that minimizes compressor wear.
    - c. Capacity control based on leaving chilled fluid temperature and compensated by rate of change of return-fluid temperature with temperature set point accuracy to 0.1°F (0.06°C).
    - d. Limiting the chilled fluid temperature pull-down rate at start-up to an adjustable range of 0.2°F to 2°F (0.11°C to 1.1°C) per minute to prevent excessive demand spikes at start-up.
    - e. Seven-day time schedule.
    - f. Leaving chilled fluid temperature reset from return fluid and outside air temperature.
    - g. Chilled water pump start/stop control and primary/standby sequencing to ensure equal pump run time.
    - h. Dual chiller control for parallel chiller applications without addition of hardware modules and control panels (additional thermistors and wells are required).
    - i. Timed maintenance scheduling to signal maintenance activities for pumps, strainer maintenance and user-defined maintenance activities.
    - j. Low ambient protection to energize cooler or hydronic system heaters.
    - k. Periodic pump start to ensure pump seals are properly maintained during off-season periods.
    - I. Single step demand limit control activated by remote contact closure.
    - m. Nighttime sound mode to reduce the sound of the machine by a user-defined schedule.
  - 3. Diagnostics:

- a. The control panel shall include, as standard, a scrolling marquee display capable of indicating the safety lockout condition by displaying a code for which an explanation may be scrolled at the display with time and date stamp.
- b. Information included for display shall be:
  - 1.) Compressor lockout.
  - 2.) Loss of charge.
  - 3.) Low fluid flow.
  - 4.) Cooler coil freeze protection.
  - 5.) Cooler set point.
  - 6.) Chilled water reset parameters.
  - 7.) Thermistor and transducer malfunction.
  - 8.) Entering and leaving-fluid temperature.
  - 9.) Evaporator and condenser pressure.
  - 10.) System refrigerant temperatures.
  - 11.) Chiller run hours.
  - 12.) Compressor run hours.
  - 13.) Compressor number of starts.

Time of day:

- a) Display module, in conjunction with the microprocessor, must also be capable of displaying the output (results) of a service test. Service test shall verify operation of every switch, thermistor, fan, and compressor before chiller is started.
- b) Diagnostics shall include the ability to review a list of the 30 most recent alarms with clear language descriptions of the alarm event. Display of alarm codes without the ability for clear language descriptions shall be prohibited.
- c) An alarm history buffer shall allow the user to store no less than 30 alarm events with clear language descriptions, time and date stamp event entry.
- d) The chiller controller shall include multiple connection ports for communicating with the local equipment network, the Carrier Comfort Network<sup>®</sup> (CCN) system and access to chiller control functions from any point on the chiller.
- e) The control system shall allow software upgrade without the need for new hardware modules.

Crankcase heater failure.

- 6. Safeties:
  - a. Unit shall be equipped with thermistors and all necessary components in conjunction with the control system to provide the unit with the following protections:
    - 1.) Loss of refrigerant charge.
    - 2.) Reverse rotation.
    - 3.) Low chilled fluid temperature.
    - 4.) Thermal overload.
    - 5.) High pressure.
    - 6.) Electrical overload.
  - b. Condenser fan and factory pump motors shall have external overcurrent protection.
- I. Operating Characteristics:
  - 1. Unit shall be capable of starting and running at outdoor ambient temperatures from 32°F to 125°F (0°to 52°C) for all sizes.
  - 2. Unit shall be capable of starting up with 95°F (35°C) entering fluid temperature to the cooler.
- J. Motors:

Condenser-fan motors shall be totally enclosed single-speed, 3-phase type with permanently lubricated bearings and Class F insulation.

K. Electrical Requirements:

- 1. Unit/module primary electrical power supply shall enter the unit at a single location.
- 2. Unit shall operate on 3-phase power at the voltage shown in the equipment schedule.
- 3. Control points shall be accessed through terminal block.
- 7. Unit shall be shipped with factory control and power wiring installed.
- L. Chilled Water Circuit:
  - 1. Chilled water circuit shall be rated for 300 psig (2068 kPa). Units with optional pump package are rated for 150 psig (1034 kPa) working pressure.
  - 2. Thermal dispersion proof of flow switch shall be factory installed and wired.
- M. Special Features:

Certain standard features are not applicable when the features designated by \* are specified. For assistance in amending the specifications, contact your Carrier representative.

- 1. Optional Condenser Coil Materials:
  - a. E-coated microchannel coils:

E-coated aluminum microchannel coil shall have flexible epoxy polymer coating uniformly applied to all coil external surface areas without material bridging between fins or louvers. Coating process shall ensure complete coil encapsulation, including all exposed fin edges. E-coat shall have a thickness of 0.8 to 1.2 mil with top coat having a uniform dry film thickness from 1.0 to 2.0 mil on all external coil surface areas including fin edges. E-coated coils shall have superior hardness characteristics of 2H per ASTM D3363-00 and cross hatch adhesion of 4B-5B per ASTM D3359-02. Impact resistance shall be up to 160 in./lb (ASTM D2794-93). E-coated coil shall have superior impact resistance with no cracking, chipping, or peeling per NSF/ANSI 51-2002 Method 10.2. E-coated aluminum micro-channel coils shall be capable of withstanding an 8000-hour salt

spray test in accordance with the ASTM (American Society for Testing and Materials) (U.S.A.) B-117 Standard.

2. Condenser Coil Trim Panels and Security Grilles:

Unit shall be supplied with factory or field-installed coil covers and painted grilles to protect the condenser coil and internal chiller components from physical damage.

3. Upper Hail Guard:

Unit shall be equipped with a factory-installed option consisting of louvered panels on the ends of the machine which firmly fasten to the machine frame. These panels shall cover the unit from the top to the bottom of the coils, thus providing protection of the coils from hail damage.

4. BACnet<sup>1</sup> Communication:

Shall provide pre-programmed factory-installed communication capability with a BACnet MS/TP network. Allows integration with i-Vu<sup>®</sup> Open control system or a third-party BACnet building automation system.

No field programming shall be required.

- 2.6 ELECTRICAL
  - A. Service Receptacle:

- 1. Unit-mounted, 120-V GFI duplex receptacle.
- 2. Power receptacle from chiller internal electrical power wiring.
- B. Indicate the following for water chiller electrical power supply:
  - 1. Current, phase to phase, for all three phases.
  - 2. Voltage, phase to phase and phase to neutral for all three phases.
  - 3. Three-phase real power (kilowatts).
  - 4. Three-phase reactive power (kilovolt amperes reactive).
  - 5. Power factor.
  - 6. Running log of total power versus time (kilowatt hours).
  - 7. Fault log, with time and date of each.

## 2.7 CONTROLS

- A. Factory installed and wired, and functionally tested at factory before shipment.
- B. Standalone, microprocessor based, with all memory stored in nonvolatile memory so that reprogramming is not required on loss of electrical power.
- C. Enclosure: Share enclosure with electrical power devices or provide a separate enclosure of matching construction.
- D. Operator Interface: Keypad or pressure-sensitive touch screen. Multiple-character, digital display. Display the following:
  - 1. Date and time.
  - 2. Operating or alarm status.
  - 3. Operating hours.
  - 4. Outside-air temperature if required for chilled-water reset.
  - 5. Temperature and pressure of operating set points.
  - 6. Chilled-water entering and leaving temperatures.
  - 7. Refrigerant pressures in evaporator and condenser.
  - 8. Saturation temperature in evaporator and condenser.
  - 9. No cooling load condition.
  - 10. Elapsed time meter (compressor run status).
  - 11. Pump status.
  - 12. Antirecycling timer status.
  - 13. Percent of maximum motor amperage.
  - 14. Current-limit set point.
  - 15. Number of compressor starts.
  - 16. Alarm history with retention of operational data before unit shutdown.
  - 17. Superheat.
- E. Control Functions:
  - 1. Manual or automatic startup and shutdown time schedule.
  - 2. Capacity control based on evaporator leaving-fluid temperature.
  - 3. Capacity control compensated by rate of change of evaporator entering-fluid temperature.
  - 4. Chilled-water entering and leaving temperatures, control set points, and motor load limit. Chilled-water leaving temperature shall be reset based on outside-air temperature.
  - 5. Current limit and demand limit.
  - 6. External water chiller emergency stop.

- 7. Antirecycling timer.
- 8. Automatic lead-lag switching.
- F. Manual-Reset Safety Controls: The following conditions shall shut down water chiller and require manual reset:
  - 1. Low evaporator pressure or high condenser pressure.
  - 2. Low chilled-water temperature.
  - 3. Refrigerant high pressure.
  - 4. High or low oil pressure.
  - 5. High oil temperature.
  - 6. Loss of chilled-water flow.
  - 7. Control device failure.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Before water chiller installation, examine roughing-in for equipment support, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, piping, controls, and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting water chiller performance, maintenance, and operations.
  - 1. Water chiller locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping, controls, and electrical connections.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 WATER CHILLER INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate sizes, locations, and anchoring attachments of structural-steel support structures with actual equipment provided.
- B. Install water chillers on support structure indicated.
- C. Equipment Mounting:
  - 1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic-control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Wind Restraints for HVAC."
- D. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.
- E. Maintain clearances required by governing code.
- F. Chiller manufacturer's factory-trained service personnel shall charge water chiller with refrigerant if not factory charged and fill with oil if not factory installed.
- G. Install separate devices furnished by manufacturer and not factory installed.
  - 1. Chillers shipped in multiple major assemblies shall be field assembled by chiller manufacturer's factory-trained service personnel.

## 3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping". Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to chillers, allow space for service and maintenance.

## 3.4 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Provide nameplate for each electrical connection indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection. Nameplate shall be laminated phenolic layers of black with engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high. Locate nameplate where easily visible.

#### 3.5 CONTROLS CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring between chillers and other equipment to interlock operation as required to provide a complete and functioning system.
- C. Connect control wiring between chiller control interface and existing BMS system for remote monitoring and control of chillers. Comply with requirements in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."
- D. Provide nameplate on face of chiller control panel indicating control equipment designation serving chiller and the I/O point designation for each control connection. Nameplate shall be laminated phenolic layers of black with engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

#### 3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
- B. Inspect field-assembled components, equipment installation, and piping and electrical connections for proper assemblies, installations, and connections.
- C. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:
  - 1. Verify that refrigerant charge is sufficient and water chiller has been leak tested.
  - 2. Verify that pumps are installed and functional.
  - 3. Verify that thermometers and gages are installed.
  - 4. Operate water chiller for run-in period.
  - 5. Check bearing lubrication and oil levels.
  - 6. Verify that refrigerant pressure relief device for chillers installed indoors is vented outside.
  - 7. Verify proper motor rotation.

- 8. Verify static deflection of vibration isolators, including deflection during water chiller startup and shutdown.
- 9. Verify and record performance of chilled water flow and low-temperature interlocks.
- 10. Verify and record performance of water chiller protection devices.
- 11. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Visually inspect chiller for damage before starting. Repair or replace damaged components, including insulation. Do not start chiller until damage that is detrimental to operation has been corrected.
- E. Prepare a written startup report that records results of tests and inspections.

## 3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain water chillers.
  - 1. Instructor shall be factory trained and certified.
  - 2. Provide not less than eight hours of training.
  - 3. Train personnel in operation and maintenance and to obtain maximum efficiency in plant operation.
  - 4. Provide instructional videos showing general operation and maintenance that are coordinated with operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 5. Obtain Owner sign-off that training is complete.
  - 6. Owner training shall be held at Project site.

## END OF SECTION 236423.13

# SECTION 237414 - PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, ROOFTOP UNITS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes packaged, outdoor, central-station air-handling units (rooftop units) with the following components and accessories:
  - 1. Direct-expansion cooling.
  - 2. Hot-gas reheat.
  - 3. Economizer outdoor- and return-air damper section.
  - 4. Integral, space temperature controls.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct-digital controls.
- B. ECM: Electrically commutated motor.
- C. Outdoor-Air Refrigerant Coil: Refrigerant coil in the outdoor-air stream to reject heat during cooling operations and to absorb heat during heating operations. "Outdoor air" is defined as the air outside the building or taken from outdoors and not previously circulated through the system.
- D. Outdoor-Air Refrigerant-Coil Fan: The outdoor-air refrigerant-coil fan in RTUs. "Outdoor air" is defined as the air outside the building or taken from outdoors and not previously circulated through the system.
- E. RTU: Rooftop unit. As used in this Section, this abbreviation means packaged, outdoor, central-station air-handling units. This abbreviation is used regardless of whether the unit is mounted on the roof or on a concrete base on ground.
- F. Supply-Air Fan: The fan providing supply air to conditioned space. "Supply air" is defined as the air entering a space from air-conditioning, heating, or ventilating apparatus.
- G. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coil: Refrigerant coil in the supply-air stream to absorb heat (provide cooling) during cooling operations and to reject heat (provide heating) during heating operations. "Supply air" is defined as the air entering a space from air-conditioning, heating, or ventilating apparatus.
- H. VVT: Variable-air volume and temperature.

# 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design RTU supports to comply with wind performance requirements, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Wind-Restraint Performance:
  - 1. Basic Wind Speed: 100 mph.
  - 2. Building Classification Category: III.
  - 3. Minimum 10 lb/sq. ft multiplied by the maximum area of the mechanical component projected on a vertical plane that is normal to the wind direction, and 45 degrees either side of normal.
- C. Sound Ratings shall be equal or better than basis of design. Any sound rating deviation shall be approved by owner. Refer to sound data for units at end of document Appendix.

# 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical data for each RTU, including rated capacities, sound criteria which shall not exceed the values specified in basis of design equipment, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
  - 2. Sound ratings: Provide sound data measurements/ratings measured at same distance as basis of design specified equipment.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For RTU supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
  - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
  - 2. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof curb to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
- D. Manufacturer Wind Loading Qualification Certification: Submit certification that specified equipment will withstand wind forces identified in "Performance Requirements" Article and in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
  - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculations.
  - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of wind force and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- E. Coordination Drawings: Plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Structural members to which RTUs will be attached.
  - 2. Roof openings
  - 3. Roof curbs and flashing.
- F. Field quality-control test reports.

- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For RTUs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- H. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ARI Compliance:
  - 1. Comply with ARI 210/240 and ARI 340/360 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for RTUs.
  - 2. Comply with ARI 270 for testing and rating sound performance for RTUs.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
  - 1. Comply with ASHRAE 15 for refrigeration system safety.
  - 2. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for methods of testing cooling and heating coils.
  - 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 "Construction and Startup."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6 "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
- D. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
- E. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1995.
- F. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace components of RTUs thatfail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period for Compressors: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.
  - 2. Warranty Period for Solid-State Ignition Modules: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.
  - 3. Warranty Period for Control Boards: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.

### 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Fan Belts: One set for each belt-driven fan.
  - 2. Filters: One set of filters for each unit.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following
  - A. Daikin or engineer approved equal.

## 2.2 COILS

- A. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coil:
  - 1. Aluminum-plate fin and seamless copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor.
  - 2. Polymer strip shall prevent all copper coil from contacting steel coil frame or condensate pan.
  - 3. Coil Split: Interlaced.
  - 4. Condensate Drain Pan: Stainless steel formed with pitch and drain connections complying with ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
  - 5. Overflow sensor for system shutdown.
- B. Outdoor-Air Refrigerant Coil:
  - 1. Aluminum-copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor.
  - 2. Polymer strip shall prevent all copper coil from contacting steel coil frame or condensate pan.
- C. Hot-Gas Reheat Refrigerant Coil:
  - 1. Aluminum-copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor.
  - 2. Polymer strip shall prevent all copper coil from contacting steel coil frame or condensate pan.

## 2.3 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTION

A. Provide for single connection of power to unit with unit-mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in overcurrent protection.

## 2.4 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

- A. Furnish as shown on plans, Daikin Applied Rebel Single Zone Heating and Cooling Unit(s) model DPS. Unit performance and electrical characteristics shall be per the job schedule.
- B. Configuration: Fabricate as detailed on prints and drawings:
  - 1. Return plenum /economizer section
  - 2. Filter section
  - 3. Cooling coil section
  - 4. Supply fan section
  - 5. Condensing unit section
- C. The complete unit shall be cETLus listed.
- D. Each unit shall be specifically designed for outdoor rooftop application and include a weatherproof cabinet. Each unit shall be completely factory assembled and shipped in one piece. Packaged units shall be shipped fully charged with R-410 Refrigerant and oil.

- E. The unit shall undergo a complete factory run test prior to shipment. The factory test shall include a refrigeration circuit run test, a unit control system operations checkout, a unit refrigerant leak test and a final unit inspection.
- F. All units shall have decals and tags to indicate caution areas and aid unit service. Unit nameplates shall be fixed to the main control panel door. Electrical wiring diagrams shall be attached to the control panels. Installation, operating and maintenance bulletins and start-up forms shall be supplied with each unit.
- G. Performance: All scheduled EER, IEER, capacities and face areas are minimum accepted values. All scheduled amps, kW, and HP are maximum accepted values that allow scheduled capacity to be met.

# 2.5 CABINET, CASING, AND FRAME

- A. Panel construction shall be double-wall construction for all panels. All floor panels shall have a solid galvanized steel inner liner on the air stream side of the unit to protect insulation during service and maintenance. Insulation shall be a minimum of 1" thick with an R-value of 7.0, and shall be 2 part injected foam. Panel design shall include no exposed insulation edges. Unit cabinet shall be designed to operate at total static pressures up to 5.0 inches w.g.
- B. Exterior surfaces shall be constructed of pre-painted galvanized steel for aesthetics and long term durability. Paint finish to include a base primer with a high quality, polyester resin topcoat of a neutral beige color. Finished panel surfaces to withstand a minimum 750-hour salt spray test in accordance with ASTM B117 standard for salt spray resistance.
- C. Service doors shall be provided on the fan section, filter section, control panel section, and heating vestibule in order to provide user access to unit components. All service access doors shall be mounted on multiple, stainless steel hinges and shall be secured by a latch system. Removable service panels secured by multiple mechanical fasteners are not acceptable.
- D. The unit base shall overhang the roof curb for positive water runoff and shall seat on the roof curb gasket to provide a positive, weathertight seal. Lifting brackets shall be provided on the unit base to accept cable or chain hooks for rigging the equipment.

## 2.6 ECONOMIZER SECTION

Unit shall be provided with an outdoor air economizer section. The economizer section shall Α. include outdoor, return, and exhaust air dampers. The economizer operation shall be fully integral to the mechanical cooling and allow up to 100% of mechanical cooling if needed to maintain the cooling discharge air temperature. The outdoor air hood shall be factory installed and constructed from galvanized steel finished with the same durable paint finish as the main unit. The hood shall include moisture eliminator filters to drain water away from the entering air stream. The outside and return air dampers shall be sized to handle 100% of the supply air volume. The dampers shall be parallel blade design. Damper blades shall be gasketed with side seals to provide an air leakage rate of 4 cfm / square foot of damper area at 1" differential pressure per ASHRAE 90.1 Energy Standard. A barometric exhaust damper shall be provided to exhaust air out of the back of the unit. A bird screen shall be provided to prevent infiltration of rain and foreign materials. Exhaust damper blades shall be lined with vinyl gasketing on contact edges. Control of the dampers shall be by a factory installed direct coupled actuator. Damper actuator shall be of the modulating, spring return type. A comparative enthalpy control shall be provided to sense and compare enthalpy in both the outdoor and return air streams to

determine if outdoor air is suitable for "free" cooling. If outdoor air is suitable for "free" cooling, the outdoor air dampers shall modulate in response to the unit's temperature control system.

### 2.7 RETURN FAN

- A. Return fan shall be a single width, single inlet (SWSI) airfoil centrifugal fan. The fan wheel shall be Class II construction with aluminum fan blades that are continuously welded to the hub plate and end rim. The exhaust fan shall be a direct drive fan mounted to the motor shaft
- B. The fan motor shall be a totally enclosed EC motor that is speed controlled by the rooftop unit controller. The motor shall include thermal overload protection and protect the motor in the case of excessive motor temperatures. The motor shall have phase failure protection and prevent the motor from operation in the event of a loss of phase. Motors shall be premium efficiency.
- C. Fan assembly shall be a slide out assembly for servicing and maintenance.
- D. The unit DDC controller shall provide building static pressure control. The unit controller shall provide proportional control of the exhaust fans from 25% to 100% of the supply air fan designed airflow to maintain the adjustable building pressure setpoint. The field shall mount the required sensing tubing from the building to the factory mounted building static pressure sensor.

### 2.8 FILTERS

A. Unit shall be provided with a draw-through filter section. The filter rack shall be designed to accept a 2" prefilter and a 4" final filter. The unit design shall have a hinged access door for the filter section. The manufacturer shall ship the rooftop unit with 2" construction filters. The contractor shall furnish and install, at building occupancy, the final set of filters per the contract documents.

## 2.9 COOLING COIL

- A. The indoor coil section shall be installed in a draw through configuration, upstream of the supply air fan. The coil section shall be completed with a factory piped cooling coil and an ASHRAE 62.1 compliant double sloped drain pan.
- B. The direct expansion (DX) cooling coils shall be fabricated of seamless high efficiency copper tubing that is mechanically expanded into high efficiency aluminum plate fins. Coils shall be a multi-row, staggered tube design with a minimum of 3 rows. All cooling coils shall have an interlaced coil circuiting that keeps the full coil face active at all load conditions. All coils shall be factory leak tested with high pressure air under water.
- C. The cooling coil shall have an electronic controlled expansion valve. The unit controller shall control the expansion valve to maintain liquid subcooling and the superheat of the refrigerant system.
- D. The refrigerant suction lines shall be fully insulated from the expansion valve to the compressors.
- E. The drain pan shall be stainless steel and positively sloped. The slope of the drain pan shall be in two directions and comply with ASHRAE Standard 62.1. The drain pan shall have a

minimum slope of 1/8" per foot to provide positive draining. The drain pan shall extend beyond the leaving side of the coil. The drain pan shall have a threaded drain connection extending through the unit base.

### 2.10 HOT GAS REHEAT

- A. Unit shall be equipped with a fully modulating hot gas reheat coil with hot gas coming from the unit condenser
- B. Hot gas reheat coil shall be a Micro Channel design. The aluminum tube shall be a micro channel design with high efficiency aluminum fins. Fins shall be brazed to the tubing for a direct bond. The capacity of the reheat coil shall allow for a 20°F temperature rise at all operating conditions.
- C. The modulating hot gas reheat systems shall allow for independent control of the cooling coil leaving air temperature and the reheat coil leaving air temperature. The cooling coil and reheat coil leaving air temperature setpoints shall be adjustable through the unit controller. During the dehumidification cycle the unit shall be capable of 100% of the cooling capacity. The hot gas reheat coil shall provide discharge temperature control within +/- 2°F.
- D. Each coil shall be factory leak tested with high-pressure air under water.

## 2.11 SUPPLY FAN

- A. Supply fan shall be a single width, single inlet (SWSI) airfoil centrifugal fan. The fan wheel shall be Class II construction with aluminum fan blades that are continuously welded to the hub plate and end rim. The supply fan shall be a direct drive fan mounted to the motor shaft.
- B. Fan assembly shall be a slide out assembly for servicing and maintenance
- C. All fan assemblies shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory, including a final trim balance, prior to shipment.
- D. The fan motor shall be a totally enclosed EC motor that is speed controlled by the rooftop unit controller. The motor shall include thermal overload protection and protect the motor in the case of excessive motor temperatures. The motor shall have phase failure protection and prevent the motor from operation in the event of a loss of phase. Motors shall be premium efficiency.
- E. The supply fan shall be capable of airflow modulation from 30% to 100% of the scheduled designed airflow. The fan shall not operate in a state of surge at any point within the modulation range.

## 2.12 VARIABLE AIR VOLUME CONTROL

A. The unit controller shall proportionally control the Electronically Commutated Motors (ECM) on the supply and exhaust fans. The supply fan shall be controlled to maintain an adjustable duct pressure setpoint. A duct static pressure sensor shall be factory mounted in the control panel. The field shall furnish and install the pneumatic tubing for the duct static pressure sensor and the building pressure sensor. The field shall furnish and install the outdoor air pressure sensor.

B. The unit controller shall proportional control the ECM motors on the supply fan based on space temperature. The unit controller shall increase/decrease the speed of the supply fan in order to maintain the space temperature within its setpoint and deadband. The unit controller shall provide discharge air temperature control with the compressor modulation.

# 2.13 CONDENSING SECTION

- A. Outdoor coils shall have seamless copper tubes, mechanically bonded into aluminum plate-type fins. The fins shall have full drawn collars to completely cover the tubes. A sub-cooling coil shall be an integral part of the main outdoor air coil. Each outdoor air coil shall be factory leak tested with high-pressure air under water.
- B. Outdoor air coils shall be protected from incidental contact to coil fins by a coil guard. Coil guard shall be constructed of cross wire welded steel with PVC coating.
- C. Fan motors shall be an ECM type motor for proportional control. The unit controller shall proportionally control the speed of the condenser fan motors to maintain the head pressure of the refrigerant circuit from ambient condition of 0~125°F. Mechanical cooling shall be provided to 25° F. The motor shall include thermal overload protection and protect the motor in the case of excessive motor temperatures. The motor shall have phase failure protection and prevent the motor from operation in the event of a loss of phase.
- D. The condenser fan shall be low noise blade design. Fan blade design shall be a dynamic profile for low tip speed. Fan blade shall be of a composite material.
- E. The unit shall have scroll compressors. One of the compressors shall be an inverter compressor providing proportional control. The unit controller shall control the speed of the compressor to maintain the discharge air temperature.
- F. Pressure transducers shall be provided for the suction pressure and head pressure. Temperature sensor shall be provided for the suction temperature and the refrigerant discharge temperature of the compressors. All of the above devices shall be an input to the unit controller and the values be displayed at the unit controller.
- G. Refrigerant circuit shall have a bypass valve between the suction and discharge refrigerant lines for low head pressure compressor starting and increased compressor reliability. When there is a call for mechanical cooling the bypass valve shall open to equalizing the suction and discharge pressures. When pressures are equalized the bypass valve shall close and the compressor shall be allowed to start.
- H. Each circuit shall be dehydrated and factory charged with R-410A Refrigerant and oil.

## 2.14 ELECTRICAL

A. Unit wiring shall comply with NEC requirements and with all applicable UL standards. All electrical components shall be UL recognized where applicable. All wiring and electrical components provided with the unit shall be number and color-coded and labeled according to the electrical diagram provided for easy identification. The unit shall be provided with a factory wired weatherproof control panel. Unit shall have a single point power terminal block for main power connection. A terminal board shall be provided for low voltage control wiring. Branch short circuit protection, 115-volt control circuit transformer and fuse, system switches, and a high temperature sensor shall also be provided with the unit. Each compressor and condenser

fan motor shall be furnished with contactors and inherent thermal overload protection. Supply fan motors shall have contactors and external overload protection. Knockouts shall be provided in the bottom of the main control panels for field wiring entrance.

B. A single non-fused disconnect switch shall be provided for disconnecting electrical power at the unit. Disconnect switches shall be mounted internally to the control panel and operated by an externally mounted handle.

## 2.15 CONTROLS

- A. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
- B. Basic Unit Controls (Controls by A.T.C. Contractor): Extend the building's automatic temperature control to interface with the rooftop units and/or energy recovery units.
- C. Provide a complete integrated microprocessor based Direct Digital Control (DDC) system to control all unit functions including temperature control, scheduling, monitoring, unit safety protection, including compressor minimum run and minimum off times, and diagnostics. This system shall consist of all required temperature sensors, pressure sensors, controller and keypad/display operator interface. All MCBs and sensors shall be factory mounted, wired and tested.
- D. The stand-alone DDC controllers shall not be dependent on communications with any on-site or remote PC or master control panel for proper unit operation. The microprocessor shall maintain existing set points and operate standalone if the unit loses either direct connect or network communications. The microprocessor memory shall be protected from voltage fluctuations as well as any extended power failures. All factory and user set schedules and control points shall be maintained in nonvolatile memory. No settings shall be lost, even during extended power shutdowns.
- E. The DDC control system shall permit starting and stopping of the unit locally or remotely. The control system shall be capable of providing a remote alarm indication. The unit control system shall provide for outside air damper actuation, emergency shutdown, remote heat enable/disable, remote cool enable/disable, heat indication, cool indication, and fan operation.
- F. All digital inputs and outputs shall be protected against damage from transients or incorrect voltages. All field wiring shall be terminated at a separate, clearly marked terminal strip
- G. The DDC controller shall have a built-in time schedule. The schedule shall be programmable from the unit keypad interface. The schedule shall be maintained in nonvolatile memory to insure that it is not lost during a power failure. There shall be one start/stop per day and a separate holiday schedule. The controller shall accept up to sixteen holidays each with up to a 5-day duration. Each unit shall also have the ability to accept a time schedule via BAS network communications.
- H. The keypad interface shall allow convenient navigation and access to all control functions. The unit keypad/display character format shall be 4 lines x 20 characters. All control settings shall be password protected against unauthorized changes. For ease of service, the display format shall be English language readout. Coded formats with look-up tables will not be accepted. The user interaction with the display shall provide the following information as a minimum:
  - 1. Return air temperature.
  - 2. Discharge air temperature.
  - 3. Outdoor air temperature.

- 4. Space air temperature.
- 5. Outdoor enthalpy, high/low.
- 6. Compressor suction temperature and pressure
- 7. Compressor head pressure and temperature
- 8. Expansion valve position
- 9. Condenser fan speed
- 10. Inverter compressor speed
- 11. Dirty filter indication.
- 12. Airflow verification.
- 13. Cooling status.
- 14. Control temperature (Changeover).
- 15. VAV box output status.
- 16. Cooling status/capacity.
- 17. Unit status.
- 18. All time schedules.
- 19. Active alarms with time and date.
- 20. Previous alarms with time and date.
- 21. Optimal start
- 22. Supply fan and exhaust fan speed.
- 23. System operating hours.
  - a. Fan
  - b. Exhaust fan
  - c. Cooling
  - d. Individual compressor
  - e. Heating
  - f. Economizer
  - g. Tenant override
- I. The user interaction with the keypad shall provide the following:
  - 1. Controls mode
    - a. Off manual
    - b. Auto
    - c. Heat/Cool
    - d. Cool only
    - e. Heat only
    - f. Fan only
  - 2. Occupancy mode
    - a. Auto
    - b. Occupied
    - c. Unoccupied
    - d. Tenant override
  - 3. Unit operation changeover control
    - a. Return air temperature
    - b. Space temperature
    - c. Network signal
  - 4. Cooling and heating change-over temperature with deadband
  - 5. Cooling discharge air temperature (DAT)
  - 6. Supply reset options
    - a. Return air temperature
    - b. Outdoor air temperature
    - c. Space temperature
    - d. Airflow (VAV)
    - e. Network signal
    - f. External (0-10 vdc)
    - g. External (0-20 mA)

- 7. Temperature alarm limits
  - a. High supply air temperature
  - b. Low supply air temperature
  - c. High return air temperature
- 8. Lockout control for compressors.
- 9. Compressor interstage timers
- 10. Night setback and setup space temperature.
- 11. Building static pressure.
- 12. Economizer changeover
  - a. Enthalpy
  - b. Drybulb temperature
- 13. Currently time and date
- 14. Tenant override time
- 15. Occupied/unoccupied time schedule
- 16. One event schedule
- 17. Holiday dates and duration
- 18. Adjustable set points
- 19. Service mode
  - a. Timers normal (all time delays normal)
  - b. Timers fast (all time delays 20 sec)
- J. If the unit is to be programmed with a night setback or setup function, an optional space sensor shall be provided. Space sensors shall be available to support field selectable features. Sensor options shall include:
  - 1. Zone sensor with tenant override switch
  - 2. Zone sensor with tenant override switch plus heating and cooling set point adjustment. (Space Comfort Control systems only)
- K. To increase the efficiency of the cooling system the DDC controller shall include a discharge air temperature reset program for part load operating conditions. The discharge air temperature shall be controlled between a minimum and a maximum discharge air temperature (DAT) based on one of the following inputs:
  - 1. Airflow
  - 2. Outside air temperature
  - 3. Space temperature
  - 4. Return air temperature
  - 5. External signal of 1-5 vdc
  - 6. External signal of 0-20 mA
  - 7. Network signal

## 2.16 ACCESSORIES (See Plan Schedule Notes)

A. Wind Restraints: Metal brackets compatible with the curb and casing, painted to match RTU, used to anchor unit to the curb, and designed for loads at Project site. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Wind Restraints for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for wind-load requirements.

# 2.17 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS (See Plan Schedule)

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of RTUs.
- B. Examine roughing-in for RTUs to verify actual locations of piping and duct connections before equipment installation.
- C. Examine roofs for suitable conditions where RTUs will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Unit Support: Install unit level on structural curbs. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure RTUs to structural support with anchor bolts.
- B. Install wind restraints according to manufacturer's written instructions. Wind and seismically restrained vibration isolation roof-curb rails are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Wind Restraints for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- C. Provide high water level sensor in unit condensate pan and wire cooling control circuit in series through N.C. contact.

#### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install condensate drain, minimum connection size, with trap and indirect connection to nearest roof drain or splash block at unit.
- B. Duct installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:
  - 1. Connect supply ducts to RTUs with flexible duct connectors specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

#### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing. Report results in writing.

- C. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. After installing RTUs and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
  - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
  - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

# 3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
- B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:
  - 1. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
  - 2. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, coils, and fans.
  - 3. Inspect internal insulation.
  - 4. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
  - 5. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
  - 6. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
  - 7. Verify that filters are installed.
  - 8. Clean condenser coil and inspect for construction debris.
  - 9. Remove packing from vibration isolators.
  - 10. Inspect operation of barometric relief dampers.
  - 11. Verify lubrication on fan and motor bearings.
  - 12. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
  - 13. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
  - 14. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
    - a. Start refrigeration system.
    - b. Do not operate below recommended low-ambient temperature.
    - c. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
  - 15. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
  - 16. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
  - 17. Calibrate thermostats.
  - 18. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
  - 19. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
  - 20. Start refrigeration system and measure and record the following when ambient is a minimum of 15 deg F above return-air temperature:
    - a. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    - b. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    - c. Outdoor-air, dry-bulb temperature.
    - d. Outdoor-air-coil, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.
  - 21. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
  - 22. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.
    - a. Supply-air volume.
    - b. Return-air volume.
    - c. Relief-air volume.
    - d. Outdoor-air intake volume.
  - 23. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:

- a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
- b. Short circuiting of air through condenser coil or from condenser fans to outdoor-air intake.
- 24. After startup and performance testing and prior to Substantial Completion, replace existing filters with new filters.

#### 3.6 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to site during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
- B. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing RTU and airdistribution systems, clean filter housings and install new filters.

### 3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain RTUs. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

# END OF SECTION 237414

# SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
  - 2. Common electrical installation requirements.

### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
  - 1. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
  - 2. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
  - 3. To connecting raceways, cables, wireways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- C. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

### END OF SECTION 260500

# SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
  - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. VFC: Variable frequency controller.
- 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS
  - A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
  - A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
  - B. Field quality-control reports.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
  - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.

- 2. Alpha Wire.
- 3. Belden Inc.
- 4. Encore Wire Corporation.
- 5. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
- 6. Southwire Incorporated.
- 7. Or Engineer approved equal.
- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THW-2 Type THHN-2-THWN-2 Type XHHW-2.
- D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for metal-clad cable, Type MC with ground wire.

### 2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

# 2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger, except VFC cable, which shall be extra flexible stranded.
- 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS
  - A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
  - B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway Metal-clad cable, Type MC.

- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainlesssteel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torquetightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
  - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

# 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.
    - a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    - b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
    - c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- D. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
  - 1. Procedures used.
  - 2. Results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- E. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

### END OF SECTION 260519

# SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. As-Built Data: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
  - 1. Test wells.
  - 2. Ground rods.
  - 3. Ground rings.
  - 4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
  - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
    - a. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells ground rings grounding connections for separately derived systems based on NETA MTS.
      - 1) Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
      - 2) Include recommended testing intervals.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
  - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
  - 2. Dossert; AFL Telecommunications LLC.
  - 3. ERICO International Corporation.
  - 4. Fushi Copperweld Inc.
  - 5. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
  - 6. Harger Lightning and Grounding.
  - 7. ILSČO.
  - 8. O-Z/Gedney; A Brand of the EGS Electrical Group.
  - 9. Robbins Lightning, Inc.
  - 10. Siemens Power Transmission & Distribution, Inc.
  - 11. Or engineer approved equal.

### 2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

# 2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
  - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
  - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
  - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
  - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kc mil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
  - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.

- 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

# 2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

#### 2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
  - 1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
  - 2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
- C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

- 1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.
- E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
  - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
  - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
  - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

### 3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

# 3.3 GROUNDING SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS

A. Generator: Install grounding electrode(s) at the generator location. The electrode shall be connected to the equipment grounding conductor and to the frame of the generator.

# 3.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
  - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
  - 2. Lighting circuits.
  - 3. Receptacle circuits.
  - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
  - 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
  - 8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

- E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.
- H. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.
  - 1. Grounding Conductor: Bare copper, not less than No. 8 AWG.
  - 2. Gates: Shall be bonded to the grounding conductor with a flexible bonding jumper.
  - 3. Barbed Wire: Strands shall be bonded to the grounding conductor.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
  - 2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- C. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least 12 inches deep, with cover.
  - 1. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.
- D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
  - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
  - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.

- 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
  - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
  - 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
  - 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- F. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- G. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.
- H. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG.
  - 1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
  - 2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.
- I. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; using electrically conductive coated steel reinforcing bars or rods, at least 20 feet long. If reinforcing is in multiple pieces, connect together by the usual steel tie wires or exothermic welding to create the required length.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

- D. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells, at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
    - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
  - 4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- E. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- G. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
  - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
  - 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
  - 3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
  - 4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 1 3 ohm(s).
  - 5. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
- H. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

# END OF SECTION 260526

# SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
  - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

# 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

# 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Steel slotted support systems.
  - 2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
  - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
  - 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
  - 3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
  - 4. Equipment supports.

## 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

### 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified together with concrete Specifications.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
    - c. ERICO International Corporation.
    - d. GS Metals Corp.
    - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    - f. Unistrut; Atkore International.
    - g. Wesanco, Inc.
    - h. Or engineer approved equal
  - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.

- 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
- 4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
- 5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch-diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c., in at least 1 surface.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
    - c. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.
    - d. Seasafe, Inc.
    - e. Or engineer approved equal.
  - 2. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
  - 3. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles.
  - 4. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.
- C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
  - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
    - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - 1) Hilti, Inc.
      - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.

- 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
- 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
- 5) Or engineer approved equal.
- 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
  - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.
    - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - 3) Hilti, Inc.
    - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
    - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
    - 6) Or engineer approved equal.
- 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
- 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
- 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
- 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
- 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

### 2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slottedsupport system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
  - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

### 3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
  - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
  - 6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
  - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
  - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

# 3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
  - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

## 3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

### END OF SECTION 260529

# SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
  - 2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
  - 3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
  - 4. Nonmetal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
  - 5. Surface raceways.
  - 6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
  - 7. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.
- B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
  - 1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
  - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

- C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.
  - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
  - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
  - 4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Source quality-control reports.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Allied Tube & Conduit.
  - 3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
  - 4. Electri-Flex Company.
  - 5. O-Z/Gedney.
  - 6. Picoma Industries.
  - 7. Republic Conduit.
  - 8. Robroy Industries.
  - 9. Southwire Company.
  - 10. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  - 11. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
  - 12. Wheatland Tube Company.
  - 13. Or Engineer approved equal.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- D. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
- E. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- F. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
  - 1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
  - 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.
- G. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- H. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.

- I. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- J. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
  - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
  - 2. Fittings for EMT:
    - a. Material: Steel.
    - b. Type: compression.
  - 3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
  - 4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- K. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

### 2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
  - 3. Arnco Corporation.
  - 4. CANTEX Inc.
  - 5. CertainTeed Corporation.
  - 6. Condux International, Inc.
  - 7. Electri-Flex Company.
  - 8. Kraloy.
  - 9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
  - 10. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.
  - 11. RACO; Hubbell.
  - 12. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  - 13. Or Engineer approved equal.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.
- D. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- E. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.
- F. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.
- G. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651B.

- H. Coilable HDPE: Preassembled with conductors or cables, and complying with ASTM D 3485.
- I. RTRC: Comply with UL 1684A and NEMA TC 14.
- J. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- K. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.
- L. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- M. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

# 2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
  - 2. Hoffman.
  - 3. Mono-Systems, Inc.
  - 4. Square D.
  - 5. Or Engineer approved equal.
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
  - 1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

# 2.4 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Allied Moulded Products, Inc.
  - 2. Hoffman.
  - 3. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
  - 4. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.
  - 5. Or Engineer approved equal.

- B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic wireways and auxiliary gutters shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Description: Fiberglass polyester, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, without holes or knockouts. Cover shall be gasketed with oil-resistant gasket material and fastened with captive screws treated for corrosion resistance. Connections shall be flanged and have stainless-steel screws and oil-resistant gaskets.
- D. Description: PVC, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, and having snap-on cover, mechanically coupled connections, and plastic fasteners.
- E. Fittings and Accessories: Couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings shall match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- F. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- G. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

### 2.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Mono-Systems, Inc.
    - b. Panduit Corp.
    - c. Wiremold / Legrand.
    - d. Or Engineer approved equal.
- C. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two- or three-piece construction, complying with UL 5A, and manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors. Product shall comply with UL 94 V-0 requirements for self-extinguishing characteristics.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Hubbell Incorporated.
    - b. Mono-Systems, Inc.
    - c. Panduit Corp.
    - d. Wiremold / Legrand.
    - e. Or Engineer approved equal.

- D. Tele-Power Poles:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Mono-Systems, Inc.
    - b. Panduit Corp.
    - c. Wiremold / Legrand.
    - d. Or Engineer approved equal.
  - 2. Material: Galvanized steel with ivory baked-enamel finish.
  - 3. Fittings and Accessories: Dividers, end caps, covers, cutouts, wiring harnesses, devices, mounting materials, and other fittings shall match and mate with tele-power pole as required for complete system.

# 2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Adalet.
  - 2. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
  - 3. EGS/Appleton Electric.
  - 4. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
  - 5. FSR Inc.
  - 6. Hoffman.
  - 7. Hubbell Incorporated.
  - 8. Kraloy.
  - 9. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
  - 10. Mono-Systems, Inc.
  - 11. O-Z/Gedney.
  - 12. RACO; Hubbell.
  - 13. Robroy Industries.
  - 14. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
  - 15. Stahlin Non-Metallic Enclosures.
  - 16. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  - 17. Wiremold / Legrand.
  - 18. Or Engineer approved equal.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.
- F. Metal Floor Boxes:
  - 1. Material: Cast metal or sheet metal.
  - 2. Type: Fully adjustable.

- 3. Shape: Rectangular.
- 4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- G. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- H. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb.
  - 1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- I. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- J. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- K. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- L. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep.
- M. Gangable boxes are allowed.
- N. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic.
  - 3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- O. Cabinets:
  - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
  - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
  - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
  - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
  - 6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

### 2.7 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes: Comply with Section 260453 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC IMC.
  - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC IMC.
  - 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
  - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
  - 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
  - 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
  - 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: IMC. Raceway locations include the following:
    - a. Loading dock.
    - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
    - c. Mechanical rooms.
    - d. Gymnasiums.
  - 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
  - Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
  - 6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC IMC.
  - 7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
  - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  - 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
  - 3. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  - 4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.
- F. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- G. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

H. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- H. Support conduit within 12 inchesof enclosures to which attached.
- I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
  - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-footintervals.
  - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
  - 3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
  - 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
  - 5. Change from ENT to IMC before rising above floor.
- J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
  - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
  - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

- M. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- N. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- O. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- P. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- Q. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- R. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- S. Surface Raceways:
  - 1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inchradius control at bend points.
  - 2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- T. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- U. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
  - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
  - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
  - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- V. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- W. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
  - 1. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
  - 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:

- a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
- b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
- c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
- d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
- 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
- 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
- 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- X. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit forequipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
  - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
  - 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- Y. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements.
- Z. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- AA. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- BB. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- CC. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- DD. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- EE. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- FF. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit: See Contract documents for additional Info.
  - 1. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

# 3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.
- E. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

#### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
  - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

#### END OF SECTION 260533

# SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
  - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
  - 3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
  - 4. Grout.
  - 5. Silicone sealants.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fireresistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

# 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Wall Sleeves:
  - 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
  - 2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.
- C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

- E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
  - 1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
  - 2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
    - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
    - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

#### 2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    - b. CALPICO, Inc.
    - c. Metraflex Company (The).
    - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
    - e. Proco Products, Inc.
    - f. Or Engineer approved equal.
  - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
  - 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
  - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

# 2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Presealed Systems.
    - b. Or engineer approved equal

# 2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-firerated walls or floors.

- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

### 2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
  - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
  - 2. Sealant shall have VOC content of 150 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 3. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
  - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
    - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
    - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
  - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
  - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
  - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
  - 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
  - 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
  - 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

#### 3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

#### 3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

#### END OF SECTION 260544

#### SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Identification for raceways.
  - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
  - 3. Identification for conductors.
  - 4. Underground-line warning tape.
  - 5. Warning labels and signs.
  - 6. Instruction signs.
  - 7. Equipment identification labels.
  - 8. Miscellaneous identification products.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.
- C. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 POWER AND CONTROL RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
  - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
  - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- C. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:
  - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
  - 2. Legend: "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."
- D. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- E. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- F. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

#### 2.2 ARMORED AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.
- B. Colors for Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V and Less:
  - 1. Black letters on an orange field.

- 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- C. Colors for Cables Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:
  - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
  - 2. Legend: "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."
- D. Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- E. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.
- F. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tube with machine-printed identification label. Sized to suit diameter of and shrinks to fit firmly around cable it identifies. Full shrink recovery at a maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.

#### 2.3 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.
- B. Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil-thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the cable diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
- D. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tube with machine-printed identification label. Sized to suit diameter of and shrinks to fit firmly around cable it identifies. Full shrink recovery at a maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.
- E. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

#### 2.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.
- B. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil-thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the conductor diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
- C. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of conductor it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- D. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve with diameter sized to suit diameter of conductor it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

E. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tube with machine-printed identification label. Sized to suit diameter of and shrinks to fit firmly around conductor it identifies. Full shrink recovery at a maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.

#### 2.5 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

- A. 2-inch-wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.
- 2.6 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE
  - A. Tape:
    - 1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical utility lines.
    - 2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
    - 3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
  - B. Color and Printing:
    - 1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
    - 2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE.
  - C. Tag: Type I:
    - 1. Pigmented polyolefin, bright-colored, compounded for direct-burial service.
    - 2. Thickness: 4 mils.
    - 3. Weight: 18.5 lb/1000 sq. ft..
    - 4. 3-Inch Tensile According to ASTM D 882: 30 lbf, and 2500 psi.
- 2.7 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS
  - A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
  - B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.
  - C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:
    - 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
    - 2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
    - 3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.
  - D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:
    - 1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
    - 2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.

- 3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.
- E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
  - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
  - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING OSHA REGULATION AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

#### 2.8 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.
  - 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
  - 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
  - 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.
- B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- C. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

#### 2.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

#### 2.10 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
  - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
  - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
  - 4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.
- B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
  - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
  - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
  - 4. Color: Black.
- C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.

- 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
- 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
- 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
- 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
- 5. Color: Black.

#### 2.11 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. Attach plastic raceway and cable labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
- G. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- H. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- I. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
  - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
  - 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.
- J. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use

multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trenchexceeds 16 inches overall.

K. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

#### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl label. Install labels at 10-foot 30-foot maximum intervals.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
  - 1. Emergency Power.
  - 2. Power.
  - 3. UPS.
- C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
  - 1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
    - a. Color shall be factory applied.
    - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
      - 1) Phase A: Black.
      - 2) Phase B: Red.
      - 3) Phase C: Blue.
    - c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
      - 1) Phase A: Brown.
      - 2) Phase B: Orange.
      - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
    - d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- D. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- E. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive vinyl labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.

- F. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations provide heat-shrink preprinted tubes self-adhesive, self-laminating polyester labels self-adhesive vinyl labels with the conductor designation.
- G. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.
- H. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
  - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
  - 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
  - 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- I. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.
  - 1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
  - 2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- J. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- K. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Bakedenamel warning signs.
  - 1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
  - 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
  - 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
  - 4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Power transfer switches.
    - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- L. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- M. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch-high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- N. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

- 1. Labeling Instructions:
  - a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
  - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label 4 inches.
  - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
  - d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
- 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
  - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
  - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
  - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
  - d. Switchgear.
  - e. Switchboards.
  - f. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
  - g. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
  - h. Enclosed switches.
  - i. Enclosed circuit breakers.
  - j. Enclosed controllers.
  - k. Variable-speed controllers.
  - I. Push-button stations.
  - m. Power transfer equipment.
  - n. Contactors.
  - o. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
  - p. Monitoring and control equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553

#### **SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
  - 2. Twist-locking receptacles.
  - 3. Isolated-ground receptacles.
  - 4. Weather-resistant receptacles.
  - 5. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
  - 6. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
  - 7. Pendant cord-connector devices.
  - 8. Cord and plug sets.
  - 9. Floor service outlets, poke-through assemblies, service poles, and multioutlet assemblies.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

#### 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
  - 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

#### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packinglabel warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

#### 1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Service/Power Poles: One for every 10, but no fewer than one.
  - 2. Floor Service-Outlet Assemblies: One for every type and size, but no fewer than one.
  - 3. Poke-Through, Fire-Rated Closure Plugs: One for every type and size, floor service outlets installed, but no fewer than one.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
  - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
  - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
  - 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
  - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
  - 5. Or Engineer approved equal.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

#### 2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
  - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
  - 2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

#### 2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; 5351 (single), CR5362 (duplex).
    - b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), HBL5352 (duplex).
    - c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
    - d. Pass & Seymour; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).
    - e. Or Engineer approved equal.
- B. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; IG5362RN.
    - b. Hubbell; IG5362.
    - c. Leviton; 5362-IG.
    - d. Pass & Seymour; IG5362.
    - e. Or Engineer approved equal.
  - 2. Description: Straight blade; equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

#### 2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description:
  - 1. Straight blade, feed-through type.
  - 2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
  - 3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; VGF20.
    - b. Hubbell; GFR5352L.

- c. Pass & Seymour; 2095.
- d. Leviton; 7590.
- e. Or Engineer approved equal.

#### 2.5 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

- A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; CWL520R.
    - b. Hubbell; HBL2310.
    - c. Leviton; 2310.
    - d. Pass & Seymour; L520-R.
    - e. Or Engineer approved equal.
- B. Isolated-Ground, Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; IGL520R.
    - b. Hubbell; IG2310.
    - c. Leviton; 2310-IG.
    - d. Pass & Seymour; IG4700.
    - e. Or Engineer approved equal.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.
    - b. Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

#### 2.6 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

- A. Description:
  - 1. Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector.
  - 2. NEMA WD 6 Configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade, and FS W-C-596.
  - 3. Body: Nylon, with screw-open, cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
  - 4. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength, galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

#### 2.7 CORD AND PLUG SETS

- A. Description:
  - 1. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
  - 2. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.
  - 3. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

#### 2.8 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - 1) Single Pole:
    - 2) Cooper; AH1221.
    - 3) Hubbell; HBL1221.
    - 4) Leviton; 1221-2.
    - 5) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC1.
    - 6) Two Pole:
    - 7) Cooper; AH1222.
    - 8) Hubbell; HBL1222.
    - 9) Leviton; 1222-2.
    - 10) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC2.
    - 11) Three Way:
    - 12) Cooper; AH1223.
    - 13) Hubbell; HBL1223.
    - 14) Leviton; 1223-2.
    - 15) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC3.
    - 16) Four Way:
    - 17) Cooper; AH1224.
    - 18) Hubbell; HBL1224.
    - 19) Leviton; 1224-2.
    - 20) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC4.
    - 21) Or Engineer approved equal.
- C. Pilot-Light Switches, 20 A:
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; AH1221PL for 120 and 277 V.
    - b. Hubbell; HBL1201PL for 120 and 277 V.
    - c. Leviton; 1221-LH1.
    - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1RPL for 120 V, PS20AC1RPL7 for 277 V.
    - e. Or Engineer approved equal.

- 2. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "off."
- D. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; AH1221L.
    - b. Hubbell; HBL1221L.
    - c. Leviton; 1221-2L.
    - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-L.
    - e. Or Engineer approved equal.
  - 2. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

#### 2.9 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

- A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Control: Continuously adjustable toggle switch; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.
- C. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module.
  - 1. 600 W; dimmers shall require no derating when ganged with other devices. Illuminated when "off."
- D. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

#### 2.10 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
  - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
  - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.035-inch-thick, satin-finished, Type 302 stainless steel.
  - 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
  - 4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weatherresistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

#### 2.11 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.
- B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.

- C. Service Plate: , solid brass with satin finish.
- D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.12 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - 2. Pass & Seymour/Legrand.
  - 3. Square D/Schneider Electric.
  - 4. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  - 5. Wiremold/Legrand.
  - 6. Or Engineer approved equal.
- B. Description:
  - 1. Factory-fabricated and -wired assembly of below-floor junction box with multichanneled, through-floor raceway/firestop unit and detachable matching floor service-outlet assembly.
  - 2. Comply with UL 514 scrub water exclusion requirements.
  - 3. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.

#### 2.13 PREFABRICATED MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - 2. Wiremold/Legrand.
  - 3. Or Engineer approved equal.
- B. Description:
  - 1. Two-piece surface metal raceway, with factory-wired multioutlet harness.
  - 2. Components shall be products from single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.
- C. Raceway Material: Metal, with manufacturer's standard finish.
- D. Multioutlet Harness:
  - 1. Receptacles: 15-A, 125-V, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-15R receptacles complying with NEMA WD 1, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
  - 2. Receptacle Spacing: 12 inches.
  - 3. Wiring: No. 12 AWG solid, Type THHN copper,.
- 2.14 SERVICE POLES
  - A. Description:

- 1. Factory-assembled and -wired units to extend power and voice and data communication from distribution wiring concealed in ceiling to devices or outlets in pole near floor.
- 2. Poles: Nominal 2.5-inch-square cross section, with height adequate to extend from floor to at least 6 inches above ceiling, and with separate channels for power wiring and voice and data communication cabling.
- 3. Mounting: Ceiling trim flange with concealed bracing arranged for positive connection to ceiling supports; with pole foot and carpet pad attachment.
- 4. Finishes: Manufacturer's standard painted finish and trim combination.
- 5. Wiring: Sized for minimum of five No. 12 AWG power and ground conductors and a minimum of four, four-pair, Category 3 or Category 5 voice and data communication cables.
- 6. Power Receptacles: Two duplex, 20-A, straight-blade receptacles complying with requirements in this Section.

#### 2.15 FINISHES

- A. Device Color:
  - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
  - 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.
  - 3. TVSS Devices: Blue.
  - 4. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: As specified above, with orange triangle on face.
- B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
  - 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
  - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
  - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
  - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
  - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
  - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.

- 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
- 4. Existing Conductors:
  - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
  - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
  - c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
  - 1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
  - 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
  - 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
  - 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
  - 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
  - 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
  - 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
  - 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
  - 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
  - 1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
  - 2. Install hospital-grade receptacles in patient-care areas with the ground pin or neutral blade at the top.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Dimmers:
  - 1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
  - 2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
  - 3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
- H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

#### 3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

#### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

#### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
  - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
  - 2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
  - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
  - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
  - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
  - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
  - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
  - 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

#### END OF SECTION 262726

#### SECTION 262813 - FUSES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in control circuits enclosed switches switchboards.
  - 2. Plug-fuse adapters for use in Edison-base, plug-fuse sockets.
  - 3. Spare-fuse cabinets.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material, dimensions, descriptions of individual components, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
  - 1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
    - a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
    - b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
  - 2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
  - 3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
  - 4. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse.
  - 5. Coordination charts and tables and related data.
  - 6. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
  - 1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
  - 2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.

- 3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse.
- 4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

#### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Comply with UL 248-11 for plug fuses.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

#### 1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
  - 2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
  - 3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
  - 4. Littelfuse, Inc.
  - 5. Or Engineer approved equal.

#### 2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

#### 2.3 PLUG FUSES

A. Characteristics: UL 248-11, nonrenewable plug fuses; 125-V ac.

#### 2.4 PLUG-FUSE ADAPTERS

A. Characteristics: Adapters for using Type S, rejection-base plug fuses in Edison-base fuseholders or sockets; ampere ratings matching fuse ratings; irremovable once installed.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Cartridge Fuses:
  - 1. Service Entrance: Class RK1, time delay.
  - 2. Feeders: Class RK1, time delay.
  - 3. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
  - 4. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
  - 5. Control Circuits: Class CC, time delay.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

- B. Install plug-fuse adapters in Edison-base fuseholders and sockets. Ensure that adapters are irremovable once installed.
- C. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s).

#### 3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

#### END OF SECTION 262813

#### **SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fusible switches.
  - 2. Nonfusible switches.
  - 3. Shunt trip switches.
  - 4. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
  - 5. Molded-case switches.
  - 6. Enclosures.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
  - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
  - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
  - 4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.

- 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
- 6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
  - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
  - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
  - 1. Test procedures used.
  - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's field service report.

#### 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
  - 2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

#### 1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

- 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
- 2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

#### 1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
  - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

#### 1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
  - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.
- B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify no fewer than five days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
  - 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
  - 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Architect's Construction Manager's Owner's written permission.
  - 4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

#### 1.11 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial Electrical Distribution.
  - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
  - 5. Or Engineer approved equal.
- B. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 800 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with cartridge fuse interiors to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Six Pole, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- E. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Double Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- F. Accessories:
  - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
  - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
  - 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
  - 4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
  - 5. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
  - 6. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
  - 7. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
  - 8. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.
  - 9. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered; 120-V ac.

#### 2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial Electrical Distribution.
  - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
  - 5. Or Engineer approved equal.
- B. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Six Pole, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- E. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Double Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- F. Accessories:
  - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
  - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
  - 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
  - 4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
  - 5. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
  - 6. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
  - 7. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered; 120-V ac.

#### 2.3 SHUNT TRIP SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
  - 2. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
  - 3. Littelfuse, Inc.
  - 4. Or Engineer approved equal.

- B. General Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1, UL 50, and UL 98, with 200-kA interrupting and short-circuit current rating when fitted with Class J fuses.
- C. Switches: Three-pole, horsepower rated, with integral shunt trip mechanism and Class J fuse block; lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Control Circuit: 120-V ac; obtained from integral control power transformer, with primary and secondary fuses, with a control power source of enough capacity to operate shunt trip, connected pilot, and indicating and control devices.
- E. Accessories:
  - 1. Oiltight key switch for key-to-test function.
  - 2. Oiltight green ON pilot light.
  - 3. Isolated neutral lug; 200 percent rating.
  - 4. Mechanically interlocked auxiliary contacts that change state when switch is opened and closed.
  - 5. Form C alarm contacts that change state when switch is tripped.
  - 6. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-safety and alarm relay; 120-V ac coil voltage.
  - 7. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-alarm voltage monitoring relay complying with NFPA 72.

#### 2.4 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial Electrical Distribution.
  - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
  - 5. Or Engineer approved equal.
- B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- D. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
- E. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
  - 1. Instantaneous trip.
  - 2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
  - 3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
  - 4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and l<sup>2</sup>t response.
- F. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.

- G. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.
- H. Ground-Fault, Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
- I. Ground-Fault, Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
- J. Features and Accessories:
  - 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
  - 2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
  - Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
  - 4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
  - 5. Communication Capability: Universal-mounted communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system, specified in Section 260913 "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."
  - 6. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
  - 7. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
  - 8. Auxiliary Contacts: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
  - 9. Alarm Switch: One NO contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.
  - 10. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
  - 11. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
  - 12. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.
  - 13. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Integrally mounted, self-powered.

#### 2.5 MOLDED-CASE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial Electrical Distribution.
  - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
  - 5. Or Engineer approved equal.
- B. General Requirements: MCCB with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and short-circuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.
- C. Features and Accessories:
  - 1. Standard frame sizes and number of poles.

- 2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
- 3. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; remote-mounted and powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
- 4. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
- 5. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
- 6. Auxiliary Contacts: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic switch contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of switch contacts.
- 7. Alarm Switch: One NO NC contact that operates only when switch has tripped.
- 8. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit switch operation; key shall be removable only when switch is in off position.
- 9. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with ground-fault shunt trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
- 10. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.
- 11. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Integrally mounted, self-powered;.

#### 2.6 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
  - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
  - 3. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X,.
  - 4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
  - 5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.
  - 6. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

- D. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- E. Comply with NECA 1.

#### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
  - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

#### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

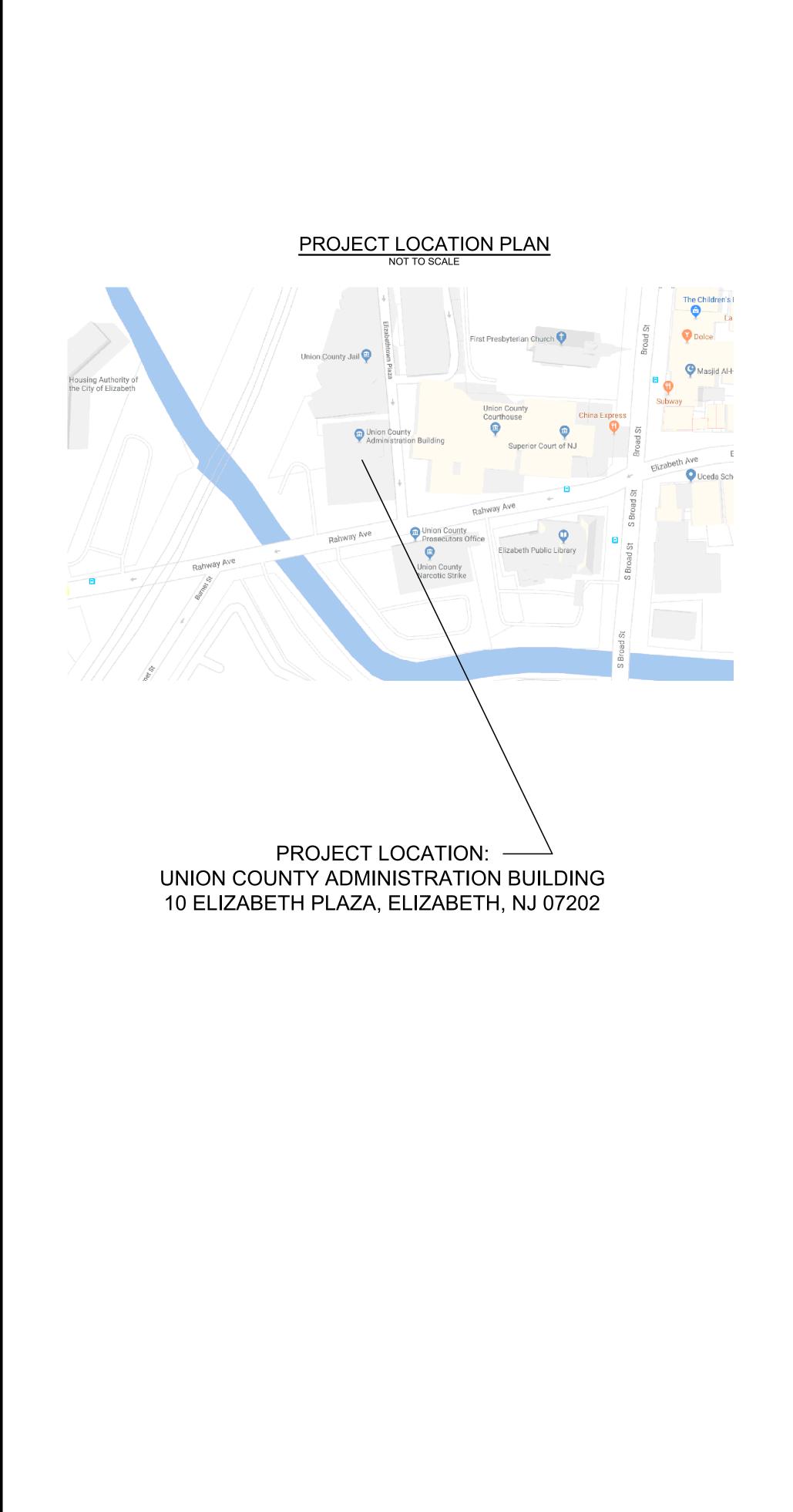
- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- E. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
  - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
    - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
    - b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    - c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
  - 4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

- F. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

#### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges

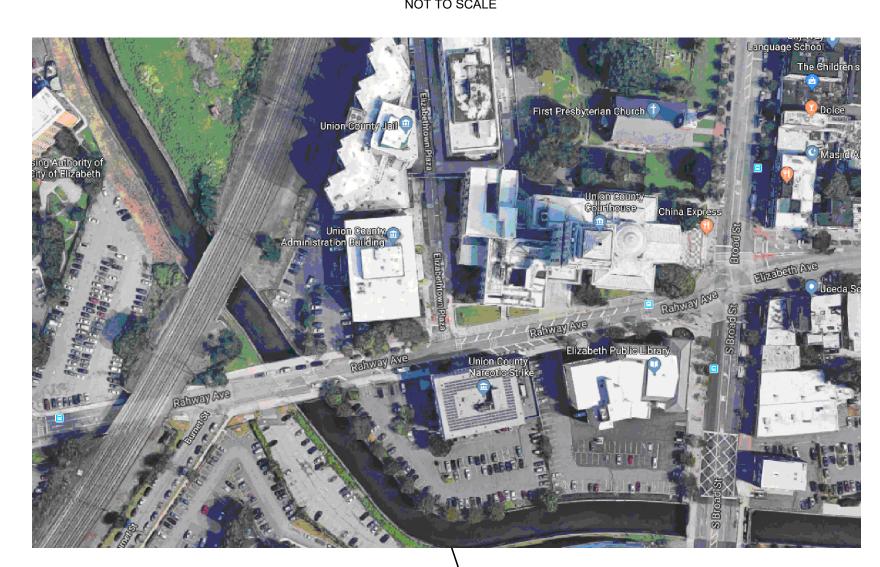
#### END OF SECTION 262816



COPYRIGHT © 2019, FRENCH & PARRELLO ASSOCIATES, PA - THE COPYING OR REUSE OF THIS DOCUMENT, OR PORTIONS THEREOF, WITHOUT THE WRITTEN PERMISSION OF FRENCH & PARRELLO ASSOCIATES, PA IS PROHIBITED. DUE TO INHERENT ERRORS IN REPRODUCTION METHODS, ERRORS MAY OCCUR WHEN SCALING THIS DRAWING

# **COUNTY OF UNION BOARD OF CHOSEN FREEHOLDERS**





### UNION COUNTY ADMIN BUILDING HVAC EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENT UNION COUNTY PROJECT #2018-038

OCTOBER 30, 2019

## COUNTY OF UNION, NEW JERSEY

JOSEPH A. GRAZIANO, SR. - CPWM DIRECTOR DEPT. OF ENGINEERING, PUBLIC WORKS AND FACILITIES MANAGEMENT

> THOMAS O. MINEO, P.E - COUNTY ENGINEER DIVISION OF ENGINEERING 2325 SOUTH AVENUE, SCOTCH PLAINS, NJ 07076

### PROJECT SITE PLAN

PROJECT SITE ———

	Sheet List Table
Sheet Number	Sheet Title
	COVER SHEET
S1.0	GENERAL NOTES
S2.0	GRADE AND ROOF LEVEL DUNNAGE PLANS
M1.0	LEGEND, SYMBOLS & GENERAL NOTES
M2.0	GROUND FLOOR PLAN DEMOLITION
M2.1	ROOFTOP PLAN DEMOLITION
M3.0	GROUND FLOOR PLAN NEW WORK
M3.0	ROOFTOP PLAN NEW WORK
M4.0	SCHEDULES & DETAILS
M4.1	DETAILS
E1.0	SYMBOLS, NOTES, & ABBREVIATIONS
E2.0	GROUND FLOOR PLAN DEMOLITION
E2.1	ROOFTOP PLAN DEMOLITION
E3.0	GROUND FLOOR PLAN NEW WORK
E3.1	ROOFTOP PLAN NEW WORK

#### 1.0 - GENERAL

- ALL WORK SHALL CONFORM TO THE "2018 INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE NEW JERSEY EDITION" AND TO ALL OTHER APPLICABLE FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL REGULATIONS.
- 2. IN CASE OF CONFLICT BETWEEN THE GENERAL NOTES, SPECIFICATIONS, AND DETAILS, THE MOST RIGID REQUIREMENTS SHALL GOVERN.
- WORK NOT INDICATED ON A PART OF THE DRAWINGS BUT REASONABLY IMPLIED TO BE SIMILAR TO THAT SHOWN AT CORRESPONDING PLACES SHALL BE REPEATED.
- 4. THE CONTRACTOR'S ATTENTION IS DIRECTED TO FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS, RULES AND REGULATIONS CONCERNING CONSTRUCTION SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS. THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTOR AWARDED THIS PROJECT SHALL INSURE ALL WORKING SURROUNDINGS AND CONDITIONS ARE SANITARY, AND ARE NOT HAZARDOUS OR DANGEROUS TO THE HEALTH OR SAFETY OF THE WORK CREWS OR BUILDING OCCUPANTS. PRECAUTION SHALL BE EXERCISED AT ALL TIMES FOR THE PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY. IT IS MANDATORY THAT THE SAFETY PROVISIONS OF APPLICABLE LOCAL LAWS, OSHA REGULATIONS AND BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION CODES, BE OBSERVED FOR ALL CONTRACTORS.
- 5. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE OPENINGS, SLEEVES, CONCRETE HOUSEKEEPING PADS, INSERTS, AND DEPRESSIONS SHOWN ON THE STRUCTURAL, MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, AND PLUMBING DRAWINGS.
- 6. ALL COSTS OF INVESTIGATION AND/OR REDESIGN DUE TO CONTRACTOR IMPROPER INSTALLATION OF STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS, SUBSTITUTION OF MATERIAL OR DESIGN, OR OTHER ITEMS NOT IN CONFORMANCE WITH THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS SHALL BE AT THE CONTRACTOR'S EXPENSE.
- THE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS SHALL BE USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE SPECIFICATIONS AND MECHANICAL DRAWINGS. IF THERE IS A DISCREPANCY BETWEEN DRAWINGS, IT IS THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO NOTIFY THE ENGINEER PRIOR TO PERFORMING THE WORK.
- 8. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL EXISTING BUILDING INFORMATION SHOWN (DIMENSIONS, ELEVATIONS, ETC) AND NOTIFY THE ENGINEER OF ANY DISCREPANCIES PRIOR TO FABRICATION OF ANY STRUCTURAL COMPONENT.
- 9. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY AND/OR ESTABLISH ALL EXISTING CONDITIONS AND DIMENSIONS AT THE SITE. FAILURE TO NOTIFY ENGINEER OF UNSATISFACTORY CONDITIONS CONSTITUTES ACCEPTANCE OF UNSATISFACTORY CONDITIONS.
- 10. IF THE EXISTING FIELD CONDITIONS DO NOT PERMIT THE INSTALLATION OF THE WORK IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE DETAILS SHOWN, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ENGINEER IMMEDIATELY AND PROVIDE A SKETCH OF THE CONDITION WITH HIS PROPOSED MODIFICATION OF THE DETAILS GIVEN ON THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. DO NOT COMMENCE WORK UNTIL CONDITION IS RESOLVED AND MODIFICATION IS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER.
- 11. FPA HAS BEEN RETAINED TO PERFORM DESIGN SERVICES OF THE PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION IN THE WORK AREAS DEFINED ON THESE DRAWINGS AND ASSUMES NO RESPONSIBILITY AND/OR LIABILITY FOR THE EXISTING STRUCTURE AND ADDITIONAL MODIFICATIONS MADE TO THE EXISTING STRUCTURE.
- 12. FPA SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE FOR DEMOLITION WORK PERFORMED ON THIS PROJECT. THIS SHALL REMAIN THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR AND THE INDIVIDUAL/ENTITY PREPARING DRAWINGS FOR SUCH WORK
- 13. WHERE ALTERATIONS INVOLVE THE EXISTING SUPPORTING STRUCTURE, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE SHORING AND PROTECTION REQUIRED TO ENSURE THE STRUCTURAL INTEGRITY OF THE EXISTING STRUCTURE.
- 14. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE TO DETERMINE ALLOWABLE CONSTRUCTION LOADS AND TO PROVIDE DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION OF FALSEWORK, FORMWORK, STAGINGS, BRACING, SHEETING, AND SHORING, ETC
- 15. SHOP DRAWINGS FOR ALL STRUCTURAL MATERIALS TO BE SUBMITTED TO ENGINEER FOR REVIEW PRIOR TO THE START OF FABRICATION OR COMMENCEMENT OF WORK. REVIEW PERIOD SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF TWO (2) WEEKS.
- 16. REPRODUCTION OF ANY PORTION OF THE STRUCTURAL CONTRACT DRAWINGS FOR RESUBMITTAL AS SHOP DRAWINGS IS PROHIBITED. SHOP DRAWINGS PRODUCED IN SUCH A MANNER WILL BE REJECTED AND RETURNED.
- 17. ALL SUBMITTALS TO BE PROVIDED TO FPA IN ELECTRONIC PDF FORMAT. UPON REVIEW. FPA WILL PROVIDE STAMPED PDF'S TO THE ENGINEER FOR DISTRIBUTION. SHOP DRAWINGS SUBMITTED FOR STRUCTURAL REVIEW SHALL CONSIST OF TWO (2) SETS OF PRINTS AND ONE (1) SET OF REPRODUCIBLE'S. ONLY ONE (1) MARKED UP SET OF REPRODUCIBLE WITH THE STRUCTURAL ENGINEER'S COMMENTS WILL BE RETURNED TO THE CONTRACTOR.
- 18. SHOP DRAWINGS SHALL BEAR THE CONTRACTOR'S STAMP OF APPROVAL WHICH SHALL CONSTITUTE CERTIFICATION THAT THE CONTRACTOR HAS VERIFIED ALL CONSTRUCTION CRITERIA, MATERIALS, AND SIMILAR DATA AND HAS CHECKED EACH DRAWING FOR COMPLETENESS, COORDINATION, AND COMPLIANCE WITH THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.
- 19. THE DRAWINGS HAVE BEEN PRODUCED ENTIRELY ON FPA CADD SYSTEM. ANY OTHER LETTERING, LINES OR SYMBOLS, OTHER THAN PROFESSIONAL STAMPS AND SIGNATURES, HAVE BEEN MADE WITHOUT THE AUTHORIZATION OF FPA ARE INVALID.
- 20. THE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS SHALL GOVERN THE WORK FOR ALL STRUCTURAL FEATURES, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
- 21. INSPECTION IS REQUIRED OF ALL CONSTRUCTION DELINEATED ON THE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS AND/OR SPECIFICATIONS. THE OWNER SHALL EMPLOY A TESTING/INSPECTION AGENCY WHICH SHALL PROVIDE PERSONNEL WITH THE FOLLOWING MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS:
- A. CERTIFIED BY INSTITUTE OF CERTIFIED ENGINEERING TECHNICIANS, OR OTHER RECOGNIZED COMPARABLE ORGANIZATION.
  - 1. FOR INSPECTION, SAMPLING, TESTING CONCRETE AND MASONRY: ACI CERTIFIED CONCRETE FIELD-TESTING TECHNICIAN, GRADE I; AND CONSTRUCTION INSPECTOR, LEVEL II.
  - 2. STRUCTURAL STEEL INSPECTION: AWS CERTIFIED WELDING INSPECTOR.
- 22. SUBMIT PERIODIC REPORTS WITHIN ONE BUSINESS DAY AFTER RECEIPT BY THE CONTRACTOR TO ENGINEER AND THE CONSTRUCTION CODE OFFICIAL DURING CONSTRUCTION. SUBMIT FINAL INSPECTION REPORT SUMMARY FOR EACH DIVISION OF WORK, CERTIFIED BY A LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER, THAT INSPECTIONS WERE PERFORMED AND THAT WORK WAS PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.
- 23. THE OWNER SHALL ENGAGE A TESTING AGENCY TO PROVIDE TESTING SERVICES AS INDICATED IN EACH SECTION OF THESE GENERAL NOTES.
- 24. ALL MATERIALS SHALL BE STORED TO PROTECT THEM FROM EXPOSURE TO THE ELEMENTS.

#### 2.0 - STRUCTURAL STEEL

- 1. FABRICATION AND ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL SHALL CONFORM TO THE LATEST EDITION "STEEL CONSTRUCTION MANUAL", AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION INCLUDING SPECIFICATIONS FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL BUILDINGS, SPECIFICATION FOR STRUCTURAL JOINTS USING ASTM A325 OR A490 BOLTS, AND AISC CODE OF STANDARD PRACTICE EXCEPT SECTIONS 4.2 AND 7.9 WHICH SHALL NOT BE APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT.
- 2. ALL WELDING SHALL BE PERFORMED BY CERTIFIED WELDERS AND SHALL CONFORM TO "STRUCTURAL WELDING CODE ANSI/AWS D1.1", AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY.
- 3. WIDE FLANGE SHAPES: ASTM A992, GRADE 50.
- 4. STRUCTURAL SHAPES & PLATES: ASTM A36, A572 OR A992.
  - ASTM A53, GRADE B.
- 6. STEEL TUBING (SQUARE, RECT OR ROUND): ASTM A500, GRADE B.
- 7. GALVANIZED STRUCTURAL STEEL:

5. STEEL PIPE:

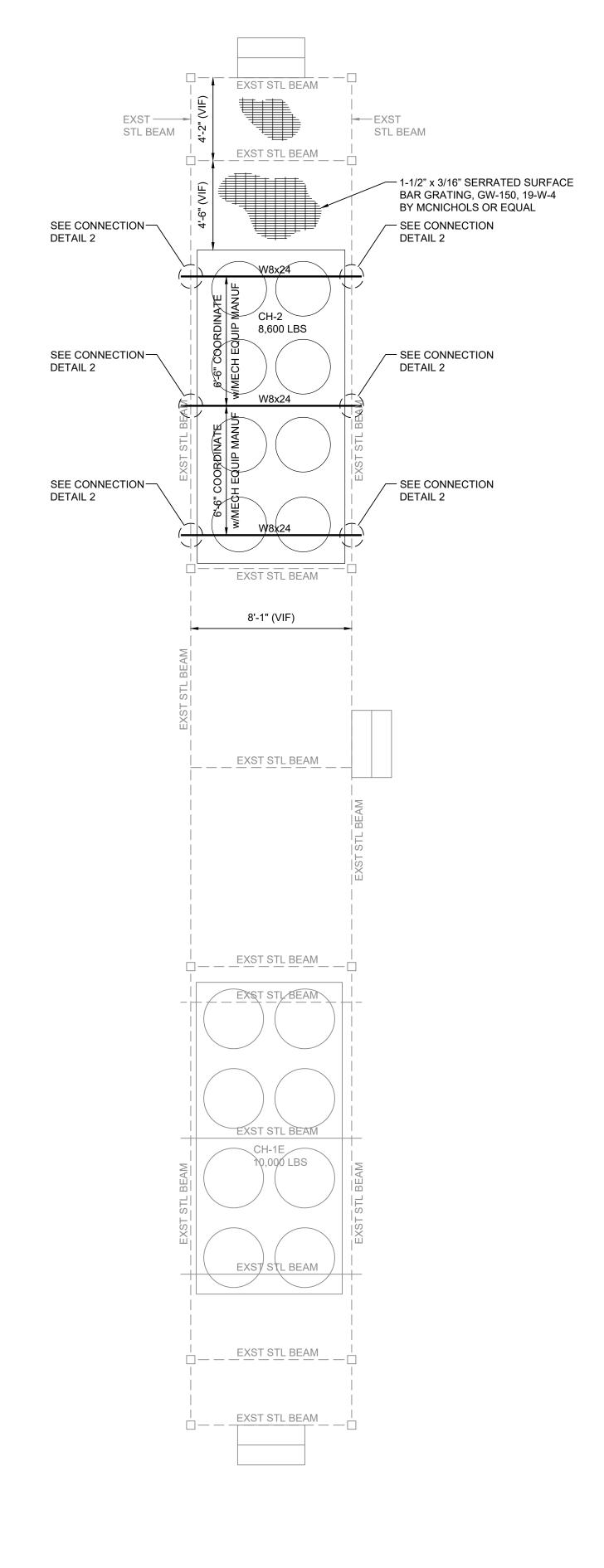
- A. STRUCTURAL SHAPES AND RODS ASTM A123.
- В. BOLTS, FASTENERS AND HARDWARE ASTM A153.
- 8. ALL BOLTED CONNECTIONS SHALL BE WITH ASTM A325 HIGH STRENGTH BOLTS 3/4" MINIMUM DIAMETER, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
- 9. WELDING ELECTRODES SHALL BE E70XX FOR MANUAL ARC WELDING AND F7X-EXXX FOR SUBMERGED ARC WELDING. ALL WELDERS SHALL BE CERTIFIED BY THE AWS. MINIMUM WELD SIZE SHALL BE 3/16" UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
- 10. WELDING OF REINFORCING BARS TO OTHER BARS OR STRUCTURAL STEEL: E90-XX ELECTRODE.
- 11. CUTS, HOLES, COPING, ETC REQUIRED FOR OTHER TRADES OR FIELD CONDITIONS SHALL BE SHOWN ON THE SHOP DRAWINGS AND MADE IN THE SHOP. CUTTING OR BURNING OF MAIN STRUCTURAL MEMBERS IN THE FIELD WILL NOT BE PERMITTED.
- 12. SUBMIT SHOP DRAWINGS FOR FABRICATION AND ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL. CLEARLY INDICATE COORDINATED DIMENSIONS OF MECHANICAL UNIT AND ROOF PENETRATION SIZES. SHOP AND ERECTION DRAWINGS MUST SHOW ALL SHOP/FLOOR AND FIELD WELDS. INITIAL SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTAL SHALL INCLUDE PROPOSED CONNECTION DETAILS AND JOB STANDARDS. PROVIDE SIGNED AND SEALED CALCULATIONS FOR ALL MOMENT CONNECTIONS AND NON-STANDARD CONNECTION DETAILS SHOWING DESIGN CAPACITIES.
- 13. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR AND STEEL ERECTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE STRUCTURAL ENGINEER OF ANY FABRICATION OR ERECTION ERRORS OR DEVIATIONS AND RECEIVE WRITTEN APPROVAL BEFORE ANY FIELD CORRECTIONS ARE MADE.
- 14. ALTERNATE CONNECTION DETAILS MAY BE USED IF SUCH DETAILS ARE SUBMITTED TO THE ENGINEER FOR REVIEW AND APPROVAL. HOWEVER, THE ENGINEER SHALL BE THE SOLE JUDGE OF ACCEPTANCE AND THE CONTRACTOR'S BID SHALL ANTICIPATE THE USE OF THOSE DETAILS SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE DESIGN OF SUCH ALTERNATE DETAILS WHICH HE PROPOSES.
- 15. ALL EXTERIOR EXPOSED STRUCTURAL STEEL SHALL BE HOT-DIPPED GALVANIZED PER ASTM A123.
- 16. EXISTING FRAMING REQUIRING WELDING SHALL BE THOROUGHLY CLEANED TO ENSURE PROPER WELDING. PROVIDE TEMPORARY SHORING WHEN WELDING TO EXISTING STEEL.
- 17. FIELD WELDED SURFACES WITHIN FOUR (4) INCHES OF WELD SHALL BE CLEANED AND GROUND SMOOTH. AFTER WELDING COAT THE EXPOSED AREA WITH GALVANIZING REPAIR PAINT. GALVANIZING REPAIR PAINT SHALL BE A HIGH ZINC DUST CONTENT PAINT COMPLYING WITH FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS DOD-P-21035A OR SSPC-PAINT-20, COLD GALVANIZING COMPOUND BY ZRC PRODUCTS CO OR EQUAL.
- 18. STEEL GRATING SHALL BE MANUFACTURED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE METAL BAR GRATING MANUAL BY THE NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS AND SHALL CONFORM TO FEDERAL SPECIFICATION RR-G-661E. TYPE I. CLASS I. STEEL FOR GRATING SHALL BE ASTM A569. ALL GRATING SHALL BE GALVANIZED AND ATTACHED WITH REMOVABLE TYPE FASTENERS.
- 19. VISUALLY INSPECT ALL FILLET WELDS. 10% OF ALL FIELD FILLET WELDS IN PRIMARY CONNECTIONS AND MULTI-PASS WELDS SHALL BE TESTED BY THE MAGNETIC PARTICLE METHOD. COMPLYING WITH ASTM E709. PERFORMED ON THE ROOT PASS AND ON THE FINISHED WELD.
- 20. ALL DISSIMILAR METALS SHALL BE TREATED OR PROPERLY SEPARATED TO PREVENT GALVANIC AND/OR CORROSIVE EFFECTS.

SNOV	V DESIGN LOAD S G CODE 2018 NEV		ON /ASCE 7-16		
ITEM	SYMBOL	VALUE	REFERENCE		
GROUND SNOW LOAD	Pg	25 FIGURE 1608.2			
SNOW EXPOSURE FACTOR	Ce	1.0 TABLE 7.3-1			
SNOW LOAD IMPORTANCE FACTOR	ls	1.0 TABLE 1.5-2			
THERMAL FACTOR	Ct	1.0 TABLE 7.3-2			
FLAT-ROOF SNOW LOAD	Pf	20 SECTION 7.3			
LATERAL LOAD	O SCHEDULE IN A G CODE 2018 NEV				
	WIND CRITERIA				
RISK CATEGORY, (TABLE 1604.5)	K CATEGORY, (TABLE 1604.5)				
BASIC WIND SPEED, Vult (3-SECOND GUST), (FIGURE 1609.3)	114 MPH				
EXPOSURE CATEGORY, (SECT. 1609.4)		В			
NTERNAL PRESSURE COEFFICIENT GCpi)	±0.18				
	SEISMIC LOAD	)			
SITE CLASS, (TABLE 20.3-1)	D				
SEISMIC IMPORTANCE FACTOR (Ie), (TA	1.0				
SPECTRAL RESPONSE ACCELERATION FIGURE 22-1) (Ss)	0.285%g				
SPECTRAL RESPONSE ACCELERATION PERIOD, (FIGURE 22-2) (S1)	0.059%g				
DESIGN SPECTRAL RESPONSE ACCELE EQUATION 11.4-3), (Sds)	0.296				
DESIGN SPECTRAL RESPONSE ACCELE EQUATION 11.4-4), (Sd1)	0.094				
SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORY, (TABLE 11	В				

SPECIAL INSPECTION ITEMS (AS REQUIRED BY IBC NJ 2018)				
INSPECTION	CODE REFERANCE	CONTINUOUS	PERIODIC	
STRUCTURAL STEEL	BC 1704.3	х		

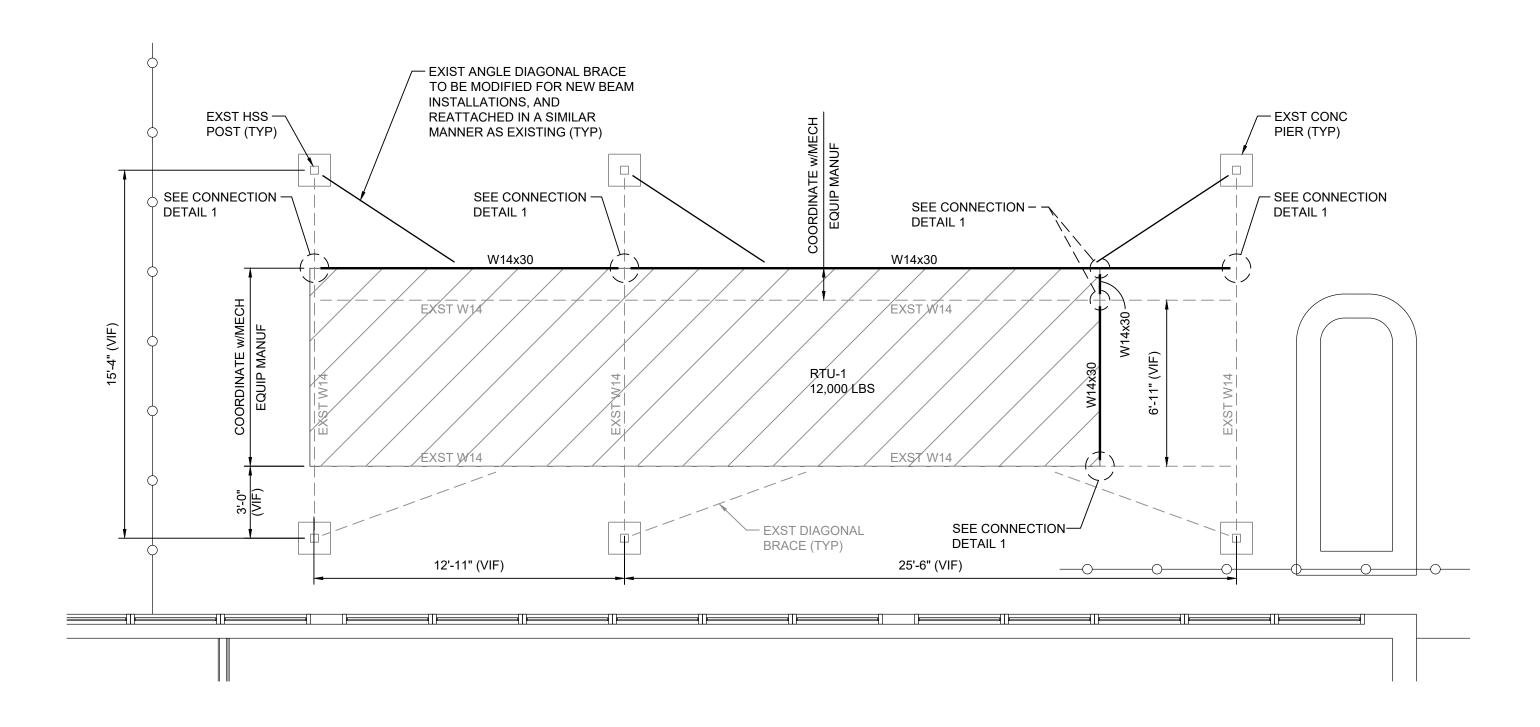
I	10-30-2019	ISSUE FOR BID	
		SCALE IN FEET	

	<b>Corporate Office</b> 1800 Route 34, Suite 101 Wall, NJ 07719 732,312,9800 <b>Regional Offices</b> Camden, NJ New York, NY Hackettstown, NJ King of Prussia, PA		STRUC GENERA I COUNTY A LDING HVA REPLAC 10 ELIZABETH <sup>T</sup> ELIZABETH, N	ADMINISTRA ADMINISTRA CEQUIPME CEMENT		
		DATE: 10-30-2019	DESIGNED BY: MBK	SCALE: AS SHOWN	PROJECT NUMBE 14722.0	
	JONATHAN V. CRAWFORD, PE PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER, NJ LIC. No. GE49920	DRAWN BY: ARC	CHECKED BY: JVC		SHEET: S1	1.0



### ROOF LEVEL DUNNAGE PLAN SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

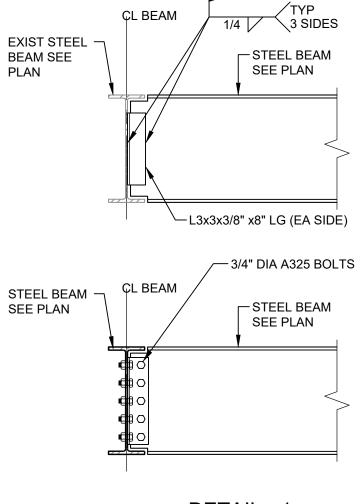
COPYRIGHT © 2019, FRENCH & PARRELLO ASSOCIATES - THE COPYING OR REUSE OF THIS DOCUMENT, OR PORTIONS THEREOF, WITHOUT THE WRITTEN PERMISSION OF FRENCH & PARRELLO ASSOCIATES, PA IS PROHIBITED. DUE TO INHERENT ERRORS IN REPRODUCTION METHODS, ERRORS MAY OCCUR WHEN SCALING THIS DRAWING



#### GRADE LEVEL DUNNAGE PLAN SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

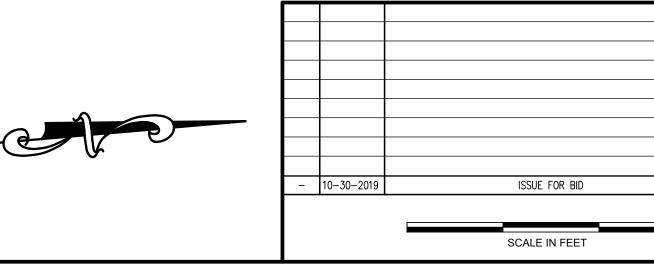


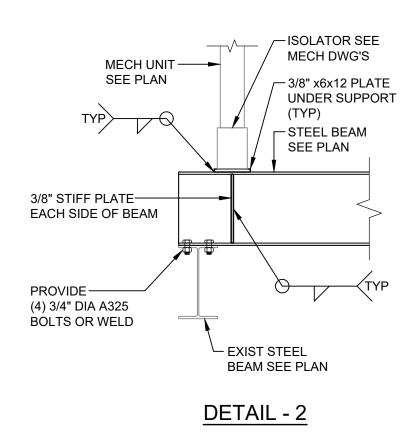
- 1. CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY EXISTING CONDITIONS PRIOR MATERIAL ORDERING, FABRICATION AND INSTALLATION.
- 2. CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY ALL STEEL INSTALLATION LOCATIONS AS
- NECESSARY BY MANUFACTURER OF MECHANICAL UNITS. 3. ALL STRUCTURAL STEEL SHALL BE HOT DIPPED GALVANIZED PER STRUCTURAL NOTES.
- 4. GC TO REMOVE AND CLEAN ALL PAINT AND RUST ON EXISTING STEEL DUNNAGE, AND PRIME WITH RUST INHIBITING PRIMER.
- 5. SEE MECHANICAL DWGS FOR DIMENSION AND INFORMATION NOT SHOWN



# DETAIL - 1

# NOT TO SCALE





# TYPICAL BEAM TO BEAM CONNECTION

<b>Corporate Office</b> 1800 Route 34, Suite 101 Wall, NJ 07719 732.312.9800 <b>Regional Offices</b> Camden, NJ New York, NY Hackettstown, NJ King of Prussia, PA		STRUC E AND ROOF LE N COUNTY / ILDING HVA REPLAC 10 ELIZABETH ELIZABETH, N	VEL DUNNAGE ADMINISTR C EQUIPMI CEMENT		
- -	DATE: 10-30-2019	DESIGNED BY: MBK	SCALE: AS SHOWN		NUMBER: 14722.001
JONATHAN V. CRAWFORD, PE PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER, NJ LIC. No. GE49920	DRAWN BY: ARC	CHECKED BY:		SHEET:	S2.0

	MEC	HANICAL LEGEN	ID
SYMBOLS	DESCRIPTION	SYMBOLS	DESCRIPTION
	NEW DUCT OR PIPE	$\langle \mathbf{x} \rangle$	KEY NOTE DESIGNATION
	EXISTING DUCT OR PIPE	$\begin{pmatrix} x \\ x \end{pmatrix}$	TOP: EQUIPMENT DESIGNATION BOTTOM: UNIT NUMBER (E-SIGNIFIES EXISTING
	TO BE REMOVED	cw	COLD WATER PIPING
······	FLEX TO DIFFUSER (6'-0" MAXIMUM)	CHWS	CHILLED WATER SUPPLY PIPING
R	RISE IN DUCT	CHWR	CHILLED WATER RETURN PIPING
D	DROP IN DUCT	RS	REFRIGERANT SUCTION PIPING
FC	FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTION		REFRIGERANT LIQUID PIPING
$\boxtimes$	CEILING DIFFUSER 4 WAY BLOW	CD	CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING
	CEILING DIFFUSER 3 WAY BLOW	_ <b>→</b>	SHUT-OFF VALVE
	CEILING DIFFUSER 2 WAY BLOW	- <u>S</u>	BALANCE VALVE
	CEILING DIFFUSER 1 WAY BLOW		THROTTLING VALVE
	RETURN OR EXHAUST REGISTER	— <b>—</b> —	MOTOR OPERATED VALVE, THREE WAY
/D <b></b>	VOLUME DAMPER		MOTOR OPERATED VALVE, TWO WAY
	FIRE DAMPER AND ACCESS DOOR		CHECK VALVE
M	MOTOR OPERATED DAMPER	<del>_</del>	GAS COCK
U	UNDERCUT DOOR	<b>-</b>	UNION
—L——	LOUVERED DOOR		STRAINER WITH BLOWDOWN
Ō	THERMOSTAT	-*	RELIEF VALVE
6	SENSOR	Ý	PRESSURE GAUGE
Θ	HUMIDISTAT	φ	THERMOMETER
(SD)	DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR	•	CONNECT TO EXISTING
Ø	CO2 DETECTOR		POINT OF DISCONNECTION

	MECHANICAL A	ABBF	REVIATIONS
١FF	ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR	IOM	INSTALLATION AND OPERATION
١D	ACCESS DOOR	MC	MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR
ATC	AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS	MOD	MOTOR OPERATED DAMPER
3DD	BACKDRAFT DAMPER	NAE	NETWORK AUTOMATION ENGINE
BMS	BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	OAI	OUTDOOR AIR INTAKE
BOD	BOTTOM OF DUCT	OC	ON CENTER
SOP	BOTTOM OF PIPE	PC	PLUMBING CONTRACTOR

- CD CEILING DIFFUSER
- CO CLEANOUT CFM CUBIC FEET PER MINUTE D DIAMETER
- EXISTING E EC ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR EG EXHAUST GRILLE

REPRODUCTION METHODS. ERRORS MAY OCCUR WHEN SCALING THIS DRAWING

- EG EXHAUST REGISTER

MANUAL

- RP RADIANT PANEL **RETURN GRILLE** RR
- RETURN REGISTER RR SG
- SUPPLY GRILLE SUPPLY REGISTER
- SR TG TRANSFER GRILLE
- WMS WIRE MESH SCREEN
- WR WALL REGISTER

# **APPLICABLE CODES:**

ALL WORK SHALL BE IN STRICT ACCORDANCE WITH THE LATEST CODES AND SUBCODES AS ADOPTED BY THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY: NEW JERSEY UNIFORM CONSTRUCTION CODE (NJUCC)

- REHABILITATION SUBCODE 5:23-6
- ADMINISTRATIVE CODE: TITLE 6
- 2015 INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE NJ EDITION
- 2014 NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE
- 2015 NATIONAL STANDARD PLUMBING CODE 2015 INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE
- 2015 INTERNATIONAL FUEL GAS CODE
- 2013 ASHRAE 90.1 ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE
- 2013 NFPA 13 REQUIREMENTS OF LOCAL AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION

<b>MECHANICAL</b>	GENERAL	NOTES:

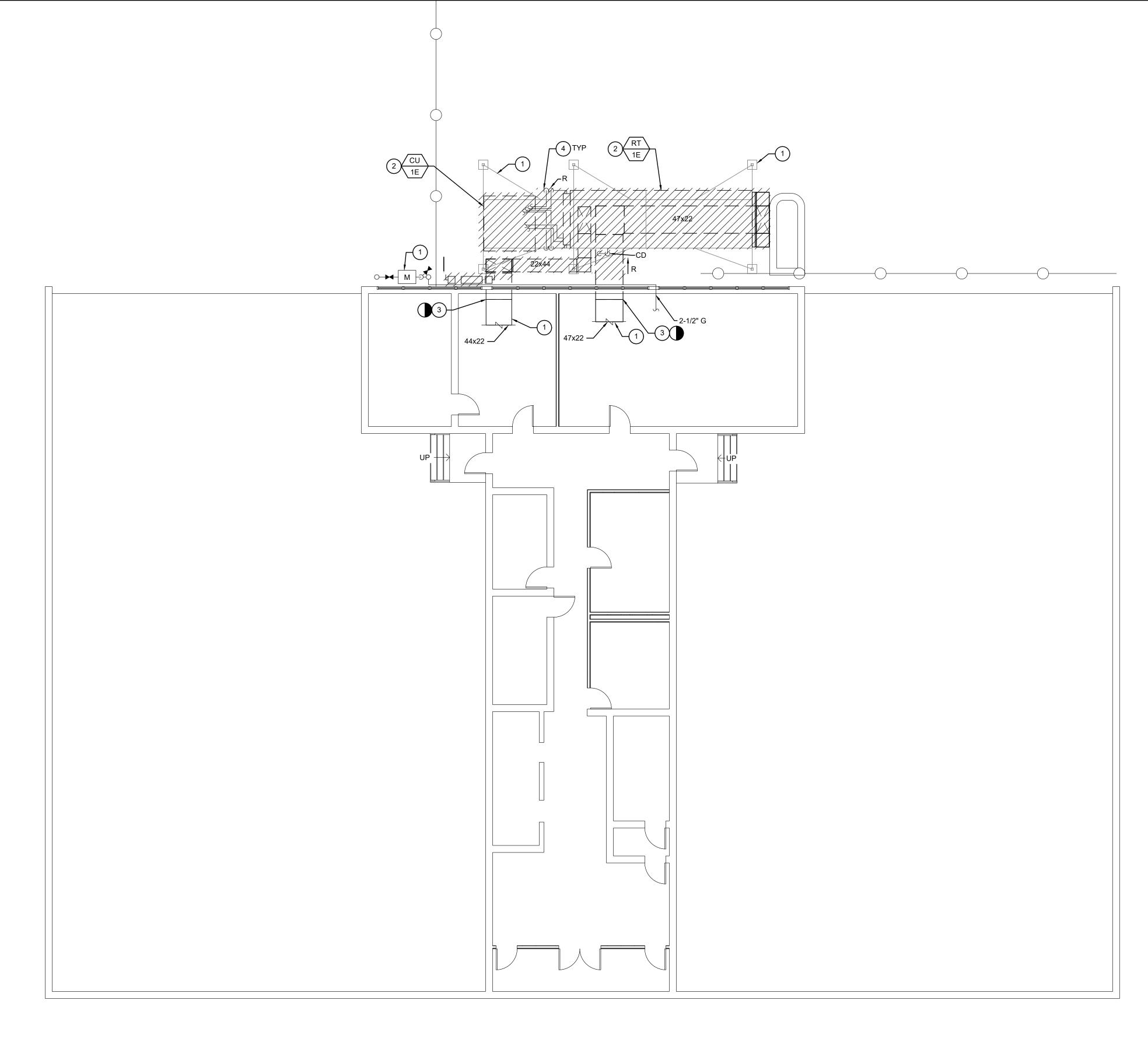
- 1. DO NOT SCALE FROM THESE DRAWINGS.
- 2. ALL WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE AND ADOPTED REGULATIONS INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO NATIONAL, CITY, STATE, LOCAL CODES AND ORDINANCES WHICH MAY BE IN EFFECT. ALL MECHANICAL MATERIALS, INSTALLATION PROCEDURES AND SYSTEM LAYOUTS SHALL BE APPROVED BY ALL APPLICABLE CODE ENFORCEMENT AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION. THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL OBTAIN AND PAY FOR ALL NECESSARY PERMITS AND APPROVALS FOR THIS INSTALLATION.
- 3. THE DRAWINGS HAVE BEEN PRODUCED ENTIRELY ON FPA CADD SYSTEM. ANY OTHER LETTERING, LINES OR SYMBOLS, OTHER THAN PROFESSIONAL STAMPS AND SIGNATURES, HAVE BEEN MADE WITHOUT THE AUTHORIZATION OF FPA AND ARE INVALID.
- 4. REPRODUCTION OF ANY PORTION OF THE CONTRACT DRAWINGS FOR RESUBMITTAL AS SHOP DRAWINGS IS PROHIBITED. SHOP DRAWINGS PRODUCED IN SUCH A MANNER WILL BE REJECTED AND RETURNED.
- 5. UPON CONTRACT AWARD, CONTRACTOR SHALL CONTACT LOCAL UTILITY COMPANY TO SCHEDULE ANY UTILITY UPGRADES. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE TO COORDINATE ALL UTILITY UPGRADES, SECURE ALL PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS.
- 6. ALL CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING BUILDING SERVICES SHALL BE CAREFULLY COORDINATED WITH THE UTILITY CO AND THE OWNER'S SCHEDULE. SERVICE WORK OF THIS NATURE TO OCCUR DURING UNOCCUPIED BUILDING HOURS. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT ALL EXISTING EQUIPMENT IS OPERATIONAL AFTER ANY SHUTDOWN OCCURS.
- 7. CHANGES OR SUBSTITUTIONS OF EQUIPMENT WILL NOT BE ALLOWED WITHOUT SPECIFIC WRITTEN APPROVAL FROM THE ARCHITECT OR ENGINEER. ALL COSTS RESULTING FROM THE SELECTION OF OTHER THAN SPECIFIED EQUIPMENT SHALL BE BORNE BY THE CONTRACTOR, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO WORK AFFECTING OTHER CONTRACTORS, THE OWNER, OR RE-DESIGN ISSUES.
- 8. ALL INDICATED WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED BY THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
- 9. DO NOT USE ANY PART OF THE OWNER'S BUILDING AS A SHOP, EXCEPT PARTS DESIGNATED FOR SUCH PURPOSES BY THE OWNER.
- 10. ALL CONTRACT WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL REQUIREMENTS OF THE WRITTEN SPECIFICATIONS FOR THIS PROJECT WHICH ARE CONSIDERED TO BE AN INTEGRAL PART OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. ALL CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTORS SHALL MAINTAIN (AT THE JOB SITE) AND REFER TO COPIES OF THE WRITTEN SPECIFICATIONS AS PART OF THESE DRAWINGS. REFER TO THE WRITTEN SPECIFICATIONS IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE PLANS FOR FULL PROJECT SCOPE. IN ALL CASES OF DISCREPANCY BETWEEN PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS, THE MORE STRINGENT REQUIREMENTS SHALL GOVERN AND WHERE IT IS UNCLEAR, SUCH CASES SHALL BE REFERRED TO THE ENGINEER FOR ADJUDICATION.
- 11. ANY DISCREPANCIES OR INADEQUACIES WITHIN THESE BID DOCUMENTS OR BETWEEN THESE BID DOCUMENTS AND RELATED PLUMBING, ELECTRICAL, FIRE PROTECTION, ARCHITECTURAL, INTERIOR DECOR AND FIELD CONDITIONS SHALL BE BROUGHT TO THE ATTENTION OF THE ARCHITECT AND/OR ENGINEER PRIOR TO BID SUBMISSION.
- 12. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VISIT THE SITE PRIOR TO SUBMITTING HIS BID FOR THE PROPOSED WORK. HE SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE TO VERIFY FIELD CONDITIONS. ANY DISCREPANCIES SHALL BE BROUGHT TO THE ATTENTION OF THE ENGINEER PRIOR TO SUBMISSION OF BIDS IN WRITING.
- 13. THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL REVIEW THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS, AS WELL AS THE RELATED PLUMBING, ELECTRICAL, ARCHITECTURAL, INTERIOR DECOR AND SITE ENGINEERING DRAWINGS TO BECOME FAMILIAR WITH THE FULL PROJECT SCOPE. DURING THE COURSE OF CONSTRUCTION COORDINATION AND ACTUAL CONSTRUCTION, THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL COOPERATE WITH ALL OTHER CONTRACTORS AND TRADES ON THIS PROJECT TO ENSURE A SMOOTH RUNNING AND CAREFULLY COORDINATED INSTALLATION.
- 14. THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL REVIEW ALL CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, EXISTING CONDITIONS, AND AS-BUILT CONDITIONS PERTAINING TO THE HVAC SYSTEMS. MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE ALL EQUIPMENT, MATERIAL, PARTS, SUPPLIES AND LABOR TO BALANCE ALL HVAC EQUIPMENT TO OWNER'S SATISFACTION.
- 15. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE HIS SCHEDULING WITH THE OWNER AND GENERAL CONTRACTOR TO COMPLY WITH THE OWNERS USAGE OF THE BUILDING.
- 16. IF ANY UNEXPECTED DISCOVERY OF SUSPECTED HAZARDOUS MATERIALS IS MADE DURING THE COURSE OF WORK, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REPORT THE DISCOVERY IMMEDIATELY TO THE OWNER. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL STOP ANY WORK THAT MAY DISTURB THE SUSPECTED HAZARDOUS MATERIAL. CONTRACTOR SHALL RESUME WORK AFTER ALL HAZARDOUS MATERIAL HAS BEEN REMEDIATED.
- 17. CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBLE FOR THE PROPER CARE OF ALL OWNER'S EQUIPMENT AND/OR FURNISHINGS WHICH ARE REQUIRED TO BE TEMPORARILY REMOVED, STORED OR RELOCATED. CONTRACTOR SHALL REPLACE, REPAIR OR REIMBURSE OWNER FOR ALL DAMAGES TO SUCH PROPERTIES AT FULL REPLACEMENT VALUE AND EQUIVALENCY. CONTRACTOR SHALL ADVISE OWNER FOR DISPOSITION OF REMOVED EQUIPMENT AND/OR MATERIALS.
- 18. CONTRACTOR'S WORK MAY BE REQUIRED OUTSIDE OF DESIGNATED SPACE. ALL SYSTEMS BEING DEMOLISHED AND REMOVED, MODIFIED, AND/OR TERMINATED SHALL BE FIELD VERIFIED TO INSURE NO WORK PERFORMED. INSIDE OR OUTSIDE OF THE DESIGNATED SPACE, SHALL DISRUPT ANY SERVICE OR SYSTEMS OF ANY OTHER AREAS. IF ANY CONDITIONS ARISE THAT ARE NOT IDENTIFIED ON DRAWINGS, IMMEDIATE NOTIFICATION SHALL BE PROVIDED TO THE ENGINEER OR OWNER. NO WORK SHALL PROCEED WITHOUT APPROVALS FROM ENGINEER OR OWNER.
- 19. DRAWINGS ARE DIAGRAMMATIC IN NATURE AND MAY HAVE TO BE ADAPTED TO COMPLY WITH EXISTING BUILDING CONDITIONS. CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT HVAC SHOP DRAWINGS, INDICATING LOCATIONS, AND ROUTING OF DUCTS, PIPING, AND WIRING.
- 20. DUCTING AND PIPING SHOWN ON DRAWINGS SHOW THE GENERAL RUN AND CONNECTIONS AND MAY OR MAY NOT IN ALL PARTS BE SHOWN IN ITS EXACT POSITION. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ERECTING THE DUCTING/PIPING SUITABLE IN EVERY RESPECT FOR THE WORK. DUCTWORK/PIPING SHALL BE INSTALLED SO THAT ACCESS, CLEARANCE, HEADROOM AND PITCH ARE MAINTAINED. CONTRACTORS OF THE VARIOUS TRADES SHALL COORDINATE THE INSTALLATION. MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL REVIEW ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR CHASE AND SOFFIT LOCATIONS TO COORDINATE ALL EXPOSED DUCTWORK & PIPE ROUTING.

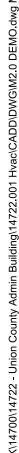
- 21. ALL CONTRACTORS SHALL PROVIDE CUTTING AND PATCHING FOR THEIR RESPECTIVE TRADES.
- 22. REMOVE AND REINSTALL CEILING SYSTEM AS REQUIRED FOR THE INSTALLATION OF MECHANICAL WORK AND REPLACE IN KIND ANY COMPONENTS DAMAGED BY PERSONNEL OR EQUIPMENT DURING PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK. PATCH AND REPAIR ALL DAMAGE CAUSED BY REMOVAL, MATCH EXISTING ADJACENT SURFACES.
- 23. ALL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT AND APPLIANCES SHALL BEAR THE LABEL OF AN APPROVING AGENCY. LISTING AND LABELING AGENCY QUALIFICATIONS: A "NATIONALLY RECOGNIZED TESTING LABORATORY" AS DEFINED IN THE INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE, LATEST ADOPTED EDITION.
- 24. ALL PENETRATIONS THRU FIRE RATED WALLS, FLOORS, AND CEILINGS SHALL BE SEALED WITH A UL APPROVED FIRESTOP MATERIAL SUITABLE FOR CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL TO MAINTAIN FIRE, SMOKE, AND DRAFT INTEGRITY OF STRUCTURE. FIRE RESISTANT SEALER SHALL BE TESTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM E84. INSTALL SEALANT, INCLUDING FOAMING, PACKING AND OTHER ACCESSORY MATERIALS TO FILL OPENINGS WHERE FIRE-RATED WALL PENETRATIONS OCCUR. COMPLY WITH INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS ESTABLISHED BY TESTERS AND INSPECTION AGENCY.
- 25. ALL CONTRACTORS REMOVING OR RELOCATING ANY EQUIPMENT, PIPES, DUCTS, CONDUITS, ETC SHALL PATCH ALL SURFACES DISTURBED BY THIS WORK TO MATCH ADJACENT SURFACES.
- 26. MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE PROPER HANDLING, DISPOSAL & ASSOCIATED COSTS OF ALL REFRIGERANT MATERIAL, DURING THIS CONTRACT, IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL FEDERAL, STATE AND LOCAL CODES AND/OR REGULATIONS.
- 27. THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL MOUNT THE DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR. THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE AND WIRE DUCT MOUNTED SMOKE DETECTOR. ELECTRIC CONTRACTOR SHALL ALSO PROVIDE AND WIRE A REMOTE MONITORING KEY OPERATED TEST AND ALARM STATION FOR EACH DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR. THE REMOTE TEST ALARM STATION SHALL BE MOUNTED AS DIRECTED IN THE AREA OF THE SMOKE DETECTOR.
- 28. THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE ALL ROOF CURBS, EQUIPMENT RAILS, SUPPORTS, ROOF PORTALS, AND ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT TO ENSURE A COMPLETE INSTALLATION FOR NEW HVAC EQUIPMENT. MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBLE TO PROVIDE EXACT LOCATIONS AND REVIEW AND RELEASED EQUIPMENT SUBMITTALS, OF ROOF CURBS, EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, ROOF PORTALS, AND ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT TO THE ARCHITECT. ALL ROOF PENETRATIONS, EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, ROOF PORTALS AND ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT SHALL BE INSTALLED BY ROOFING SUB-CONTRACTOR. ROOFING CONTRACTOR SHALL BE BONDED AND ALL WORK SHALL BE DONE SO AS NOT TO VOID ROOF WARRANTY. ROOFING CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE BASE FLASHING, AND PROVIDE TEMPORARY WEATHER-PROOF COVERS UNTIL MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR INSTALLS NEW HVAC UNITS. MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE COUNTER FLASHING.
- 29. FURNISH TO THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR ALL MOTOR STARTERS AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL AND WIRE STARTER AND CONTROL EQUIPMENT FOR ALL MOTORS.
- 30. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE TO PROVIDE ALL CONTROLLERS, ACTUATORS, TRANSFORMERS, SENSORS, RELAYS, CONTACTS, PANELS, CONDUIT, WIRING, ETC AS REQUIRED TO ACHIEVE SPECIFIED CONTROL SEQUENCE.
- 31. ALL HVAC EQUIPMENT CONTAINING COOLING (EVAPORATOR) COILS INCLUDING DOWN FLOW ROOF TOP UNIT SHALL HAVE CONDENSATE MONITORING FOR OVERFLOW PROTECTION FOR PRIMARY OR SECONDARY DRAIN PANS AS APPLICABLE. SUCH DEVICES SHALL BE LABELED TO COMPLY WITH UL #508, AND SHALL SHUT DOWN COOLING SYSTEM AND SIGNAL BMS SYSTEM IF APPLICABLE.
- 32. ALL EXPOSED HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL PIPING SHALL BE INSTALLED IN A NEAT ARRANGEMENT IN LOCATIONS WHICH ARE THE MOST INCONSPICUOUS. VERTICAL DROPS SHALL BE KEPT TO AN ABSOLUTE MINIMUM AND THEIR FINAL LOCATIONS SHALL BE COORDINATED AND RUN WITHIN CHASES, WALLS OR SOFFITS WITH OTHER PLUMBING/ ELECTRICAL FEEDS. MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL REVIEW ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR CHASE & SOFFIT LOCATIONS TO COORDINATE ALL EXPOSED PIPING ROUTING. PROVIDE PIPE ENCLOSURE FOR ALL EXPOSED PIPING LOCATED OUTSIDE THE MECHANICAL ROOM. ALL SUCH LOCATIONS SHALL BE REVIEWED WITH ARCHITECT/ENGINEER PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.
- 33. ALL PIPING, EXCEPT IN MECHANICAL ROOMS SHALL BE ORGANIZED NEATLY AND KEPT TIGHT TO WALLS AND CEILINGS.
- 34. FURNISH AND INSTALL PIPE SLEEVES OR SLEEVE SEAL SYSTEMS AS REQUIRED. SEE SPECIFICATION FOR DETAILS.
- 35. GRAVITY CONDENSATE PIPING SHALL BE PITCHED MINIMUM 1/8" PER FOOT.
- DUCT CONNECTORS. 37. ALL RECTANGULAR RIGID DUCTWORK SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF GALVANIZED
- ACCORDANCE WITH SMACNA STANDARDS AND RECOMMENDATIONS. 38. ALL DUCTWORK SIZES SHOWN ON DRAWINGS ARE CLEAR INTERNAL DIMENSIONS.
- 39. ALL INTERIOR RECTANGULAR DUCTWORK SHALL HAVE DUCT LINER. SEE SPECIFICATION FOR DETAILS.
- 40. ALL FLEXIBLE DUCTWORK SHALL BE CLASS I, LABELED UL 181. SEE SPECIFICATIONS FOR DETAILS.
- 41. ALL EXTERIOR DUCTWORK SHALL HAVE DUCT LINER AND EXTERNAL RIGID INSULATION AND BE COVERED WITH SELF ADHERING PREFABRICATED PROTECTIVE MEMBRANE THAT IS UV AND OZONE RESISTANT. THIS JACKETING SHALL BE FIELD APPLIED IN ACCORDANCE WITH MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. SEE SPECIFICATION FOR DETAILS.
- 42. DURING THE INSTALLATION OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT AND ASSOCIATED SYSTEMS, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL IDENTIFY ANY DAMAGE TO FIREPROOFING MATERIAL CAUSED BY WORK OF THE TRADE. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE WRITTEN REPORT DESIGNATION LOCATIONS, TO GENERAL CONTRACTOR, BEFORE FIREPROOFING IS COVERED BY SUBSEQUENT CONSTRUCTION.
- 43. THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE A COMPLETE SET OF "AS-BUILT" DRAWINGS INDICATING THE PRECISE LOCATION OF ALL SYSTEMS, EQUIPMENT, DUCTWORK, PIPING AND ACCESS DOORS. THESE PLANS SHALL ALSO INCLUDE ALL CHANGES AND DEVIATIONS FROM BID DOCUMENTS.

					Corporate Office				
					1800 Route 34, Suite 101 Wall, NJ 07719		MECHA	ANICAL	
					732.312.9800 Regional Offices	LEG	END, SYMBOLS	& GENERAL NOT	ES
					Camden, NJ			ADMINISTRA	
					FRENCH & PARRELLO New York, NY Hackettstown, NJ				
							REPLAC	CEMENT	
							10 ELIZABETH	FOWN PLAZA	
-	10-30-2019	ISSUE FOR BID	-	-			ELIZABETH, N	IEW JERSEY	
						DATE:	DESIGNED BY:		ROJECT NUMBER:
						10-30-2019	MBK	AS SHOWN	14722.001
		SCALE IN FEET			JOHN D. SCHOEPFER, PE	DRAWN BY:	CHECKED BY:	S	HEET:
		SCALE IN FEET			PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER, NJ LIC. No. 24GE04561900	MBK	JDS		M1.0

36. ALL DUCTWORK SHALL BE CONNECTED TO MOTORIZED EQUIPMENT WITH FLEXIBLE

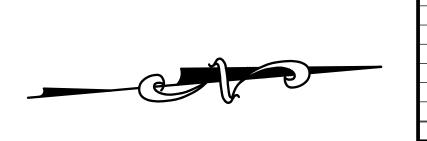
SHEET STEEL. FABRICATION OF DUCTWORK AND INSTALLATION SHALL BE IN

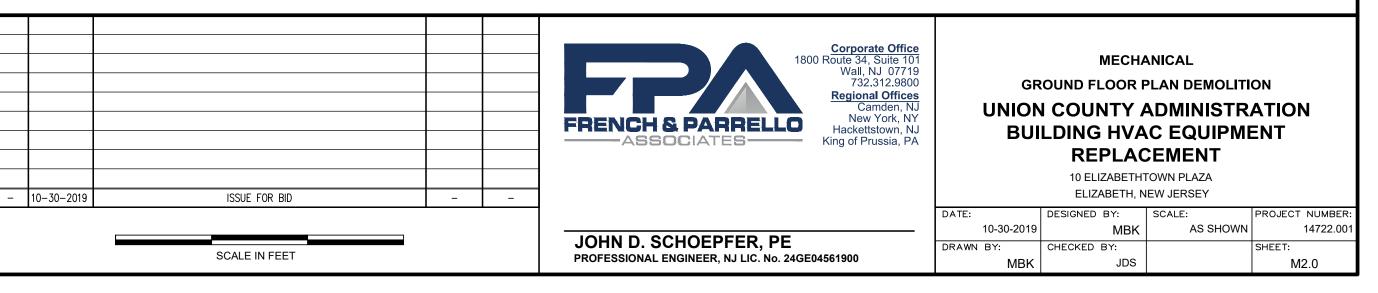




SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

# MECHANICAL GROUND FLOOR PLAN DEMOLITION



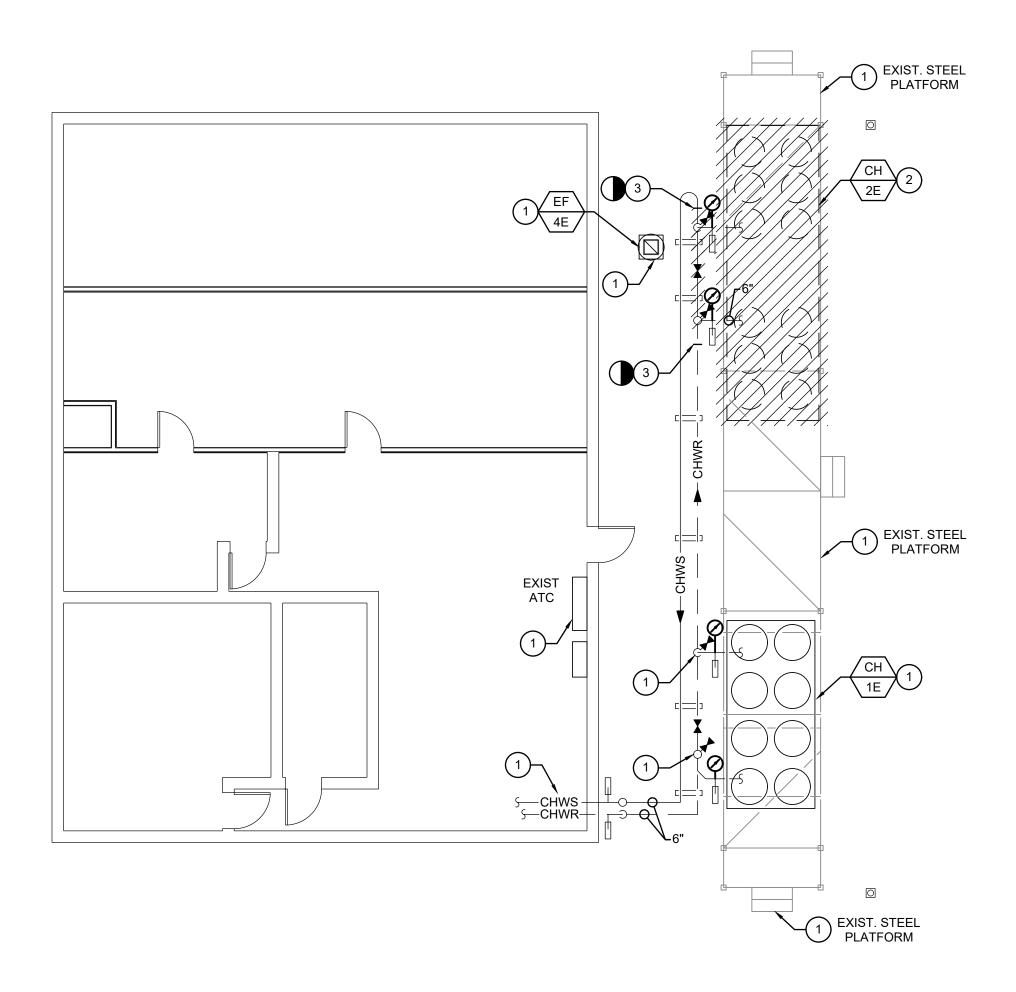


## DEMOLITION KEY NOTES

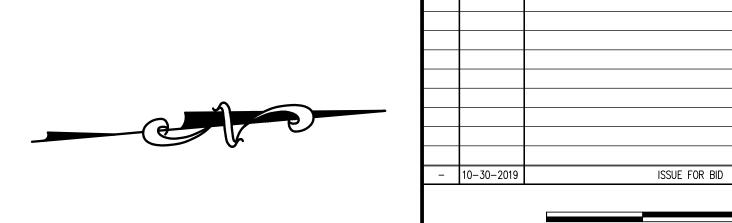
1 EXISTING TO REMAIN.

- 2 REMOVE AND DISCARD EXISTING AIR HANDLING UNIT RT-1E AND ASSOCIATED AIR COOLED CONDENSING UNIT CU-1E, CONTROLS, AND ACCESSORIES, ETC. EXISTING STRUCTURAL STEEL DUNNAGE TO REMAIN AND BE CLEANED FOR SUPPORT OF NEW UNIT. SCHEDULE CRANE/LIFT OPERATOR IN STRICT ACCORDANCE WITH OWNER OPERATION AND CONSTRUCTION PHASING REQUIREMENTS. PATCH ALL SURFACES DISTURBED OR LEFT UNFINISHED BY THIS WORK TO MATCH ADJACENT SURFACES.
- REMOVE AND DISCARD PORTION OF EXISTING DUCTWORK INCLUDING 3 DAMPERS, CONTROLS, SUPPORTS AND ALL ASSOCIATED ACCESSORIES, ETC. AS SHOWN. CLEAN AND PREP REMAINING DUCTWORK READY FOR CONNECTION TO NEW. PROVIDE TEMPORARY WEATHERPROOFING. EXISTING WALL SLEEVE TO REMAIN AND BE RE-SEALED WATERTIGHT. PATCH ALL SURFACES DISTURBED OR LEFT UNFINISHED BY THIS WORK TO MATCH ADJACENT SURFACES.
- (4) REMOVE AND DISCARD EXISTING REFRIGERANT PIPING, VALVES, SUPPORTS, AND ALL ASSOCIATED ACCESSORIES, ETC.

X14700/14722 - Union County Admin Building/14722.001 Hvac/CADD/DWG/M2.0 DEMO.dwg M2.

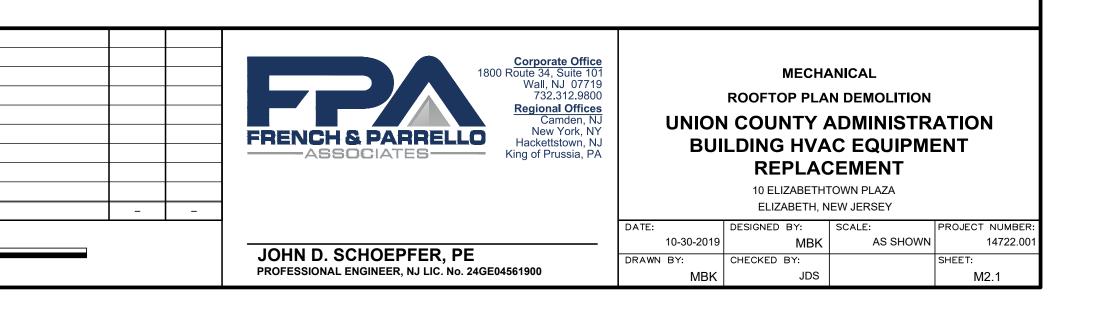


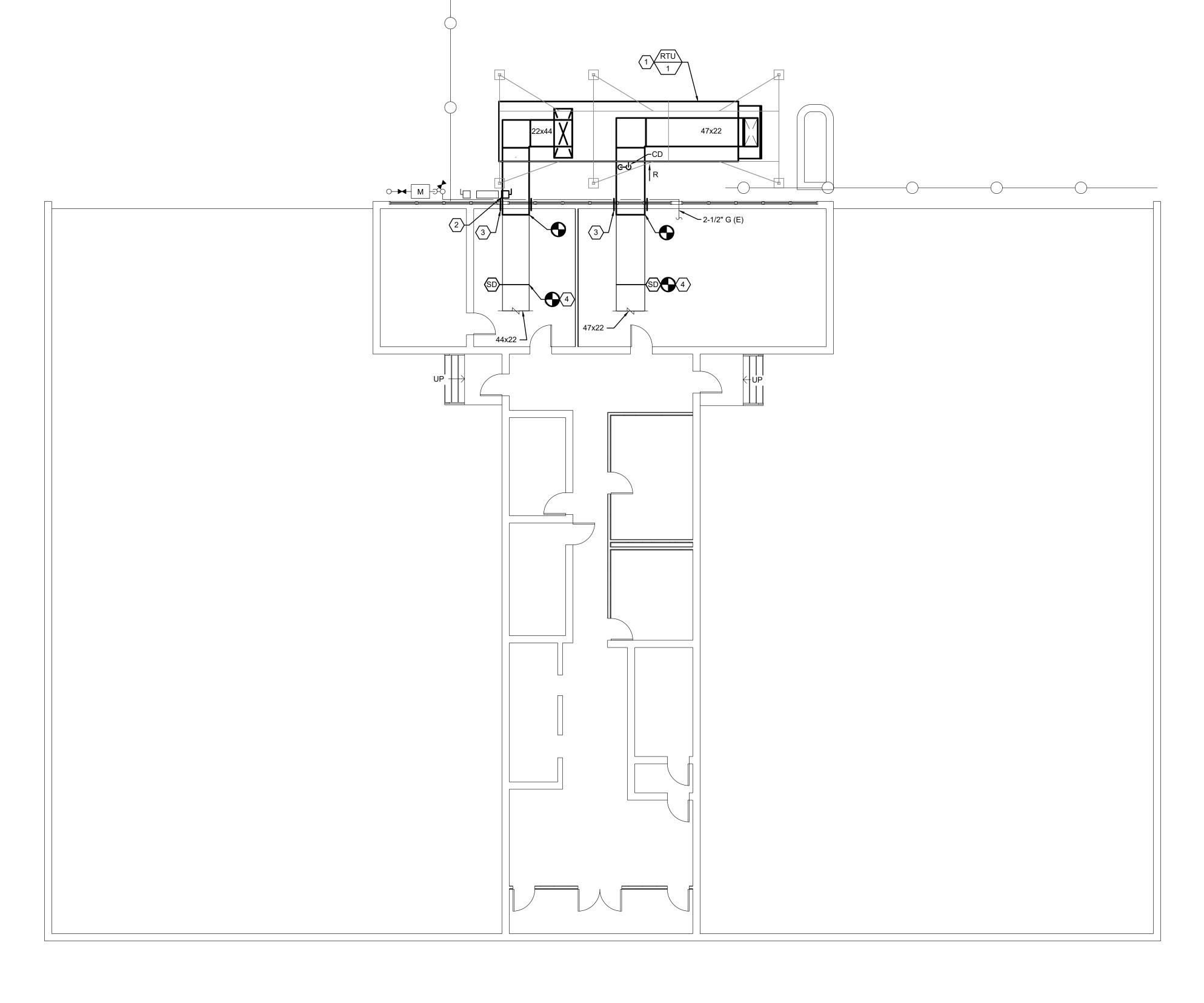
### MECHANICAL ROOFTOP PLAN DEMOLITION SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



# DEMOLITION KEY NOTES

- 1 EXISTING TO REMAIN.
- 2 REMOVE AND DISCARD EXISTING AIR COOLED CHILLER CH-2E, CONTROLS, AND ACCESSORIES, ETC. EXISTING STRUCTURAL STEEL PLATFORM TO REMAIN AND BE CLEANED FOR SUPPORT OF NEW UNIT. SCHEDULE CRANE/LIFT OPERATOR IN STRICT ACCORDANCE WITH OWNER OPERATION AND CONSTRUCTION PHASING REQUIREMENTS. PATCH ALL SURFACES DISTURBED OR LEFT UNFINISHED BY THIS WORK TO MATCH ADJACENT SURFACES.
- REMOVE AND DISCARD EXISTING 6" DIA CHILLED WATER SUPPLY AND RETURN PIPING, INSULATION, MANUAL ISOLATION VALVES, SUPPORTS, GAUGES, AND ALL ASSOCIATED ACCESSORIES, ETC. BACK TO RESPECTIVE MAINS AND MAKE READY FOR CONNECTION TO NEW. PATCH ALL SURFACES DISTURBED OR LEFT UNFINISHED BY THIS WORK TO MATCH ADJACENT SURFACES.





# MECHANICAL GROUND FLOOR PLAN NEW WORK SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

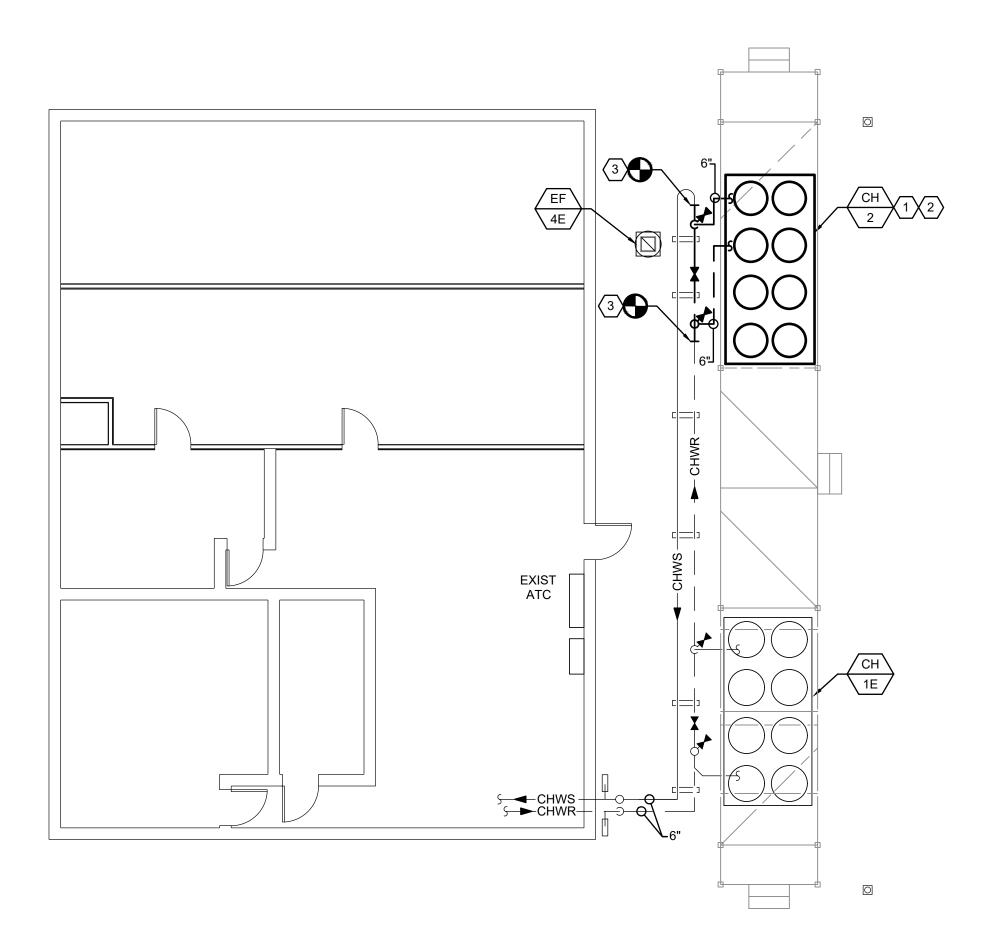




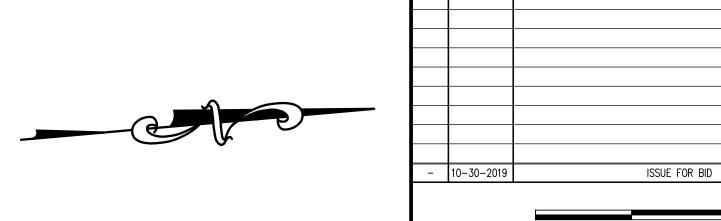
# KEY NOTES

- 1 NEW PACKAGED OUTDOOR COOLING ONLY ROOFTOP UNIT RTU-1 TO BE MOUNTED UPON EXISTING STEEL DUNNAGE. PROVIDE NEW STRUCTURAL STEEL SUPPORTS FOR MOUNTING TO EXISTING DUNNAGE. REFER TO STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION. PROVIDE NEW CONDENSATE DRAIN LINE WITH MINIMUM 2" DIA TRAP. DISCHARGE TO CONCRETE SPLASH BLOCK. INTEGRATE WITH EXISTING ATC. SEE MECHANICAL DETAILS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
- 2 PROVIDE NEW DISCONNECT FOR NEW ROOFTOP RTU-1. REFER TO PANEL SCHEDULES FOR CIRCUIT BREAKER, CONDUIT, AND FEEDER INFORMATION.
- 3 PROVIDE NEW WEATHERPROOF WALL DUCT PENETRATION WITH SEALANT.
- PROVIDE NEW DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR AS APPLICABLE. REFER TOELECTRICAL DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

(14700(14722 - Union County Admin Building(14722.001 Hvac/CADD)DWG)M3.0 NEW.dwg M3.1

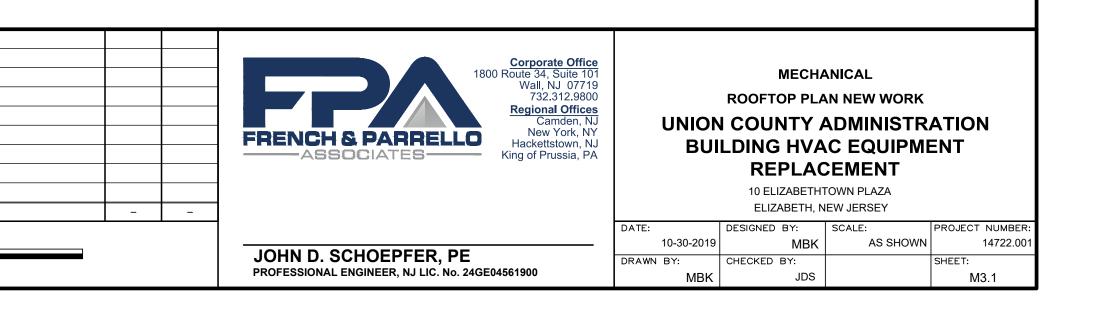


### MECHANICAL ROOFTOP PLAN NEW WORK SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



# KEY NOTES

- 1 NEW AIR COOLED CHILLER CH-2 TO BE MOUNTED UPON EXISTING STEEL PLATFORM. PROVIDE NEW STRUCTURAL SUPPORTS FOR MOUNTING TO EXISTING PLATFORM. REFER TO STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION. INTEGRATE WITH EXISTING ATC. REFER TO MECHANICAL DETAILS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
- 2 PROVIDE NEW DISCONNECT FOR NEW AIR COOLED CHILLER CH-2. CONNECT UNIT TO EXISTING CIRCUIT MADE AVAILABLE BY DEMOLITION OF THE EXISTING CHILLER. REFER TO PANEL SCHEDULES FOR CIRCUIT BREAKER, CONDUIT, AND FEEDER INFORMATION.
- 3 NEW 6" DIA CHWS&R PIPING WITH ASSOCIATED PIPING SPECIALTIES. REFER TO MECHANICAL DETAIL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.



				GENERAL DATA SUPPLY FAN RETURN FAN COOLING (EVAPORATOR COIL) HGRH ELECTRICAL DATA WEIGHT															I	DIMENSIONS												
D.   I	NUFACTURER MODEL	AREA SERVED	LOCATION	TOTAL AIR CFM	EXT STATIC PRESS IN. WC	FAN SPEED RPM		OA		EXT STATIC PRESS IN. WC	FAN SPEED RPM	FAN HP	NOM TONS	EER	TOTAL MBH	SENS MBH	EAT DB °F	EAT WB °F	LAT DB °F	LAT WB °F	FPI	ROWS	САР МВН	LAT DB °F	VOLTS/Ø	MCA	MOP	WEIGHT LBS W/CURB & ACCESS.	LENGTH	WIDTH	HEIGHT	REMARK
U-1 DAIKI	IKIN RPS061D	GROUND & 1ST FLOOR	GROUND FLOOR	24000	2.33	1522	40 2	2000 2	2000	1.0	747	15	60	10	678.6	588.9	76.7	63.2	54.2	53.5	12	6	410.7	70	460 / 3	181.5	225	11942	395	99	73	SEE NOT
<ol> <li>UNIT TO BE MOUNTED ON EXISTING MODIFIED STEEL DUNNAGE USING VMC TYPE "CE-4" VIBRATION ISOLATION MOUNTS, MINIMUM 2" DEFLECTION. REFER TO STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.</li> <li>PROVIDE DRAIN PAN WITH UL #508 APPROVED WATER DETECTION SENSOR FOR UNIT SHUTDOWN. WIRE CONTROL CIRCUIT THROUGH NC CONTACT.</li> <li>PROVIDE UNIT WITH VAV OPERATION.</li> <li>PROVIDE UNIT WITH VAV OPERATION.</li> <li>PROVIDE UNIT WITH VAV OPERATION.</li> <li>PROVIDE WITH COMPARATIVE ENTHALPY ECONOMIZER.</li> <li>PROVIDE WITH BAROMETRIC RELIEF.</li> <li>PROVIDE UNIT MOUNTED NON-FUSED DISCONNECT SWITCH.</li> <li>PROVIDE UNIT MOUNTED NON-FUSED DISCONNECT SWITCH.</li> <li>PROVIDE FACTORY POWERED 120V CONVENIENCE RECEPTACLE (ALWAYS HOT) WITH CIRCUIT PROTECTION BY EC.</li> </ol>																																

	AIR-COOLED CHILLER SCHEDULE																										
								EVAPO	RATOR		C	ONDENS	SER	С	OMPRES	SOR		ELE	CTRICAL				D	IMENSION	IS		Τ
MANUFACTURER MODEL	LOCATION	REFRIG	CHARGE LB	EER	NOMINAL CAPACITY TONS	ACTUAL CAPACITY TONS	GPM	EWT °F	LWT °F	WPD FT	AMB °F	NO. FANS	TOTAL AIR CFM	NO. COMP.	NO. CKTS	STEPS CONTROL	VOLTS/Ø	TOTAL UNIT POWER KW			MOP	WEIGHT LBS	LENGTH	WIDTH	HEIGHT	REMARKS	
CARRIER 30RB150	ROOFTOP	R-410A	126	9.46	150	129.8	406.6	52.0	44.0	13.5	95.0	8	99200	6	2	6	460 / 3			303.2	350	8517	189	89	99	SEE NOTES	
				тл		101 7	206.2	66.0	110	2.60																	

SINGLE CHILLER OPERATION PERFORMANCE DATA 131.7 | 206.3 | 66.0 | 44.0 | 3.68 | NOTES:

UNIT SHALL BE PREMIUM EFFICIENCY TYPE WITH VFD. COMMUNICATIONS IS BACNET MS/TP. COORDINATE WITH EXISTING BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEM.

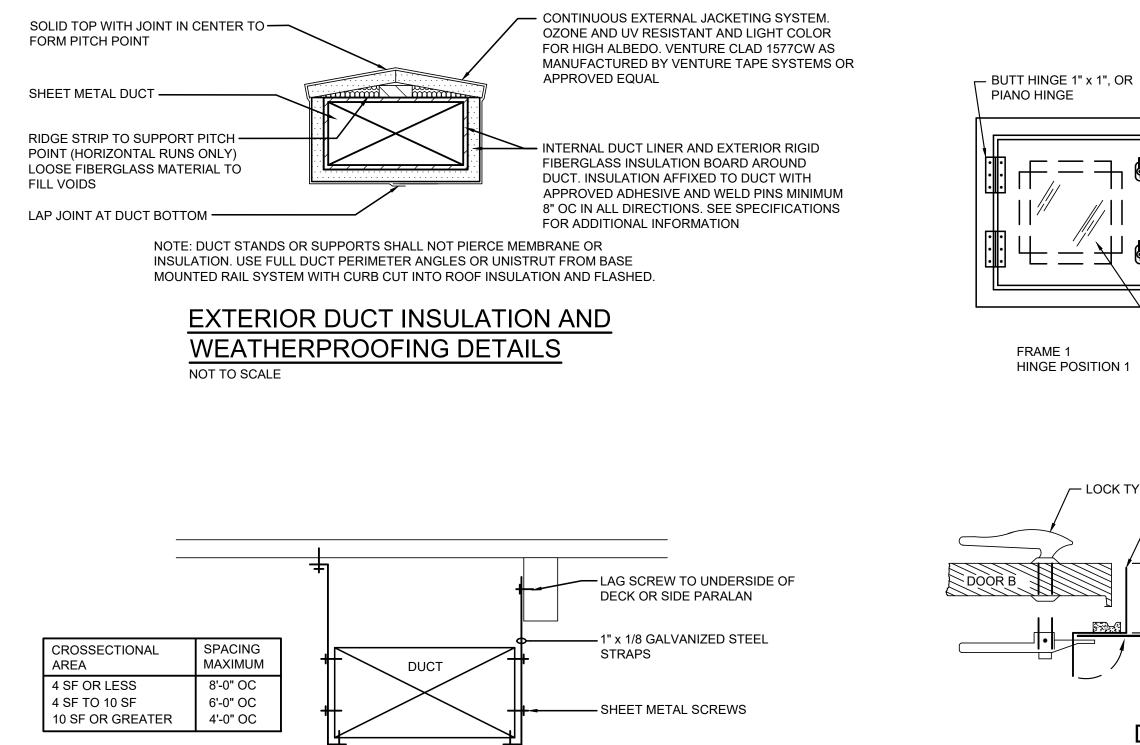
PROVIDE 115V GFI CONVENIENCE OUTLET.

PLAN NO

CH-2

-5

- 4. PROVIDE FLOW SWITCH (THERMAL DISPERSION TYPE).
- POWER CONNECTION: SINGLE-POINT DISCONNECT SWITCH WITH CIRCUIT PROTECTION. 6. UNIT FOR 30% GLYCOL OPERATION IN SERIES WITH EXISTING CHILLER CH-1E.
- CHILLER IS ASHRAE 90.1-2013 COMPLIANT.
- 8. PROVIDE SOUND ENCLOSURE KIT, DISCHARGE LINE SOUND WRAP, & ACOUSTICAL SOUND BLANKETS FOR COMPRESSOR SOUND REDUCTION.
- 9. UNIT TO BE MOUNTED ON EXISTING MODIFIED STEEL DUNNAGE USING VMC TYPE "CE-4" VIBRATION ISOLATION MOUNTS, MINIMUM 2" DEFLECTION. REFER TO STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION. 10. PROVIDE PHASE LOSS WITH UNDER/OVER VOLTAGE PROTECTION AND WITH LED INDICATION OF THE FAULT TYPE TO
- GUARD AGAINST COMPRESSOR MOTOR BURNOUT.



#### DUCT HANGER DETAIL NOT TO SCALE

COPYRIGHT © 2019, FRENCH & PARRELLO ASSOCIATES - THE COPYING OR REUSE OF THIS DOCUMENT, OR PORTIONS THEREOF, WITHOUT THE WRITTEN PERMISSION OF FRENCH & PARRELLO ASSOCIATES, PA IS PROHIBITED. DUE TO INHERENT ERRORS IN REPRODUCTION METHODS, ERRORS MAY OCCUR WHEN SCALING THIS DRAWING

FRAME 1 **HINGE POSITION 1** 

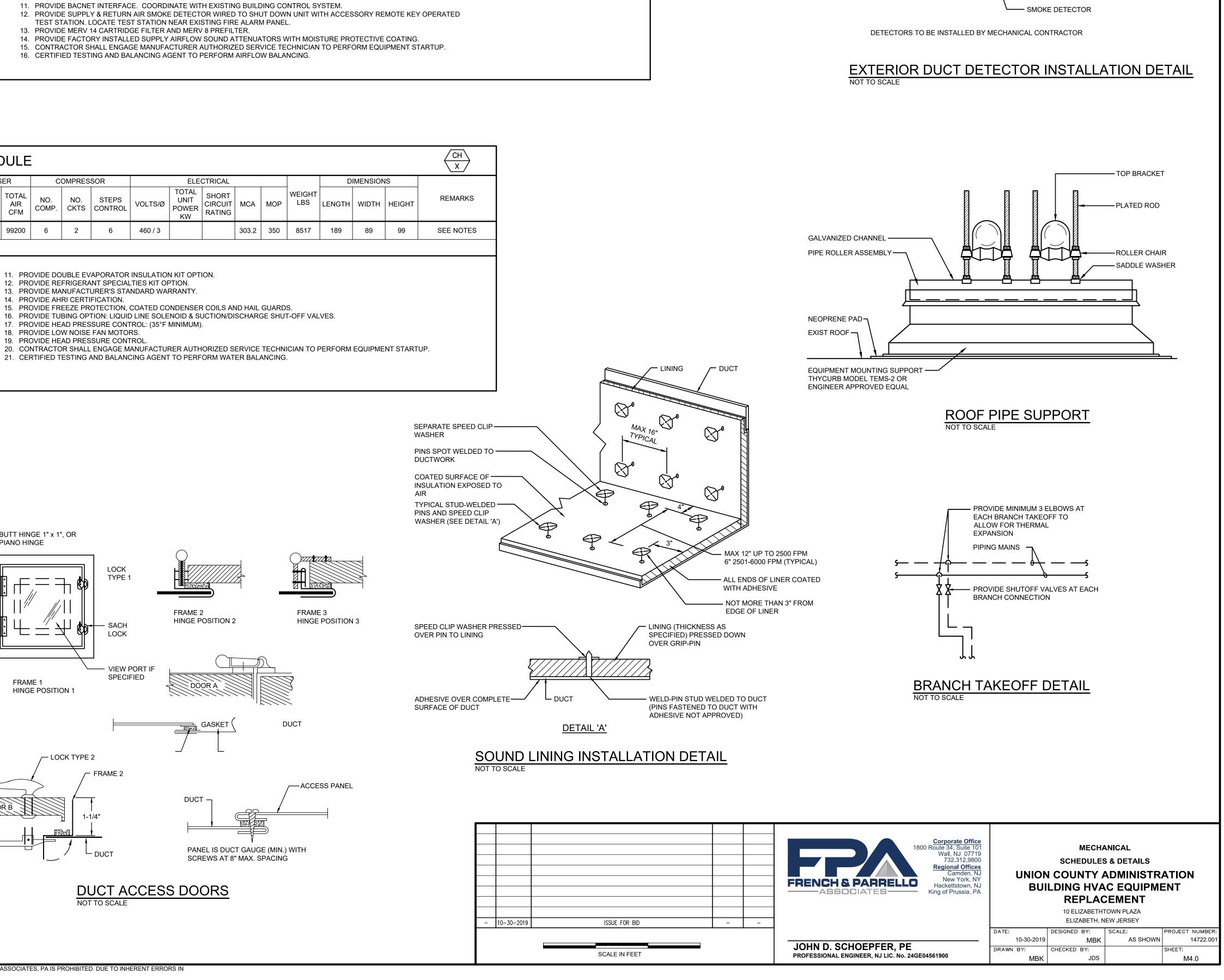
- ----

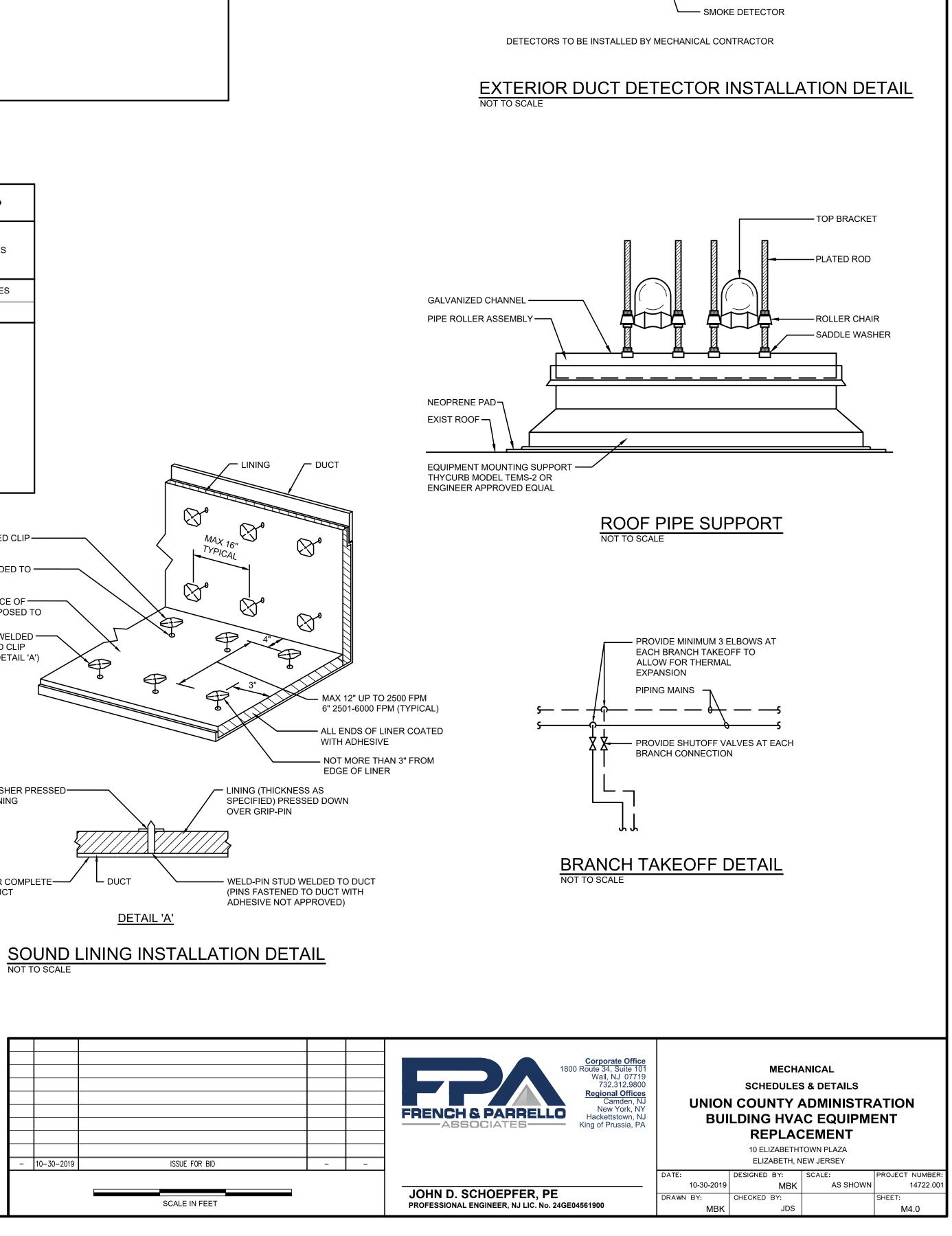
12. PROVIDE REFRIGERANT SPECIALTIES KIT OPTION.

15. PROVIDE FREEZE PROTECTION, COATED CONDENSER COILS AND HAIL GUARDS.

18. PROVIDE LOW NOISE FAN MOTORS.

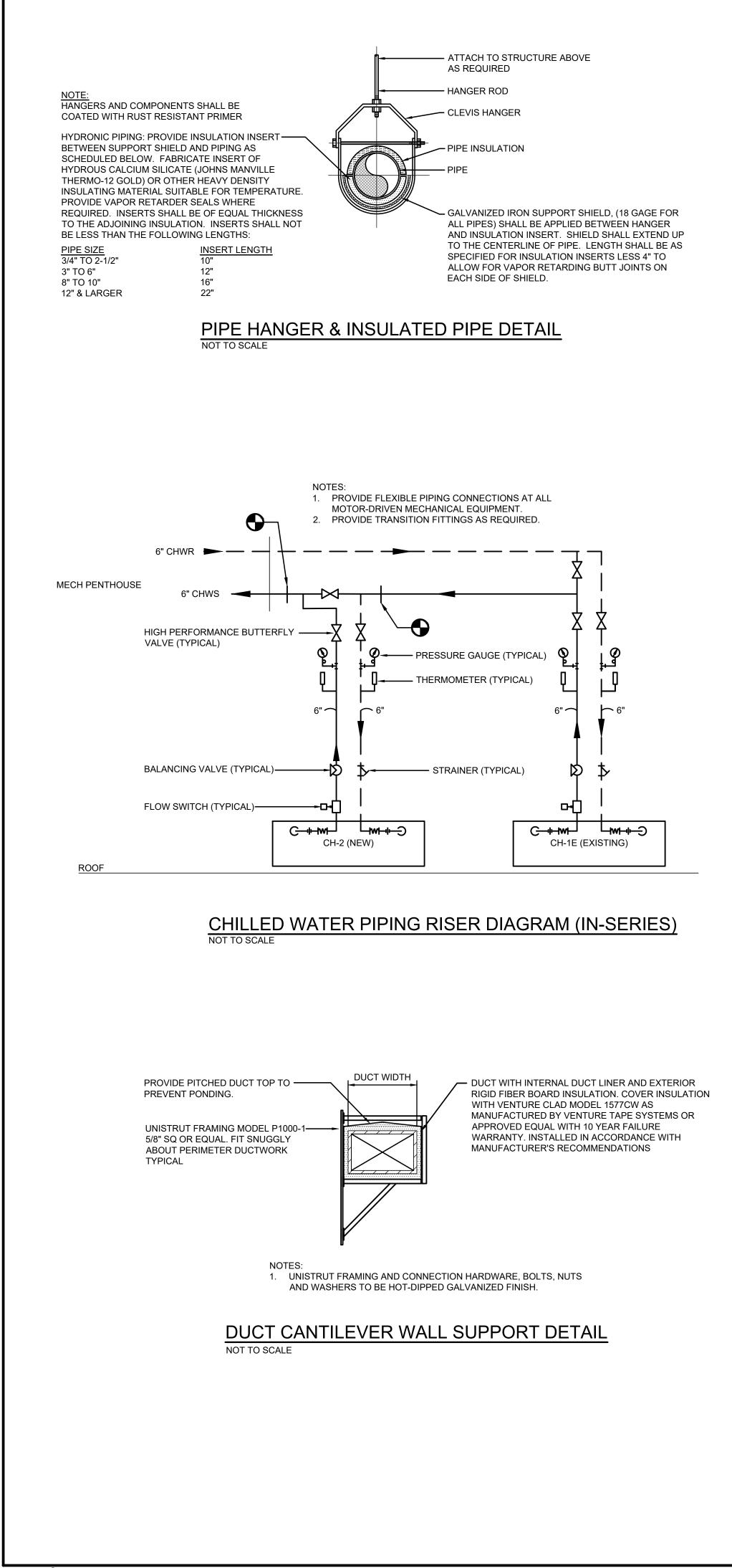
19. PROVIDE HEAD PRESSURE CONTROL





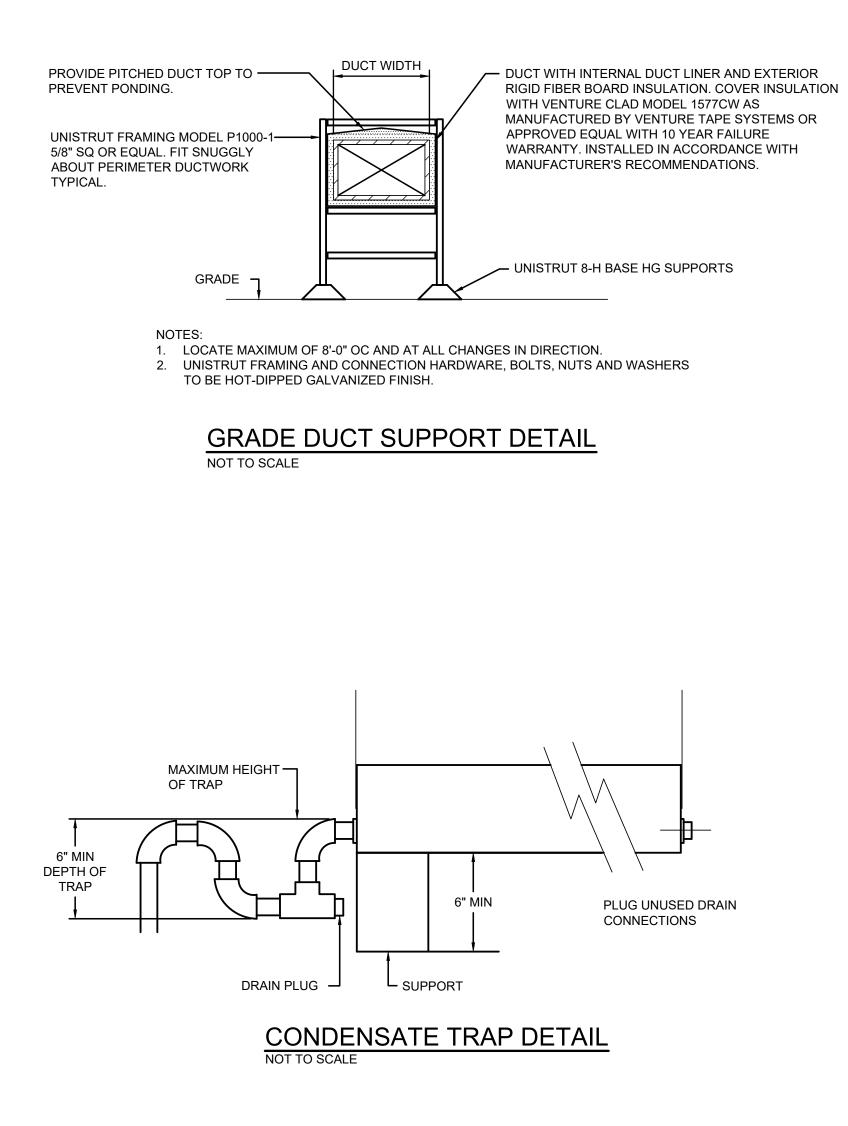
### DUCT - SAMPLING TUBE CAULK ALL FOUR SIDES TO -PREVENT WATER INFILTRATION $\odot$ NEMA 3R GASKETED COVER (PLASTIC) BOX. SIZED TO FIT OVER DUCT DETECTOR HOUSING \_\_\_\_\_ - SMOKE DETECTOR HOUSING

EXTERIOR SHEET METAL

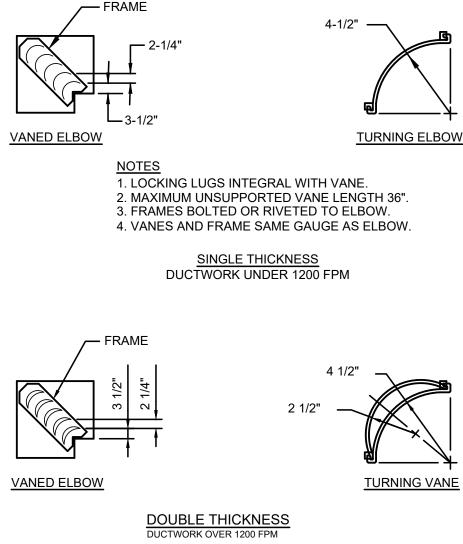


14700/14722 - Union County Admin Building/14722.001 Hvac/CADD/DWG/M4.0.dv

REPRODUCTION METHODS, ERRORS MAY OCCUR WHEN SCALING THIS DRAWING



 10-30-2019	ISSUE FOR BID		Corporate Office         1800 Route 34, Suite 101         Wall, NJ 07719         732.312,9800         Regional Offices         Camden, NJ         New York, NY         Hackettstown, NJ         King of Prussia, PA		MECHA DETA N COUNTY A ILDING HVA REPLAC 10 ELIZABETH ELIZABETH, N DESIGNED BY:	AILS ADMINISTRA CEQUIPME CEMENT TOWN PLAZA IEW JERSEY	
	SCALE IN FEET		JOHN D. SCHOEPFER, PE PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER, NJ LIC. No. 24GE04561900	10-30-2019 DRAWN BY: MBK		AS SHOWN	14722.001 SHEET: M4.1



- NOTES:
- 1. LOCKING LUGS INTEGRAL WITH VANE.
- 2. MAXIMUM UNSUPPORTED VANE LENGTH 48".
- FRAMES BOLTED OR RIVETED TO ELBOW.
   VANES AND FRAME SAME GAUGE AS ELBOW.

# TURNING VANES FOR SQUARE ELBOWS

### ELECTRICAL GENERAL NOTES

- DRAWINGS ARE DIAGRAMMATIC AND DEFINE THE INTENT OF THE WORK. LOCATIONS OF EQUIPMENT, FIXTURES, DEVICES, PANELBOARDS, DUCTS, PIPING, DIFFUSERS, PARTITIONS, OPENINGS, ETC. ARE APPROXIMATE AND ARE SUBJECT TO MODIFICATIONS CAUSED BY STRUCTURAL CONDITIONS AND EQUIPMENT PROVIDED BY OTHER CONTRACTORS, SUBCONTRACTORS OR THE OWNER. COORDINATE ALL WORK WITH THE WORK OF OTHER TRADES. DETERMINE ROUGHING LOCATIONS FROM APPROVED SHOP DRAWINGS. MINOR MODIFICATIONS OF LOCATIONS REQUIRED TO EFFECT SUCH COORDINATION SHALL BE MADE AT NO COST TO THE OWNER.
- THE DRAWINGS HAVE BEEN PRODUCED ENTIRELY ON FPA CADD SYSTEM. ANY OTHER LETTERING, LINES OR SYMBOLS, OTHER THAN PROFESSIONAL STAMPS AND SIGNATURES, HAVE BEEN MADE WITHOUT THE AUTHORIZATION OF FPA AND ARE INVALID.
- REPRODUCTION OF ANY PORTION OF THE CONTRACT DRAWINGS FOR RESUBMITTAL AS SHOP DRAWINGS IS PROHIBITED. SHOP DRAWINGS PRODUCED IN SUCH A MANNER WILL BE REJECTED AND RETURNED.
- SPECIFICATIONS MAY REQUIRE WORK, EQUIPMENT, SYSTEMS, METHODS, ETC. THAT IS NOT INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS.
- DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE INTENDED TO BE COMPLEMENTARY TO EACH OTHER. WHERE DISCREPANCIES OR CONFLICTS OCCUR, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL INCLUDE THE MORE COSTLY METHOD IN HIS PROPOSAL UNLESS CLARIFIED BY BULLETIN OR ADDENDUM ACKNOWLEDGED PRIOR TO RECEIPT OF BIDS.
- DRAWINGS SHALL NOT BE SCALED. DRAWINGS ARE ESSENTIALLY DIAGRAMMATIC AND INDICATE THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENT OF SYSTEMS AND REQUIREMENTS OF THE WORK. ALTHOUGH SIZE AND LOCATION OF EQUIPMENT IS DRAWN TO SCALE WHEREVER POSSIBLE, CONTRACTOR SHALL MAKE USE OF ALL DATA IN ALL OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND VERIFY INFORMATION AT THE PROJECT SITE.
- THE OWNER WILL OCCUPY THE SITE AND EXISTING BUILDING DURING THE ENTIRE CONSTRUCTION PERIOD, COOPERATE WITH THE OWNER DURING CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS TO AVOID ANY CONFLICTS. PERFORM THE WORK SO AS NOT TO INTERFERE WITH THE OWNER'S OPERATIONS. SCHEDULE ALL POWER OUTAGES FOR OVERTIME ON SUNDAYS AND HOLIDAYS AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO THE OWNER.
- EXISTING PROJECT CONDITIONS INDICATED ARE BASED ON FIELD OBSERVATION, EXISTING DESIGN / CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS AND EXISTING RECORD DOCUMENTS AND ARE INTENDED TO INDICATE THE SCOPE OF THE WORK AFFECTED BY THIS PROJECT.
- 9. THE TERM "OTHERS" SHALL BE UNDERSTOOD TO MEAN CONTRACTORS, SUBCONTRACTORS OR TRADESMEN ON THE PROJECT PERFORMING WORK ON THIS PROJECT UNDER SECTIONS OR DIVISIONS OTHER THAN DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL WORK.
- 10. VERIFY THAT FIELD MEASUREMENTS AND CIRCUITING ARRANGEMENTS ARE AS INDICATED.
- 11. PRIOR TO BIDDING VISIT THE PROJECT SITE TO DETERMINE THE CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH THE WORK IS TO BE DONE. SCHEDULE SITE VISIT WITH OWNER.
- 12. PROVIDE ALL LABOR, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT REQUIRED FOR THE INSTALLATION, RELOCATION AND CONNECTION OF THE ELECTRICAL WORK.
- 13. ALL MATERIAL SHALL BE UNDERWRITERS' LABORATORIES LISTED FOR ITS APPLICATION WHERE SUCH LISTING IS APPLICABLE.
- 14. ALL EQUIPMENT SHALL BE AS INDICATED OR AS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER. 15. SUBMIT SHOP DRAWINGS. PRODUCT DATA SHEETS AND WIRING DIAGRAMS FOR ALL ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS. DEVICES. EQUIPMENT
- 16. OBTAIN ALL PERMITS REQUIRED, HAVE THE WORK INSPECTED FOR CODE COMPLIANCE AND PAY ALL FEES FOR INSPECTION AND CERTIFICATION.

APPLIANCES AND SYSTEMS.

- 17. MAINTAIN CONTINUITY OF EXISTING CIRCUITS AFFECTED BY THIS WORK WHICH MUST REMAIN IN SERVICE.
- 18. MAKE ALL MODIFICATIONS NECESSARY TO EXISTING PANELBOARDS AND SWITCHBOARDS TO ACCEPT NEW CIRCUITS.
- 19. WHERE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT (I.E. SWITCHBOARDS, PANELBOARDS, TRANSFORMERS, DISCONNECTS, ETC.) OR SYSTEMS (I.E. FIRE ALARM, ETC.) IS INDICATED TO BE MODIFIED TO ACCEPT NEW WORK SAID MODIFICATIONS SHALL BE PERFORMED BY ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT FABRICATORS OR MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVES WHO CAN AFFECT SUCH MODIFICATIONS WITHOUT VOIDING THE UL LABEL OR MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTIES.
- 20. EXACT LOCATION OF EQUIPMENT SHALL BE COORDINATED IN THE FIELD.
- 21. REFER TO DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS OF OTHER TRADES FOR EQUIPMENT LOCATIONS AND CONTROLS.
- 22. GROUNDING AND BONDING SHALL MEET NEC AND EQUIPMENT / SYSTEM MANUFACTURER'S REQUIREMENTS.
- 23. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE REMOVAL OF DEBRIS GENERATED BY HIS WORK AND WORKERS AT THE END OF EACH WORKING DAY AND FOR GENERAL GOOD HOUSEKEEPING BY HIS WORKERS. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE REQUIRED REFUSE CONTAINERS.
- 24. DISCONNECT AND REMOVE FROM THE PREMISES, OR STORE ON THE PREMISES IF REQUESTED BY THE OWNER, ALL EQUIPMENT FIXTURES, DEVICES, RACEWAY, WIRING, CABLE, SUPPORTING DEVICES, ETC. REMOVED OR ABANDONED AS A RESULT OF THIS WORK. MAKE SAFE ALL WIRING AND CABLE WHICH MUST REMAIN IN SERVICE.
- 25. REMOVE AND RELOCATE EXISTING EQUIPMENT, FIXTURES, DEVICES, ETC. AS INDICATED AND AS REQUIRED TO CLEAR NEW WORK. EXTEND AND CONNECT NEW WIRING TO EXISTING.
- 26. PERFORM ALL CUTTING AND PATCHING REQUIRED FOR THE INSTALLATION OF THE WORK. CUT NO STRUCTURAL MEMBER WITHOUT WRITTEN PERMISSION FROM THE ENGINEER. FINISH AND PAINT ALL PATCHED SURFACES WITH TWO COATS OF PAINT TO MATCH EXISTING SURFACES AS CLOSELY AS POSSIBLE. SEAL OPENINGS VERMIN AND WATER PROOF AND MAINTAIN FIRE RATING. USE SPECIFIED TECHNOLOGIES, INC. "SPECSEAL" SERIES LCI FOR PENETRATIONS
- 27. EXPOSED RACEWAY SHALL BE RUN TRUE, PLUMB AND PARALLEL OR PERPENDICULAR TO BUILDING LINES. RIGID METAL CONDUIT, 3/4 INCH MINIMUM, SHALL BE USED OUTDOORS; ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING, 3/4 INCH MINIMUM, SHALL BE USED IN INDOOR UNFINISHED SPACES.
- 28. ALL WIRING SHALL BE COPPER CONDUCTOR WITH 600 VOLTS INSULATION IN METAL RACEWAY WITH APPROVED FITTINGS UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED.
- 29. INTERIOR FEEDERS AND BRANCH CIRCUITS IN RACEWAY: TYPE THHN 90 DEGREE C.
- 30. FEEDERS SHALL BE MINIMUM #8 AWG; BRANCH CIRCUIT WIRING MINIMUM #12 AWG: CONTROL WIRING MINIMUM #14 AWG: UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED. FEEDER AND BRANCH CIRCUIT WIRING LARGER THAN #10 AWG SHALL BE STRANDED CONDUCTOR; #10 AWG AND SMALLER, STRANDED CONDUCTOR OR SOLID CONDUCTOR; CONTROL WIRING, STRANDED CONDUCTOR.
- 31. MAKE FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS TO MOTORS AND OTHER ROTATING /

REPRODUCTION METHODS, ERRORS MAY OCCUR WHEN SCALING THIS DRAWING

VIBRATING EQUIPMENT.

- 32. TAPS AND SPLICES FOR BRANCH CIRCUITS AND FEEDERS SHALL BE MADE WITH AN INSULATED TERMINAL BY ILSCO, OR APPROVED EQUAL.
- 33. BRANCH CIRCUIT AND FEEDER TAPS SHALL BE FULL CIRCUIT SIZE UP TO THEIR OVERCURRENT PROTECTION DEVICE.
- 34. CONNECTIONS TO FIXTURE AND MOTOR LEADS #10 AWG AND SMALLER SHALL BE MADE WITH 3M "SCOTCHLOK" PRE-INSULATED SPRING PRESSURE CONNECTORS TYPES Y, R OR G OR APPROVED EQUAL.
- 35. STRANDED WIRING CONDUCTORS SHALL BE MADE UP TO SCREW TERMINALS WITH 3M, T&B OR PANDUIT LOCKING FORK CRIMP TERMINALS WITH NYLON INSULATED GRIPS.
- 36. UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED: ALL CONTROL, INTERLOCK AND TEMPERATURE CONTROL WIRING FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS SHALL BE FURNISHED, INSTALLED AND CONNECTED BY THE DIVISION 15 AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL CONTRACTOR; ALL CONTROL AND INTERLOCK WIRING FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS SHALL BE FURNISHED, INSTALLED AND CONNECTED BY THE DIVISION 16 ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR; ALL ELECTRICAL POWER WIRING TO CONTROL PANELS, MOTOR STARTERS AND MOTORS SHALL BE FURNISHED, INSTALLED AND CONNECTED BY THE DIVISION 16 ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR; ALL CONTROL AND INTERLOCK WIRING FROM AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL PANELS TO CONTROLLED OR INTERLOCKED DEVICES SHALL BE FURNISHED. INSTALLED AND CONNECTED BY THE DIVISION 15 AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL CONTRACTOR; REFER TO DIVISION 15 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR REQUIREMENTS.
- 37. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE ALL CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION DETAILS AND VERIFY ALL MANUFACTURER'S REQUESTS PRIOR TO ANY SUBMISSION FOR CONSIDERATION BY THE ARCHITECT, ENGINEER OR OWNER.
- 38. PROVIDE DISCONNECTS FOR ALL EQUIPMENT, MOTORS AND CONTROLLERS.
- 39. DO NOT INSTALL EXPOSED WIRING, OR CABLE NOT UL LISTED FOR THE PURPOSE; WOOD SUPPORTS OR ANCHORAGES; NONMETALLIC CONDUIT. BOXES OR FITTINGS; OR VINYL, PLASTIC, NYLON, OR OTHER COMBUSTIBLE OR SMOKE PRODUCING IDENTIFICATION OR CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS IN THE SPACE ABOVE HUNG CEILINGS USED AS A PLENUM FOR THE RETURN OF ENVIRONMENTAL AIR.
- 40. VERIFY PROPER ROTATION OF ALL ROTATING ELECTRICAL MACHINERY.
- 41. TEST PANELBOARDS, CABLES, SWITCHES, CIRCUIT BREAKERS, AND GROUNDING SYSTEM IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECTIONS OF THE CURRENT EDITION OF THE INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION ACCEPTANCE TESTING SPECIFICATIONS FOR ELECTRIC POWER DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS (NETA ATS). PERFORM EACH VISUAL AND MECHANICAL INSPECTION AND ELECTRICAL TEST LISTED.
- 42. GUARANTEE ALL WORK IN WRITING TO THE OWNER AGAINST ANY AND ALL DEFECTS IN MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP FOR A PERIOD OF ONE YEAR FROM DATE OF ACCEPTANCE AND PERFORM ALL CORRECTIVE WORK AT NO COST TO THE OWNER.
- 43. A CONTRACTOR MAKING A BID FOR WORK ON THIS PROJECT IS MADE AWARE BY THIS NOTE THAT IT IS THE INTENT OF THE OWNER TO HAVE A COMPLETELY INSTALLED JOB. THE CONTRACTOR MAKING A BID FOR THIS WORK WARRANTS THAT HE WILL COMPLETE AND WIRE, PROVIDING ALL NECESSARY ELECTRICAL WORK FOR EQUIPMENT SHOWN AND / OR DETAILED ON ANY PROJECT DRAWINGS OR SPECIFICATIONS AND NOT JUST THOSE COMMONLY REFERRED TO AS A SINGLE TRADE DRAWING UNLESS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ELSEWHERE AS WORK OF OTHER TRADES. WHERE EQUIPMENT REQUIRING WIRING IS SPECIFIED OR SHOWN ON DRAWINGS OTHER THAN ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS, OR INDICATED, OR IMPLIED, SUCH AS ON SHOP DRAWINGS SUBMITTED LATER, THE CONTRACTOR CAN AND SHALL REQUEST DIRECTION REGARDING CIRCUIT SIZING PROTECTION AND ROUTING WHERE NECESSARY BUT SHALL UNDERSTAND ALL NECESSARY WORK TO COMPLETE THE INSTALLATION SHALL BE PERFORMED AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO THE OWNER OR PROJECT.
- 44. THE INSTALLATION OF ALL ELECTRICAL WORK INDICATED ON ALL ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS AND IN THE SPECIFICATIONS AND ANY SUBSEQUENT BULLETINS OR ADDENDA SHALL COMPLY WITH NEW JERSEY ADMINISTRATIVE CODE TITLE
- 45. PRE-EXISTING CONDITIONS ARE EXEMPT PER NJAC 5:23-6.8(D)10. "EXISTING WORKING CLEARANCES, CLEAR SPACE, ACCESS AND ENTRANCE DIMENSIONS TO WORKING SPACES, ILLUMINATION, HEADROOM CLEARANCES, AND LOCATION OF OVERCURRENT PROTECTION DEVICES SHALL BE ALLOWED TO REMAIN WITHOUT MODIFICATION."
- 46. A FIRE ALARM SYSTEM MEETING CURRENT CODES IS NOT REQUIRED TO BE INSTALLED IN THE PORTIONS OF THE EXISTING BUILDING THAT ARE NOT BEING RENOVATED, ALTERED OR REMODELED. NJAC 5:23-6.8(B)4.
- 47. THE CAPACITY OF THE EXISTING FIRE ALARM SYSTEM IS NOT BEING DIMINISHED BELOW THAT WHICH EXISTS AT THE PRESENT TIME. NJAC 5:23-6.5(C) AND 5:23-6.6(C).
- 48. ALL NEW CONSTRUCTION AND RENOVATION WORK SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS AND CONTAINED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS (UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED AS "NOT IN CONTRACT" OR "N.I.C.") IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE SINGLE PRIME GENERAL CONTRACTOR. REFERENCES TO SPECIFIC TRADE SUBCONTRACTORS (PLUMBING, MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, ETC.) ARE PROVIDED TO ASSIST THE SINGLE PRIME GENERAL CONTRACTOR IN THE DELINEATION OF SUBCONTRACTOR WORK. THE SINGLE PRIME GENERAL CONTRACTOR IS SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THE DELINEATION OF ITS SUBCONTRACTORS' WORK AND THEREFORE SHALL NOT RELY ON SPECIFIC TRADE REFERENCES SHOWN ON THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.
- 49. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE FIELD MARKINGS ON ELECTRICAL SERVICE EQUIPMENT TO INCLUDE THE AVAILABLE SHORT CIRCUIT RATING FROM THE UTILITY PER NEC 110.24.
- 50. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE AND INSTALL A LOCAL LOCKABLE DISCONNECT SWITCH BY EACH PIECE OF MOTORIZED OR PACKAGED EQUIPMENT. DISCONNECT AMPACITY RATING SHALL AT LEAST MATCH THAT OF THE UPSTREAM CIRCUIT BREAKER PROTECTING THE EQUIPMENT. INDOOR DISCONNECTS SHALL BE NEMA 1 TYPE AND OUTDOOR DISCONNECTS SHALL BE BE NEMA 3R TYPE.
- 51. CONTRACTOR SHALL INFORM THE ENGINEER IMMEDIATELY OF ANY CONFLICT DISCOVERED BEFORE PERFORMING ANY WORK RELATED TO SUCH CONFLICT.
- 52. TEMPORARILY RELOCATE, EXISTING FIRE ALARM DEVICES, HEAT/SMOKE DETECTORS, ETC. TO CLEAR THE INSTALLATION OF NEW DUCTWORK, PIPING, EQUIPMENT, ETC. THROUGHOUT THE ENTIRE RENOVATED AREA. PROVIDE TEMPORARY SUPPORT OF EXISTING DEVICES AND REINSTALL WHEN WORK IS COMPLETED. RE-TEST THE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM PER NFPA 72 REQUIREMENTS. EXISTING FIRE ALARM DEVICES SHALL NOT BE DISABLED OR REMOVED FROM SERVICE [UNTIL THE NEW SYSTEM IS INSTALLED AND TESTED PER NFPA 72 REACCEPTANCE TESTING OR THE SPRINKLER SYSTEM & ALL NOTIFICATION, SIGNALING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES ARE PROPERLY INSTALLED AND TESTED PER NFPA 13.] REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL, MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR THE EXTENT OF THIS WORK.

- 1. DEMOLITION SHALL INCLUDE THE REMOVAL OF ALL ASSOCIATED WIRING. CONDUIT, DISCONNECT SWITCHES, ETC UNLESS SPECIFICALLY NOTED OTHERWISE.
- 2. WHERE WIRING/CONDUIT SERVING AN EXISTING PIECE OF EQUIPMENT RUNS BELOW GRADE, CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE ALL WIRING BACK TO THE SOURCE AND CUT CONDUIT FLUSH WITH EXISTING FLOOR. PROVIDE A WATERPROOF SEAL AROUND ALL OPENINGS
- 3. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PERFORM DEMOLITION AND REMOVAL WORK WITH MINIMUM INTERFERENCE WITH FUNCTIONING ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. ALL AFFECTED SYSTEMS SHALL BE RECONNECTED AND RESTORED.
- 4. DEMOLITION AND REMOVAL WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED IN A NEAT AND WORKMANLIKE MANNER. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PATCH, REPAIR OR OTHERWISE RESTORE ANY DAMAGED INTERIOR OR EXTERIOR BUILDING
- TO REFLECT THE BRANCH CIRCUIT WIRING CHANGES.
- OF DEMOLITION WORK, BUT WHICH ARE REQUIRED TO REMAIN ENERGIZED, SHALL BE CUT AT CONVENIENT LOCATIONS, REROUTED AND RECONNECTED. NEW FEEDER EXTENSIONS SHALL MATCH EXISTING ONES IN ALL RESPECTS. CABLE TYPE, CONDUCTOR AMPACITY, CONDUIT SIZES, ETC.

	POWER DEVICE LEG
SYMBOLS	DESCRIPTION
	SURFACE MOUNTED PANELBOARD, POV
)	HOMERUN TO PANELBOARD
Q	JUNCTION BOX - WALL MOUNTED
0	JUNCTION BOX - CEILING MOUNTED
(M)	MOTOR
	DISCONNECT SWITCH. "X" INDICATES SV NUMBER OF POLES, "Z" INDICATES FUSE
Sm	MOTOR RATED DISCONNECT SWITCH.
SD	DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR

	MOUNTING HEIGHT
HEIGHT	DESCRIPTIC
10'-0"	EMERGENCY BATTERY UNITS (OR 1'-0
90" TO 6" BELOW CLG	FIRE ALARM AUDIBLE ALARM SIGNAL
7'-6" TO 8'-0"	FIRE ALARM COMBINATION ALARM SI
7'-0" TO 8'-0"	FIRE ALARM VISUAL SIGNALS
6'-6"	TOP OF ELECTRICAL PANEL BOARDS
6'-0"	TOP OF HIGHEST ELECTRICAL DISCO STARTER
4'-0"	TOP OF WALL MOUNTED DEVICES SU MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS, THERMO TELEPHONE/INTERCOM HANDSETS, F PULLSTATIONS, ETC.
4'-0"	TOP OF WALL MOUNTED WIREMOLD (
2'-0"	BOTTOM OF RECEPTACLES IN MECHA EXTERIOR OF BUILDING.
1'-6"	BOTTOM OF RECEPTACLES, TELEPHO OUTLETS, TELEVISION JACKS, ETC
0'-0"	FINISHED FLOOR ELEVATION.

 -30-2019	ISSUE FOR BID		<b>EXAMPLE 1</b> Solution 10 Prussia, PA			& ABBREVIATION ADMINISTRA C EQUIPME CEMENT TOWN PLAZA IEW JERSEY	ATION
	SCALE IN FEET		JOHN D. SCHOEPFER, PE PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER, NJ LIC. No. 24GE04561900	10-30-2019 DRAWN BY: MB	MB CHECKED BY: JDS	AS SHOWN	14722.001 SHEET: E1.0

DPYRIGHT ©2019, FRENCH & PARRELLO ASSOCIATES - THE COPYING OR REUSE OF THIS DOCUMENT, OR PORTIONS THEREOF, WITHOUT THE WRITTEN PERMISSION OF FRENCH & PARRELLO ASSOCIATES, PA IS PROHIBITED. DUE TO INHERENT ERRORS IN

### **DEMOLITION NOTES:**

- - SURFACE TO ITS ORIGINAL CONDITION.
  - 5. EXISTING PANEL DIRECTORIES AFFECTED BY THE WORK SHALL BE MODIFIED
  - 6. PORTIONS OF FEEDER RUNS TO BE REMOVED OR ABANDONED AS A RESULT

## SEND

OWER AND LIGHTING

WITCH SIZE, "Y" INDICATES SE SIZE (NF = NON-FUSED).

ON

-0" BELOW CEILING)

GNALS

3 (LIGHTING OR POWER)

ONNECT SWITCH OR

UCH AS LIGHT SWITCHES, OSTATS, **FIRE ALARM** 

(U.N.O.)

IANICAL ROOMS AND

IONE/TELEDATA

AB	BRE	EVL	ΑΤΙ	ON	IS
		_ v 1/			

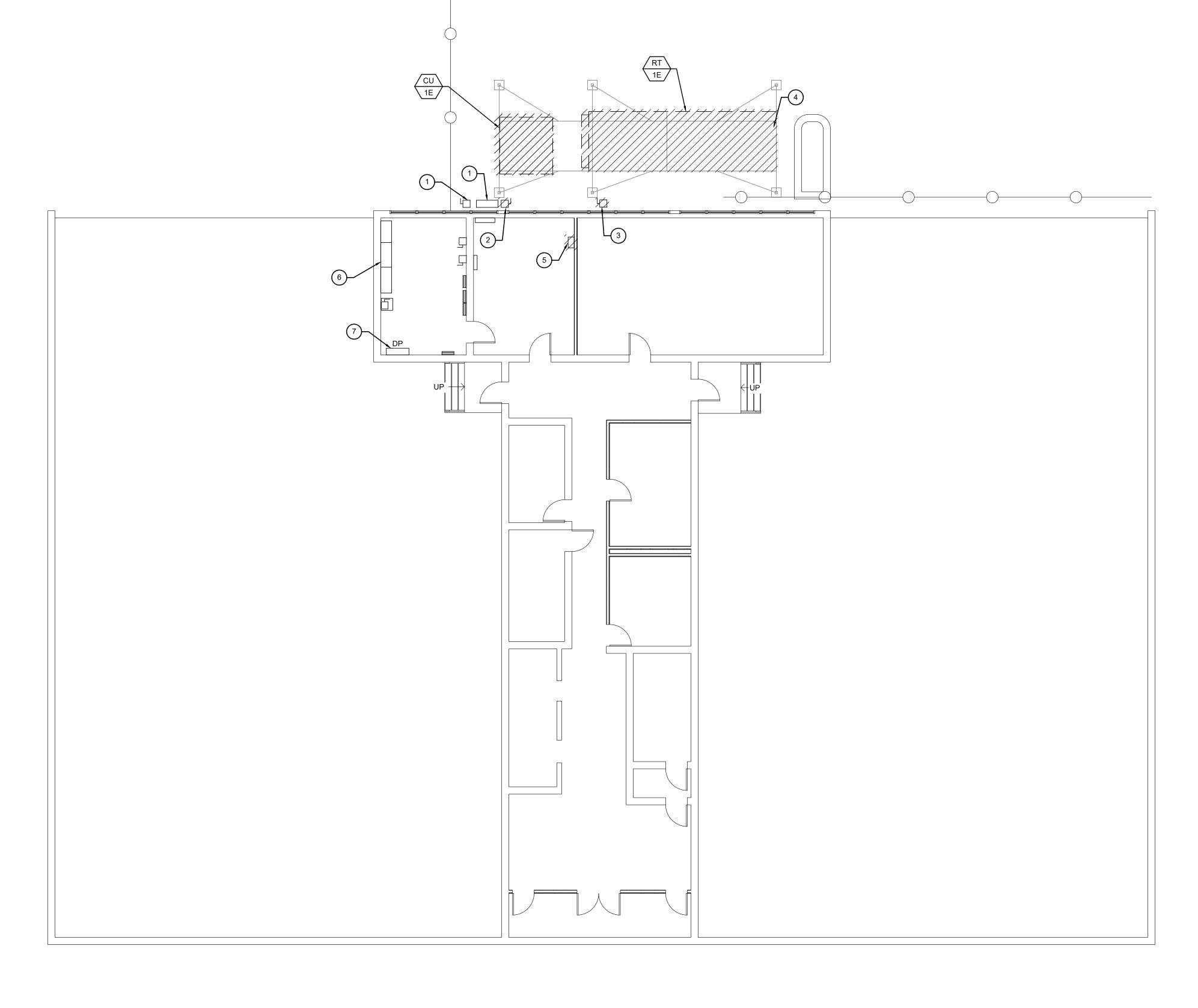
## SYMBOL LIST NOTES

1. SYMBOLS ARE INDICATED FOR GENERAL REFERENCE ONLY. THE PRESENCE OF A SYMBOL DOES NOT INDICATE ITS USE ON THIS PROJECT. REFER TO PLAN DRAWINGS FOR SPECIFIC SYMBOLS USED.

# APPLICABLE CODES:

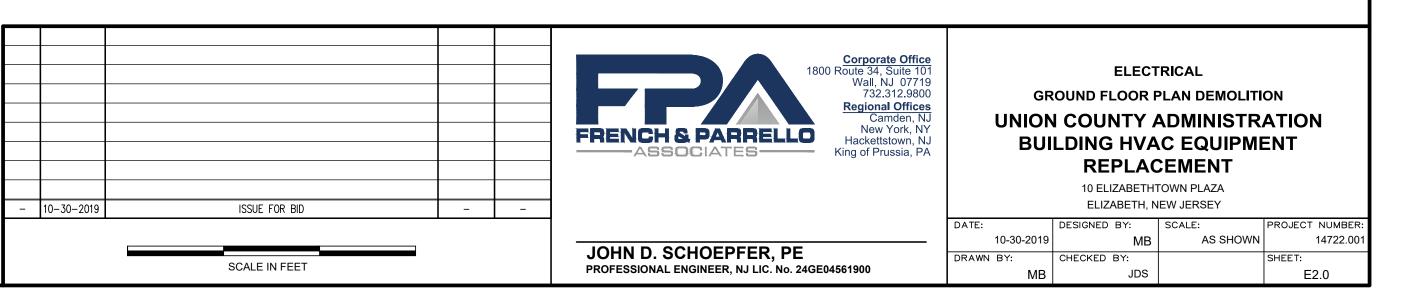
ALL WORK SHALL BE IN STRICT ACCORDANCE WITH THE LATEST CODES AND SUBCODES AS ADOPTED BY THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY:

- NEW JERSEY UNIFORM CONSTRUCTION CODE (NJUCC)
- REHABILITATION SUBCODE 5:23-6 BARRIER-FREE SUBCODE 5:23-7
- ADMINISTRATIVE CODE: TITLE 6
- 2018 INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE NJ EDITION
- 2014 NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE
- 2013 NFPA 13
- 2007 ASHRAE 90.1 ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE REQUIREMENTS OF LOCAL AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION.



# ELECTRICAL GROUND FLOOR PLAN DEMOLITION SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"





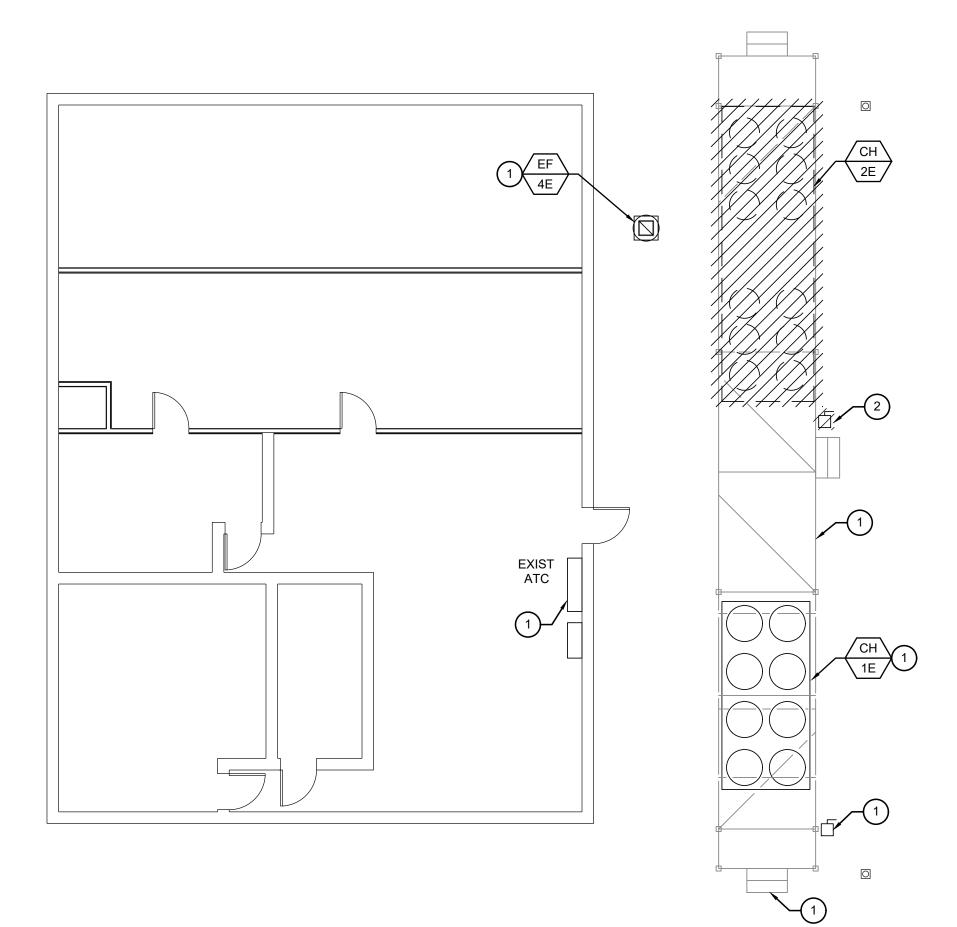
# DEMOLITION KEY NOTES

- 1 EXISTING TO REMAIN.
- EXISTING DISCONNECT SWITCH TO CONDENSING UNIT CU-1E TO BE DISCONNECTED, REMOVED. PULL ALL WIRING BACK TO SOURCE.
- 3 EXISTING DISCONNECT SWITCH TO AIR HANDLING UNIT RT-1E TO BE DISCONNECTED, REMOVED. PULL ALL WIRING BACK TO SOURCE.
- EXISTING DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR(S) TO BE DISCONNECTED AND REMOVED. COIL EXISTING WIRING FOR RECONNECTION TO NEW LOCATION. REFER TO NEW WORK PLAN (TYPICAL).
- 5 EXISTING VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE (VFD) FOR RT-1E TO BE REMOVED. PULL ALL WIRING BACK TO SOURCE.
- 6 EXISTING SWITCHBOARD TO REMAIN.
- EXISTING DISTRIBUTION PANEL TO REMAIN. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE CU-1 (175AMP C.B) AND RT-1 (125AMP C.B.). REFER TO RISER DIAGRAM FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

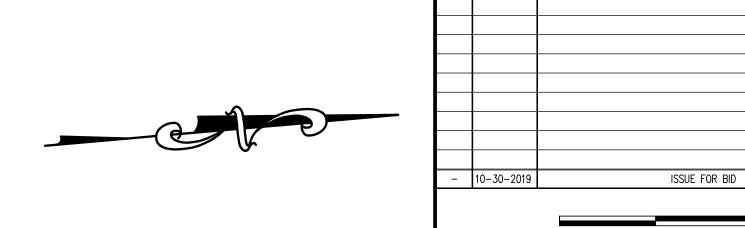
# DEMOLITION SHEET NOTES

- UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED, ALL EXISTING SWITCHBOARDS, MCC'S, PANELBOARDS, EQUIPMENT, WIRING DEVICES, SECURITY DEVICES, 1. ALARMS, ETC. SHALL BE EXISTING TO REMAIN.
- 2. CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT AND REMOVE ALL ABANDONED WIRING AND CONDUIT BACK TO SOURCE.
- MAINTAIN CONTINUITY OF ALL BRANCH CIRCUITS TO REMAIN. FIELD COORDINATE AND REPORT ANY DISCREPANCIES WITH ENGINEER.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PERFORM ALL REQUIRED ELECTRICAL 4. DEMOLITION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT SCHEDULED FOR DEMOLITION BY OTHER TRADES. FIELD COORDINATE.

(14700)(14722 - Union County Admin Building)(14722.001 Hvac)CADD)DWG)E2.0 DEMO.dwg E2.



#### ELECTRICAL ROOFTOP PLAN DEMOLITION SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

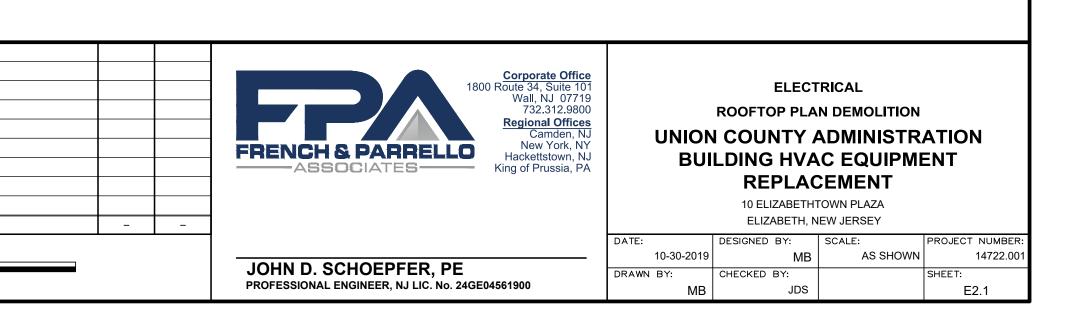


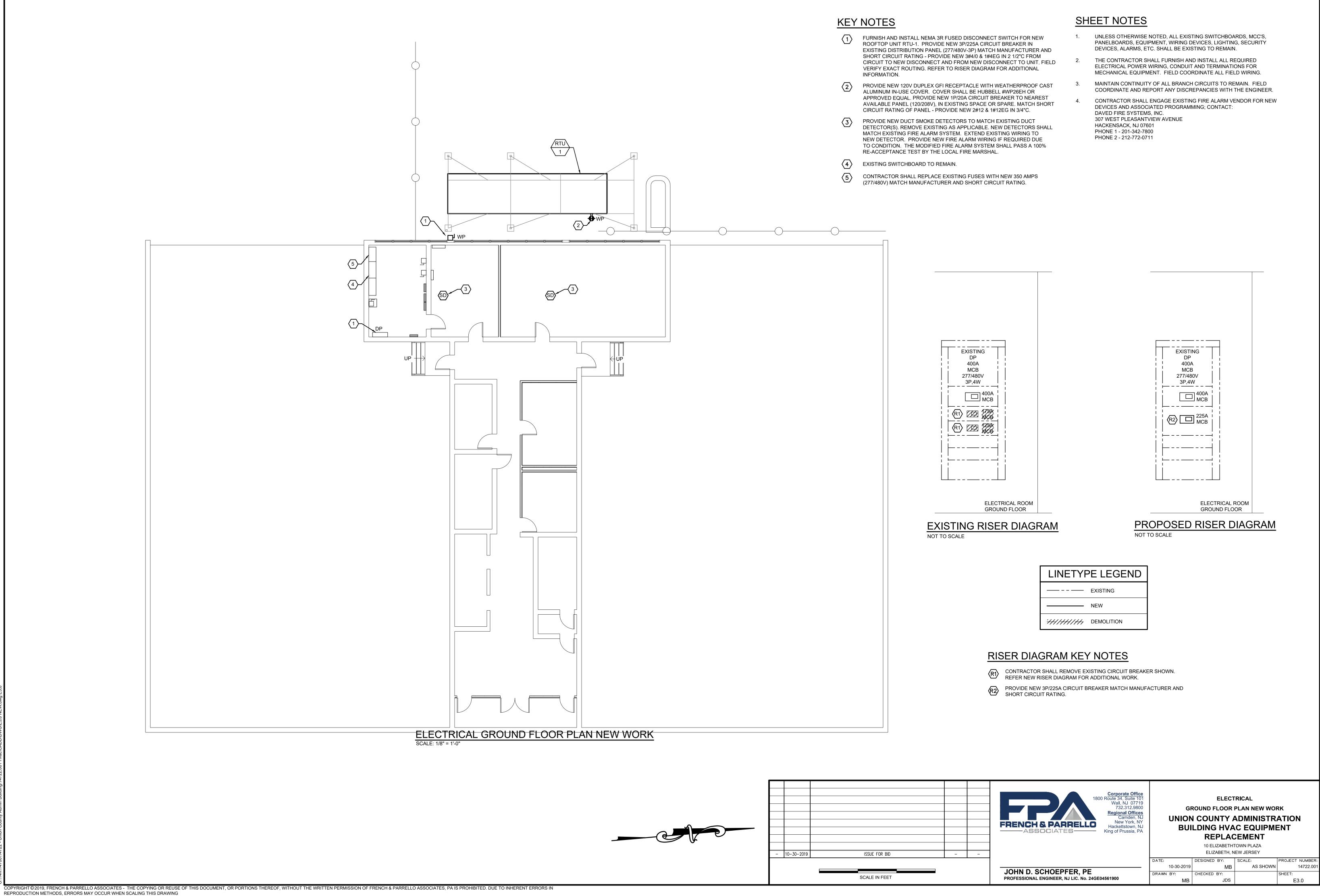
# DEMOLITION KEY NOTES

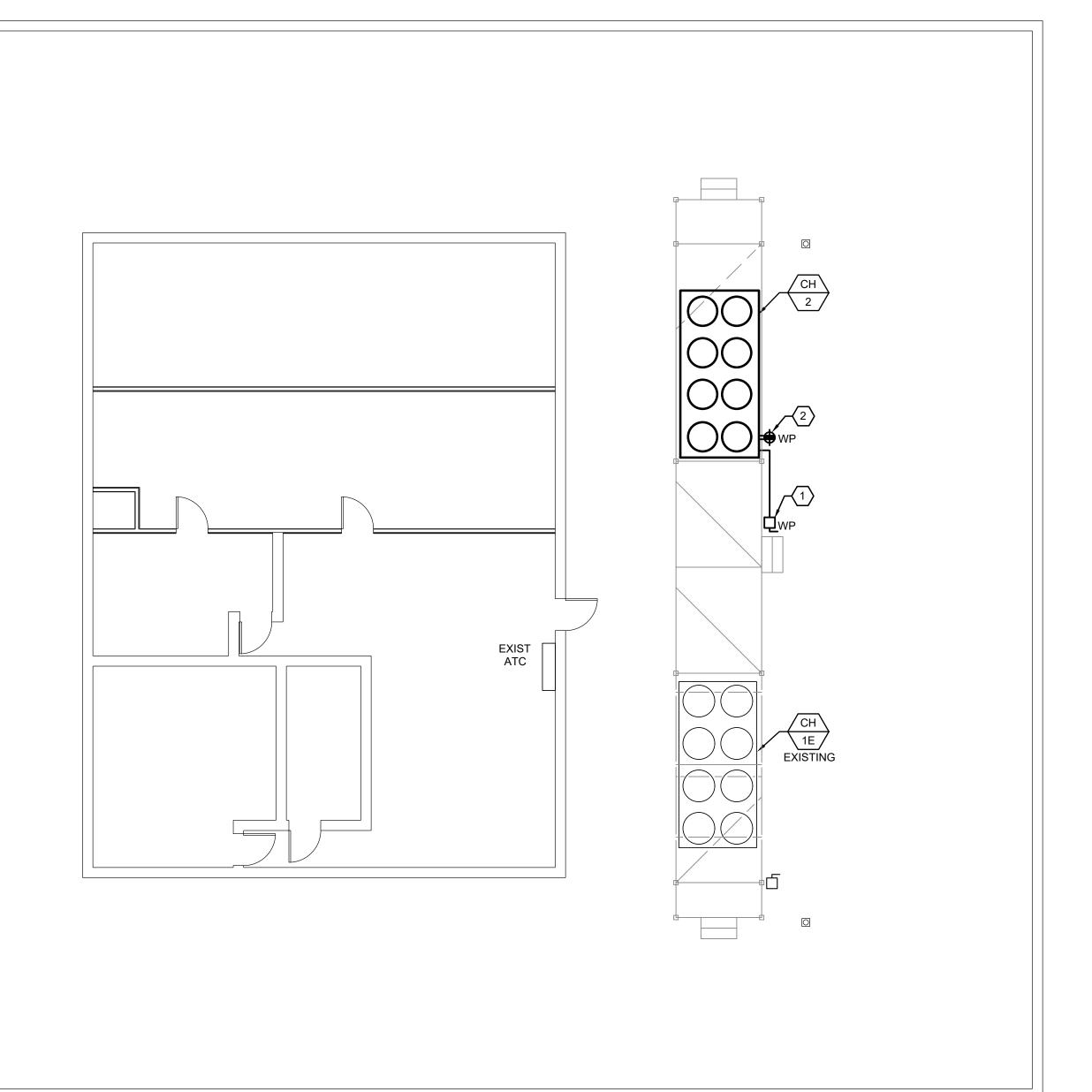
- 1 EXISTING TO REMAIN.
- 2 REMOVE AND DISCARD EXISTING ELECTRICAL DISCONNECT FOR EXISTING AIR COOLED CHILLER CH-2E, COIL EXISTING WIRING FOR RECONNECTION TO NEW LOCATION. REFER TO NEW WORK PLAN (TYPICAL).

# DEMOLITION SHEET NOTES

- 1. UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED, ALL EXISTING SWITCHBOARDS, MCC'S, PANELBOARDS, EQUIPMENT, WIRING DEVICES, SECURITY DEVICES, ALARMS, ETC. SHALL BE EXISTING TO REMAIN.
- 2. CONTRACTOR SHALL DISCONNECT AND REMOVE ALL ABANDONED WIRING AND CONDUIT BACK TO SOURCE.
- 3. MAINTAIN CONTINUITY OF ALL BRANCH CIRCUITS TO REMAIN. FIELD COORDINATE AND REPORT ANY DISCREPANCIES WITH ENGINEER.
- 4. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PERFORM ALL REQUIRED ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT SCHEDULED FOR DEMOLITION BY OTHER TRADES. FIELD COORDINATE.







# ELECTRICAL ROOFTOP PLAN NEW WORK





### KEY NOTES

- Image: FURNISH AND INSTALL NEMA 3R FUSED DISCONNECT SWITCH WITH 350AMP FUSES FOR NEW AIR COOLED CHILLER CH-2. CONNECT UNIT TO EXISTING CIRCUIT MADE AVAILABLE BY DEMOLITION OF THE EXISTING CHILLER. PROVIDE 3#500MCM & 1#3EG IN 3 1/2"C FROM DISCONNECT TO UNIT.
- 2 PROVIDE NEW 120V DUPLEX GFI RECEPTACLE WITH WEATHERPROOF CAST ALUMINUM IN-USE COVER. COVER SHALL BE HUBBELL #WP26EH OR APPROVED EQUAL. PROVIDE NEW 1P/20A CIRCUIT BREAKER TO NEAREST AVAILABLE PANEL (120/208V), IN EXISTING SPACE OR SPARE. MATCH SHORT CIRCUIT RATING OF PANEL - 2#12 & 1#12EG IN 3/4"C.

## SHEET NOTES

- 1. UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED, ALL EXISTING SWITCHBOARDS, MCC'S, PANELBOARDS, EQUIPMENT, WIRING DEVICES, LIGHTING, SECURITY DEVICES, ALARMS, ETC. SHALL BE EXISTING TO REMAIN.
- 2. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL FURNISH AND INSTALL ALL REQUIRED ELECTRICAL POWER WIRING, CONDUIT AND TERMINATIONS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. FIELD COORDINATE ALL FIELD WIRING.
- 3. MAINTAIN CONTINUITY OF ALL BRANCH CIRCUITS TO REMAIN. FIELD COORDINATE AND REPORT ANY DISCREPANCIES WITH THE ENGINEER.
- 4. CONTRACTOR SHALL ENGAGE EXISTING FIRE ALARM VENDOR FOR NEW DEVICES AND ASSOCIATED PROGRAMMING; CONTACT: DAVED FIRE SYSTEMS, INC.
  - 307 WEST PLEASANTVIEW AVENUE HACKENSACK, NJ 07601
  - PHONE 1 201-342-7800 PHONE 2 - 212-772-0711